

nRF9160

Objective Product Specification

v0.6.3

Confidential

nRF9160 features

Features:

Microcontroller:

- ARM[®] Cortex[®] -M33
 - 243 EEMBC CoreMark score running from flash memory
 - Data watchpoint and trace (DWT), embedded trace macrocell (ETM), and instrumentation trace macrocell (ITM)
 - Serial wire debug (SWD)
 - Trace port
- 1 MB flash
- 256 kB low leakage RAM
- ARM[®] Trustzone[®]
- ARM[®] Cryptocell 310
- Up to 4x SPI master/slave with EasyDMA
- Up to 4x I2C compatible two-wire master/slave with EasyDMA
- Up to 4x UART (CTS/RTS) with EasyDMA
- I2S with EasyDMA
- Digital microphone interface (PDM) with EasyDMA
- Four pulse width modulator (PWM) units with EasyDMA
- 12-bit, 200 ksp/s ADC with EasyDMA - eight configurable channels with programmable gain
- Up to 2x 32-bit timer with counter mode
- Up to 2x real-time counter (RTC)
- Programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI)
- 32 general purpose I/O pins
- Single supply voltage: 3.0 – 5.5 V

Note: 3.3 - 5.5 V for RF 3GPP compliancy

- All necessary clock sources integrated
- Package: 10 × 16 × 1.2 mm LGA

LTE modem:

- Transceiver and baseband
- 3GPP LTE release 13 Cat-M1 and Cat-NB1 compliant
- 3GPP LTE release 14 Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2 compliant
- RF transceiver for global coverage
 - 700-2200 MHz
 - Up to 23 dBm output power
 - -108 dBm sensitivity (LTE-M)
 - Single 50 Ω antenna interface
- LTE band support (certified):
 - Cat-M1
 - USA and Canada: B4, B13
 - Europe: B3, B20
 - Cat-NB1
 - Europe: B3, B20
- ETSI TS 102 221 compatible UICC interface
- DRX, eDRX, PSM
- 3GPP release 13 coverage enhancement
- IP v4/v6 stack
- Secure socket API

Applications:

- Sensor networks
- Logistics and asset tracking
- Smart energy
- Smart building automation
- Smart agriculture
- Industrial
- Retail and monitor devices
- Medical devices
- Wearables

Contents

nRF9160 features	ii
1 Revision history	9
2 About this document	10
2.1 Document naming and status	10
2.2 Peripheral naming and abbreviations	10
2.3 Register tables	11
2.3.1 Fields and values	11
2.4 Registers	11
2.4.1 DUMMY	11
3 Product overview	13
3.1 Introduction	13
3.2 Block diagram	13
3.3 Peripheral interface	15
3.3.1 Peripheral ID	15
3.3.2 Peripherals with shared ID	16
3.3.3 Peripheral registers	16
3.3.4 Bit set and clear	16
3.3.5 Tasks	17
3.3.6 Events	17
3.3.7 Shortcuts	17
3.3.8 Publish / Subscribe	17
3.3.9 Interrupts	17
3.3.10 Secure/non-secure peripherals	18
4 Application core	19
4.1 CPU	19
4.1.1 CPU and support module configuration	19
4.1.2 Electrical specification	20
4.2 Memory	21
4.2.1 Memory map	23
4.2.2 Instantiation	24
4.2.3 Peripheral access control capabilities	27
4.3 VMC — Volatile memory controller	27
4.3.1 Registers	28
4.4 NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller	29
4.4.1 Writing to flash	30
4.4.2 Erasing a secure page in flash	30
4.4.3 Erasing a non-secure page in flash	30
4.4.4 Writing to user information configuration registers (UICR)	30
4.4.5 Erase all	31
4.4.6 NVMC protection mechanisms	31
4.4.7 Cache	32
4.4.8 Registers	32
4.4.9 Electrical specification	36
4.5 FICR — Factory information configuration registers	37
4.5.1 Registers	37

4.6 UICR — User information configuration registers	42
4.6.1 Registers	42
4.7 EasyDMA	45
4.7.1 EasyDMA array list	47
4.8 AHB multilayer interconnect	48
5 Power and clock management	49
5.1 Overview	49
5.1.1 Power management	49
5.1.2 Power supply	51
5.1.3 Power supply monitoring	51
5.1.4 Clock management	52
5.1.5 Reset	55
5.2 Current consumption	57
5.2.1 Electrical specification	58
5.3 POWER — Power control	60
5.3.1 Registers	61
5.4 CLOCK — Clock control	66
5.4.1 Registers	67
5.5 REGULATORS — Voltage regulators control	74
5.5.1 Registers	74
6 Peripherals	76
6.1 CRYPTOCELL — ARM TrustZone CryptoCell 310	76
6.1.1 Usage	77
6.1.2 Always-on (AO) power domain	77
6.1.3 Lifecycle state (LCS)	77
6.1.4 Cryptographic key selection	78
6.1.5 Direct memory access (DMA)	78
6.1.6 Standards	78
6.1.7 Registers	79
6.1.8 Host interface	80
6.2 DPPI - Distributed programmable peripheral interconnect	80
6.2.1 Subscribing to and publishing on channels	81
6.2.2 DPPI controller	83
6.2.3 Connection examples	83
6.2.4 Special considerations for system implementing TrustZone for Cortex-M® processors	84
6.2.5 Registers	85
6.3 EGU — Event generator unit	89
6.3.1 Registers	89
6.3.2 Electrical specification	93
6.4 GPIO — General purpose input/output	93
6.4.1 Pin configuration	94
6.4.2 GPIO security	96
6.4.3 Registers	97
6.4.4 Electrical specification	102
6.5 GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events	103
6.5.1 Pin events and tasks	103
6.5.2 Port event	104
6.5.3 Tasks and events pin configuration	104
6.5.4 Registers	105
6.5.5 Electrical specification	111
6.6 IPC — Inter-Processor Communication	111

6.6.1 Registers	112
6.7 I ² S — Inter-IC sound interface	117
6.7.1 Mode	117
6.7.2 Transmitting and receiving	117
6.7.3 Left right clock (LRCK)	118
6.7.4 Serial clock (SCK)	118
6.7.5 Master clock (MCK)	119
6.7.6 Width, alignment and format	120
6.7.7 EasyDMA	121
6.7.8 Module operation	123
6.7.9 Pin configuration	125
6.7.10 Registers	126
6.7.11 Electrical specification	136
6.8 KMU — Key management unit	137
6.8.1 Functional view	137
6.8.2 Access control	138
6.8.3 Protecting UICR content	138
6.8.4 Usage	139
6.8.5 Registers	143
6.9 PCGCMaster — Power and clock master backdoors	147
6.10 PCGCSlave — Power and clock slave backdoors	147
6.11 PDM — Pulse density modulation interface	147
6.11.1 Master clock generator	148
6.11.2 Module operation	148
6.11.3 Decimation filter	148
6.11.4 EasyDMA	149
6.11.5 Hardware example	150
6.11.6 Pin configuration	150
6.11.7 Registers	151
6.11.8 Electrical specification	159
6.12 PWM — Pulse width modulation	159
6.12.1 Wave counter	160
6.12.2 Decoder with EasyDMA	163
6.12.3 Limitations	170
6.12.4 Pin configuration	170
6.12.5 Registers	171
6.13 RTC — Real-time counter	182
6.13.1 Clock source	182
6.13.2 Resolution versus overflow and the prescaler	183
6.13.3 Counter register	183
6.13.4 Overflow	184
6.13.5 Tick event	184
6.13.6 Event control	184
6.13.7 Compare	185
6.13.8 Task and event jitter/delay	187
6.13.9 Reading the counter register	189
6.13.10 Registers	189
6.13.11 Electrical specification	197
6.14 SAADC — Successive approximation analog-to-digital converter	197
6.14.1 Shared resources	197
6.14.2 Overview	198
6.14.3 Digital output	198
6.14.4 Analog inputs and channels	199
6.14.5 Operation modes	199

6.14.6 EasyDMA	201
6.14.7 Resistor ladder	202
6.14.8 Reference	203
6.14.9 Acquisition time	203
6.14.10 Limits event monitoring	204
6.14.11 Registers	205
6.14.12 Electrical specification	223
6.14.13 Performance factors	224
6.15 SPIM — Serial peripheral interface master with EasyDMA	224
6.15.1 SPI master transaction sequence	225
6.15.2 Master mode pin configuration	226
6.15.3 EasyDMA	227
6.15.4 Low power	228
6.15.5 Registers	228
6.15.6 Electrical specification	240
6.16 SPIS — Serial peripheral interface slave with EasyDMA	241
6.16.1 Shared resources	242
6.16.2 EasyDMA	242
6.16.3 SPI slave operation	242
6.16.4 Pin configuration	244
6.16.5 Registers	245
6.16.6 Electrical specification	257
6.17 SPU - System protection unit	259
6.17.1 General concepts	259
6.17.2 Flash access control	260
6.17.3 RAM access control	263
6.17.4 Peripheral access control	266
6.17.5 Pin access control	267
6.17.6 DPPI access control	269
6.17.7 External domain access control	271
6.17.8 TrustZone for Cortex-M ID allocation	272
6.17.9 Registers	273
6.18 TIMER — Timer/counter	282
6.18.1 Capture	284
6.18.2 Compare	284
6.18.3 Task delays	284
6.18.4 Task priority	284
6.18.5 Registers	284
6.18.6 Electrical specification	291
6.19 TWIM — I ² C compatible two-wire interface master with EasyDMA	291
6.19.1 EasyDMA	292
6.19.2 Master write sequence	293
6.19.3 Master read sequence	293
6.19.4 Master repeated start sequence	294
6.19.5 Low power	295
6.19.6 Master mode pin configuration	295
6.19.7 Registers	296
6.19.8 Electrical specification	310
6.19.9 Pullup resistor	311
6.20 TWIS — I ² C compatible two-wire interface slave with EasyDMA	311
6.20.1 EasyDMA	314
6.20.2 TWI slave responding to a read command	314
6.20.3 TWI slave responding to a write command	315
6.20.4 Master repeated start sequence	316

6.20.5 Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction	317
6.20.6 Low power	317
6.20.7 Slave mode pin configuration	317
6.20.8 Registers	318
6.20.9 Electrical specification	331
6.21 UARTE — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA	331
6.21.1 EasyDMA	332
6.21.2 Transmission	332
6.21.3 Reception	333
6.21.4 Error conditions	335
6.21.5 Using the UARTE without flow control	335
6.21.6 Parity and stop bit configuration	335
6.21.7 Low power	335
6.21.8 Pin configuration	336
6.21.9 Registers	336
6.21.10 Electrical specification	354
6.22 WDT — Watchdog timer	354
6.22.1 Reload criteria	355
6.22.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog	355
6.22.3 Watchdog reset	355
6.22.4 Registers	355
6.22.5 Electrical specification	359
7 LTE modem	360
7.1 Introduction	360
7.2 SIM card interface	361
7.3 LTE modem coexistence interface	362
7.4 LTE modem RF control external interface	362
7.5 RF front-end interface	363
7.6 Electrical specification	363
7.6.1 Key RF parameters for Cat-M1	363
7.6.2 Key RF parameters for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2	363
7.6.3 Receiver parameters for Cat-M1	364
7.6.4 Receiver parameters for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2	364
7.6.5 Transmitter parameters for Cat-M1	364
7.6.6 Transmitter parameters for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2	365
8 GPS receiver	366
9 Debug and trace	367
9.1 Debug	367
9.1.1 Special consideration regarding debugger access	367
9.1.2 DAP - Debug access port	368
9.1.3 Debug interface mode	368
9.1.4 Real-time debug	369
9.1.5 Registers	369
9.1.6 Electrical specification	370
9.1.7 Trace	370
9.1.8 CTRL-AP - Control access port	370
9.2 TAD - Trace and debug control	378
9.2.1 Registers	378
10 Hardware and layout	381

10.1 Pin assignments	381
10.1.1 Pin assignments	381
10.2 Mechanical specifications	384
10.2.1 16.00 x 10.50 mm package	384
10.3 Reference circuitry	384
10.3.1 LGA schematic	384
11 Recommended operating conditions	386
11.1 VDD_GPIO considerations	386
12 Absolute maximum ratings	387
13 Ordering information	388
13.1 IC marking	388
13.2 Box labels	388
13.3 Order code	389
13.4 Code ranges and values	390
13.5 Product options	391
14 Glossary/acronyms	393
15 FCC/ISED regulatory notices	395
16 Liability disclaimer	397
16.1 RoHS and REACH statement	397
16.2 Life support applications	397

Confidential

1 Revision history

Date	Version	Description
November 2018	0.6.3	Updated section FCC/ISED regulatory notices on page 395.
November 2018	0.6.2	Updated section FCC/ISED regulatory notices on page 395.
November 2018	0.6.1	The following content has been added or updated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added notes to tables in LTE modem electrical specification: Table 7.6.1 Key RF parameters for Cat-M1 and table 7.6.2 Key RF parameters for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2. Added section FCC/ISED regulatory notices on page 395.
October 2018	0.6	In addition to bug/typo fixes and general improvements, the following content has been added or updated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> KMU — Key management unit on page 137: Updated key slot and key pushing details. NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 29: Described the POFWARN/BUS ERROR behavior. SPU - System protection unit on page 259: Extended description of DPPIC and pin access control. Table and figure updates. Debug on page 367: Updated the overview figure. Replaced FPB with BPU. Corrected debugger access information. Updated access port overview table and CTRL-AP section. Added IPC — Inter-Processor Communication on page 111. Supply voltage (VDD) range adjusted in key features and Recommended operating conditions on page 386. Ordering information on page 388: Added ordering information. Updates to current consumption numbers. Updates to electrical specification numbers. Extended LTE modem electrical specification with Cat-NB1/NB2 parameters, in addition to Cat-M1.
September 2018	0.3.1	The following content has been added or updated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mechanical specifications on page 384: Corrected LGA dimensions D2, E2, K and L in the mechanical specifications table. Added new dimensions L1, L2 and L3.
July 2018	0.3	First limited release

2 About this document

This product specification is organized into chapters based on the modules and peripherals that are available in this IC.

The peripheral descriptions are divided into separate sections that include the following information:

- A detailed functional description of the peripheral
- Register configuration for the peripheral
- Electrical specification tables, containing performance data which apply for the operating conditions described in [About this document](#) on page 10.

2.1 Document naming and status

Nordic uses three distinct names for this document, which are reflecting the maturity and the status of the document and its content.

Document name	Description
Objective Product Specification (OPS)	Applies to document versions up to 0.7. This product specification contains target specifications for product development.
Preliminary Product Specification (PPS)	Applies to document versions 0.7 and up to 1.0. This product specification contains preliminary data. Supplementary data may be published from Nordic Semiconductor ASA later.
Product Specification (PS)	Applies to document versions 1.0 and higher. This product specification contains final product specifications. Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice in order to improve design and supply the best possible product.

Table 1: Defined document names

2.2 Peripheral naming and abbreviations

Every peripheral has a unique capitalized name or an abbreviation of its name, e.g. TIMER, used for identification and reference. This name is used in chapter headings and references, and it will appear in the ARM[®] Cortex[®] Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer to identify the peripheral.

The peripheral instance name, which is different from the peripheral name, is constructed using the peripheral name followed by a numbered postfix, starting with 0, for example, TIMER0. A postfix is normally only used if a peripheral can be instantiated more than once. The peripheral instance name is also used in the CMSIS to identify the peripheral instance.

2.3 Register tables

Individual registers are described using register tables. These tables are built up of two sections. The first three colored rows describe the position and size of the different fields in the register. The following rows describe the fields in more detail.

2.3.1 Fields and values

The **Id (Field Id)** row specifies the bits that belong to the different fields in the register. If a field has enumerated values, then every value will be identified with a unique value id in the **Value Id** column.

A blank space means that the field is reserved and read as undefined, and it also must be written as 0 to secure forward compatibility. If a register is divided into more than one field, a unique field name is specified for each field in the **Field** column. The **Value Id** may be omitted in the single-bit bit fields when values can be substituted with a Boolean type enumerator range, e.g. true/false, disable(d)/enable(d), on/off, and so on.

Values are usually provided as decimal or hexadecimal. Hexadecimal values have a 0x prefix, decimal values have no prefix.

The **Value** column can be populated in the following ways:

- Individual enumerated values, for example 1, 3, 9.
- Range of values, e.g. [0..4], indicating all values from and including 0 and 4.
- Implicit values. If no values are indicated in the **Value** column, all bit combinations are supported, or alternatively the field's translation and limitations are described in the text instead.

If two or more fields are closely related, the **Value Id**, **Value**, and **Description** may be omitted for all but the first field. Subsequent fields will indicate inheritance with '..!.

A feature marked **Deprecated** should not be used for new designs.

2.4 Registers

Register	Offset	Security	Description
DUMMY	0x514		Example of a register controlling a dummy feature

Table 2: Register overview

2.4.1 DUMMY

Address offset: 0x514

Example of a register controlling a dummy feature

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	D D D D									C C C			B						A A												
Reset 0x00050002	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	FIELD_A			Example of a field with several enumerated values																										
			Disabled	0	The example feature is disabled																										
			NormalMode	1	The example feature is enabled in normal mode																										
			ExtendedMode	2	The example feature is enabled along with extra functionality																										

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID		D D D D				C C C			B				A A																				
Reset 0x00050002		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
B	RW	FIELD_B			Example of a deprecated field																												
			Disabled	0	The override feature is disabled																												
			Enabled	1	The override feature is enabled																												
C	RW	FIELD_C			Example of a field with a valid range of values																												
			ValidRange	[2..7]	Example of allowed values for this field																												
D	RW	FIELD_D			Example of a field with no restriction on the values																												

Confidential

3 Product overview

3.1 Introduction

The nRF9160 is a low power cellular IoT (internet of things) solution, integrating an ARM[®] Cortex[®]-M33 processor with advanced security features, a range of peripherals, as well as a complete LTE modem compliant with 3GPP LTE release 13 Cat-M1 and Cat-NB1, and 3GPP LTE release 14 Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2 standards.

The ARM[®] Cortex-M33 processor is exclusively for user application software, and it offers 1 MB of flash and 256 kB of RAM dedicated to this use. The M33 application processor shares the power, clock and peripheral architecture with Nordic Semiconductor nRF51 and nRF52 Series of PAN/LAN SoCs, ensuring minimal porting efforts.

The peripheral set offers a variety of analog and digital functionality enabling single-chip implementation of a wide range of cellular IoT (internet of things) applications. ARM[®] TrustZone[®] technology, Cryptocell 310 and supporting blocks for system protection and key management, are embedded to enable advanced security needed for IoT applications.

The LTE modem integrates a very flexible transceiver supporting LTE bands from 450 MHz to 2.7 GHz (through a single 50 Ω antenna pin), and a baseband processor handling LTE Cat-M1/NB1/NB2 protocol layers L1-L3 as well as IP upper layers offering secure socket API for the application. The modem is supported by pre-qualified software builds available for free from Nordic Semiconductor.

3.2 Block diagram

This block diagram illustrates the overall system. Arrows with white heads indicate signals that share physical pins with other signals.

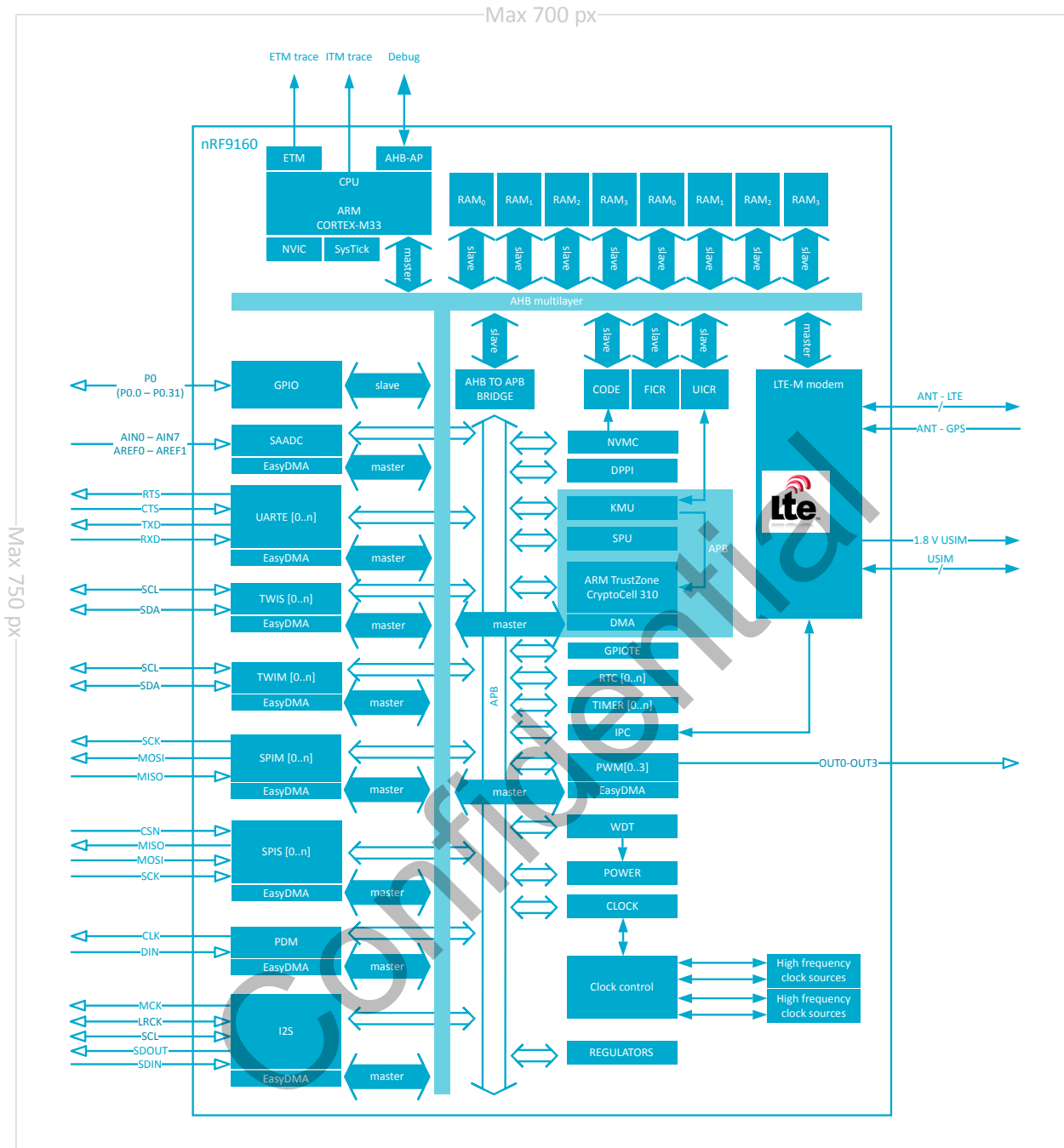


Figure 1: Block diagram

3.3 Peripheral interface

Peripherals are controlled by the CPU by writing to configuration registers and task registers. Peripheral events are indicated to the CPU by event registers and interrupts if they are configured for a given event.

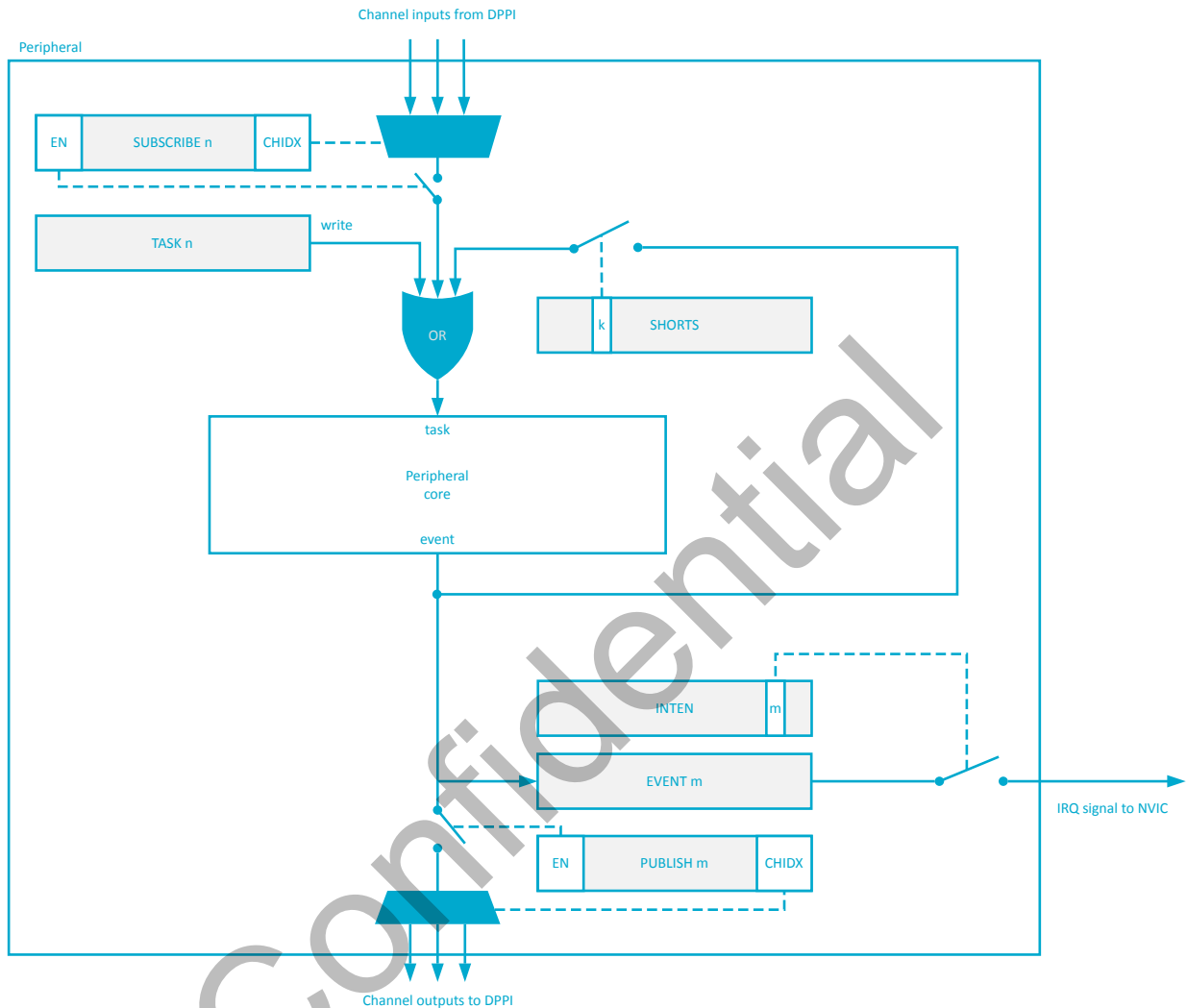


Figure 2: Tasks, events, shortcuts, publish, subscribe and interrupts

Note: For more information on DPPI channels, see [DPPI - Distributed programmable peripheral interconnect](#) on page 80.

3.3.1 Peripheral ID

Every peripheral is assigned a fixed block of 0x1000 bytes of address space, which is equal to 1024 x 32 bit registers.

See [Instantiation](#) on page 24 for more information about which peripherals are available and where they are located in the address map.

There is a direct relationship between peripheral ID and base address. For example, a peripheral with base address 0x40000000 is assigned ID=0, a peripheral with base address 0x40001000 is assigned ID=1, and a peripheral with base address 0x4001F000 is assigned ID=31.

Peripherals may share the same ID, which may impose one or more of the following limitations:

- Some peripherals share some registers or other common resources.
- Operation is mutually exclusive. Only one of the peripherals can be used at a time.
- Switching from one peripheral to another must follow a specific pattern (disable the first, then enable the second peripheral).

3.3.2 Peripherals with shared ID

In general (with the exception of ID 0), peripherals sharing an ID and base address may not be used simultaneously. The user can only enable one peripheral at the time on this specific ID.

When switching between two peripherals sharing an ID, the user should do the following to prevent unwanted behavior:

- Disable the previously used peripheral.
- Disable any publish/subscribe connection to the DPPI system for the peripheral that is being disabled.
- Clear all bits in the INTEN register, i.e. `INTENCLR = 0xFFFFFFFF`.
- Explicitly configure the peripheral that you are about to enable, and do not rely on configuration values that may be inherited from the peripheral that was disabled.
- Enable the now configured peripheral.

See which peripherals are sharing ID in [Instantiation](#) on page 24.

3.3.3 Peripheral registers

Most peripherals feature an ENABLE register. Unless otherwise is specified in the chapter, the peripheral registers must be configured before enabling the peripheral.

PSEL registers need to be set before a peripheral is enabled or started. Updating PSEL registers while the peripheral is running has no effect. In order to connect a peripheral to a different GPIO, the peripheral must be disabled, the PSEL register updated and the peripheral re-enabled. It takes four CPU cycles between the PSEL register update and the connection between a peripheral and a GPIO becoming effective.

Note that the peripheral must be enabled before tasks and events can be used.

Most of the register values are lost during System OFF or when a reset is triggered. Some registers will retain their values in System OFF or for some specific reset sources. These registers are marked as retained in the register description for a given peripheral. For more info on these retained registers' behavior, see chapter [Reset](#) on page 55.

3.3.4 Bit set and clear

Registers with multiple single-bit bit fields may implement the set-and-clear pattern. This pattern enables firmware to set and clear individual bits in a register without having to perform a read-modify-write operation on the main register.

This pattern is implemented using three consecutive addresses in the register map, where the main register is followed by dedicated SET and CLR registers (in that exact order).

The SET register is used to set individual bits in the main register, while the CLR register is used to clear individual bits in the main register. Writing 1 to a bit in SET or CLR register will set or clear the same bit in the main register respectively. Writing 0 to a bit in SET or CLR register has no effect. Reading the SET or CLR register returns the value of the main register.

Note: The main register may not be visible and hence not directly accessible in all cases.

3.3.5 Tasks

Tasks are used to trigger actions in a peripheral, for example to start a particular behavior. A peripheral can implement multiple tasks with each task having a separate register in that peripheral's task register group.

A task is triggered when firmware writes 1 to the task register, or when the peripheral itself or another peripheral toggles the corresponding task signal. See the figure [Tasks, events, shortcuts, publish, subscribe and interrupts](#) on page 15.

3.3.6 Events

Events are used to notify peripherals and the CPU about events that have happened, for example a state change in a peripheral. A peripheral may generate multiple events, where each event has a separate register in that peripheral's event register group.

An event is generated when the peripheral itself toggles the corresponding event signal, and the event register is updated to reflect that the event has been generated (see figure [Tasks, events, shortcuts, publish, subscribe and interrupts](#) on page 15). An event register is only cleared when firmware writes 0 to it. Events can be generated by the peripheral even when the event register is set to 1.

3.3.7 Shortcuts

A shortcut is a direct connection between an event and a task within the same peripheral. If a shortcut is enabled, the associated task is automatically triggered when its associated event is generated.

Using shortcuts is equivalent to making the connection outside the peripheral and through the DPPI. However, the propagation delay when using shortcuts is usually shorter than the propagation delay through the DPPI.

Shortcuts are predefined, which means that their connections cannot be configured by firmware. Each shortcut can be individually enabled or disabled through the shortcut register, one bit per shortcut, giving a maximum of 32 shortcuts for each peripheral.

3.3.8 Publish / Subscribe

Events and tasks from different peripherals can be connected together through the DPPI system. See [Tasks, events, shortcuts, publish, subscribe and interrupts](#) on page 15. This is done through publish / subscribe registers in each peripheral. An event can be published onto a DPPI channel by configuring the event's PUBLISH register. Similarly a task can subscribe to a DPPI channel by configuring the task's SUBSCRIBE register.

See [for details](#).

3.3.9 Interrupts

All peripherals support interrupts. Interrupts are generated by events.

A peripheral only occupies one interrupt, and the interrupt number follows the peripheral ID. For example, the peripheral with ID=4 is connected to interrupt number 4 in the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC).

Using registers INTEN, INTENSET, and INTENCLR, every event generated by a peripheral can be configured to generate that peripheral's interrupt. Multiple events can be enabled to generate interrupts simultaneously. To resolve the correct interrupt source, the event registers in the event group of peripheral registers will indicate the source.

Some peripherals implement only INTENSET and INTENCLR registers, and the INTEN register is not available on those peripherals. See the individual peripheral chapters for details. In all cases, reading back the INTENSET or INTENCLR register returns the same information as in INTEN.

Each event implemented in the peripheral is associated with a specific bit position in the INTEN, INTENSET and INTENCLR registers.

The relationship between tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts is illustrated in figure [Tasks, events, shortcuts, publish, subscribe and interrupts](#) on page 15.

Interrupt clearing

Interrupts should always be cleared.

Clearing an interrupt by writing 0 to an event register, or disabling an interrupt using the INTENCLR register, may take a number of CPU clock cycles to take effect. This means that an interrupt may reoccur immediately, even if a new event has not come, if the program exits an interrupt handler after the interrupt is cleared or disabled but before it has taken effect.

Note: To avoid an interrupt reoccurring before a new event has come, the program should perform a read from one of the peripheral registers. For example, the event register that has been cleared, or the INTENCLR register that has been used to disable the interrupt.

Care should be taken to ensure that the compiler does not remove the read operation as an optimization.

3.3.10 Secure/non-secure peripherals

For some peripherals, the security configuration can change from secure to non-secure, or vice versa. Care must be taken when changing the security configuration of a peripheral, to prevent security information leakage and ensure correct operation.

The following sequence should be followed, where applicable, when configuring and changing the security settings of a peripheral in the [SPU - System protection unit](#) on page 259:

1. Stop peripheral operation
2. Disable the peripheral
3. Remove pin connections
4. Disable DPPI connections
5. Clear sensitive registers (e.g. writing back default values)
6. Change peripheral security setting in the [SPU - System protection unit](#) on page 259
7. Re-enable the peripheral

4 Application core

4.1 CPU

The ARM[®] Cortex-M33 processor has a 32-bit instruction set (Thumb[®]-2 technology) that implements a superset of 16 and 32-bit instructions to maximize code density and performance.

This processor implements several features that enable energy-efficient arithmetic and high-performance signal processing, including:

- Digital signal processing (DSP) instructions
- Single-cycle multiply and accumulate (MAC) instructions
- Hardware divide
- 8- and 16-bit single instruction, multiple data (SIMD) instructions
- Single-precision floating-point unit (FPU)
- Memory Protection Unit (MPU)
- ARM[®] TrustZone[®] for ARMv8-M

The ARM[®] Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer for the ARM[®] Cortex processor series is implemented and available for the M33 CPU.

Real-time execution is highly deterministic in thread mode, to and from sleep modes, and when handling events at configurable priority levels via the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC).

Executing code from internal or external flash will have a wait state penalty. The instruction cache can be enabled to minimize flash wait states when fetching instructions. For more information on cache, see [Cache](#) on page 32. The section [Electrical specification](#) on page 20 shows CPU performance parameters including the wait states in different modes, CPU current and efficiency, and processing power and efficiency based on the CoreMark[®] benchmark.

4.1.1 CPU and support module configuration

The ARM[®] Cortex[®]-M33 processor has a number of CPU options and support modules implemented on the device.

Option / Module	Description	Implemented
Core options		
NVIC	Nested vectored interrupt controller	
PRIORITIES	Priority bits	3
WIC	Wake-up interrupt controller	NO
Endianness	Memory system endianness	Little endian
DWT	Data watchpoint and trace	YES
Modules		
MPU_NS	Number of non-secure memory protection unit (MPU) regions	16
MPU_S	Number of secure MPU regions	16
SAU	Number of security attribution unit (SAU) regions	0, see SPU for more information about secure regions.
FPU	Floating-point unit	YES
DSP	Digital signal processing extension	YES
ARMv8-M TrustZone [®]	ARMv8-M security extensions	YES
CPIF	Co-processor interface	NO
ETM	Embedded trace macrocell	YES
ITM	Instrumentation trace macrocell	YES
MTB	Micro trace buffer	NO
CTI	Cross trigger interface	YES
BPU	Breakpoint unit	YES
HTM	AMBA [™] AHB trace macrocell	NO

4.1.2 Electrical specification

4.1.2.1 CPU performance

The CPU clock speed is 64 MHz. Current and efficiency data is taken when in System ON and the CPU is executing the CoreMark[™] benchmark. It includes power regulator and clock base currents. All other blocks are IDLE.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
W _{FLASH}	CPU wait states, running from flash, cache disabled	..	..	..
W _{FLASH} CACHE	CPU wait states, running from flash, cache enabled	..	..	..
W _{RAM}	CPU wait states, running from RAM	..	..	..
I _{DDFLASH} CACHE	CPU current, running from flash, cache enabled, LDO	..	..	..	mA
I _{DDFLASH} CACHEDCDC	CPU current, running from flash, cache enabled, DC/DC 3 V	..	..	..	mA
I _{DDFLASH}	CPU current, running from flash, cache disabled, LDO	..	..	..	mA
I _{DDFLASH} DCDC	CPU current, running from flash, cache disabled, DC/DC 3 V	..	..	..	mA
I _{DDRAM}	CPU current, running from RAM, LDO	..	..	..	mA
I _{DDRAM} DCDC	CPU current, running from RAM, DC/DC 3 V	..	..	..	mA
I _{DDFLASH} /MHz	CPU efficiency, running from flash, cache enabled, LDO	..	..	..	μA/ MHz
I _{DDFLASH} DCDC/MHz	CPU efficiency, running from flash, cache enabled, DC/DC 3 V	..	..	..	μA/ MHz
CM _{FLASH}	CoreMark ¹ , running from flash, cache enabled	..	..	..	Core ^l
CM _{FLASH} /MHz	CoreMark per MHz, running from flash, cache enabled	..	..	..	CoreMark/ MHz
CM _{FLASH} /mA	CoreMark per mA, running from flash, cache enabled, DC/DC 3 V	..	..	..	Core ^l mA

¹ Using IAR compiler

4.2 Memory

The application microcontroller has embedded 1024 kB flash and 256 kB RAM for application code and data storage.

As illustrated in [Memory layout](#) on page 22, both CPU and EasyDMA are able to access RAM via the AHB multilayer interconnect. See [AHB multilayer interconnect](#) on page 48 and [EasyDMA](#) on page 45 for more information about AHB multilayer interconnect and EasyDMA respectively. The LTE modem can access all application MCU memory, but typically a small portion of RAM is dedicated to data exchange between application MCU and the modem baseband controller.

Confidential

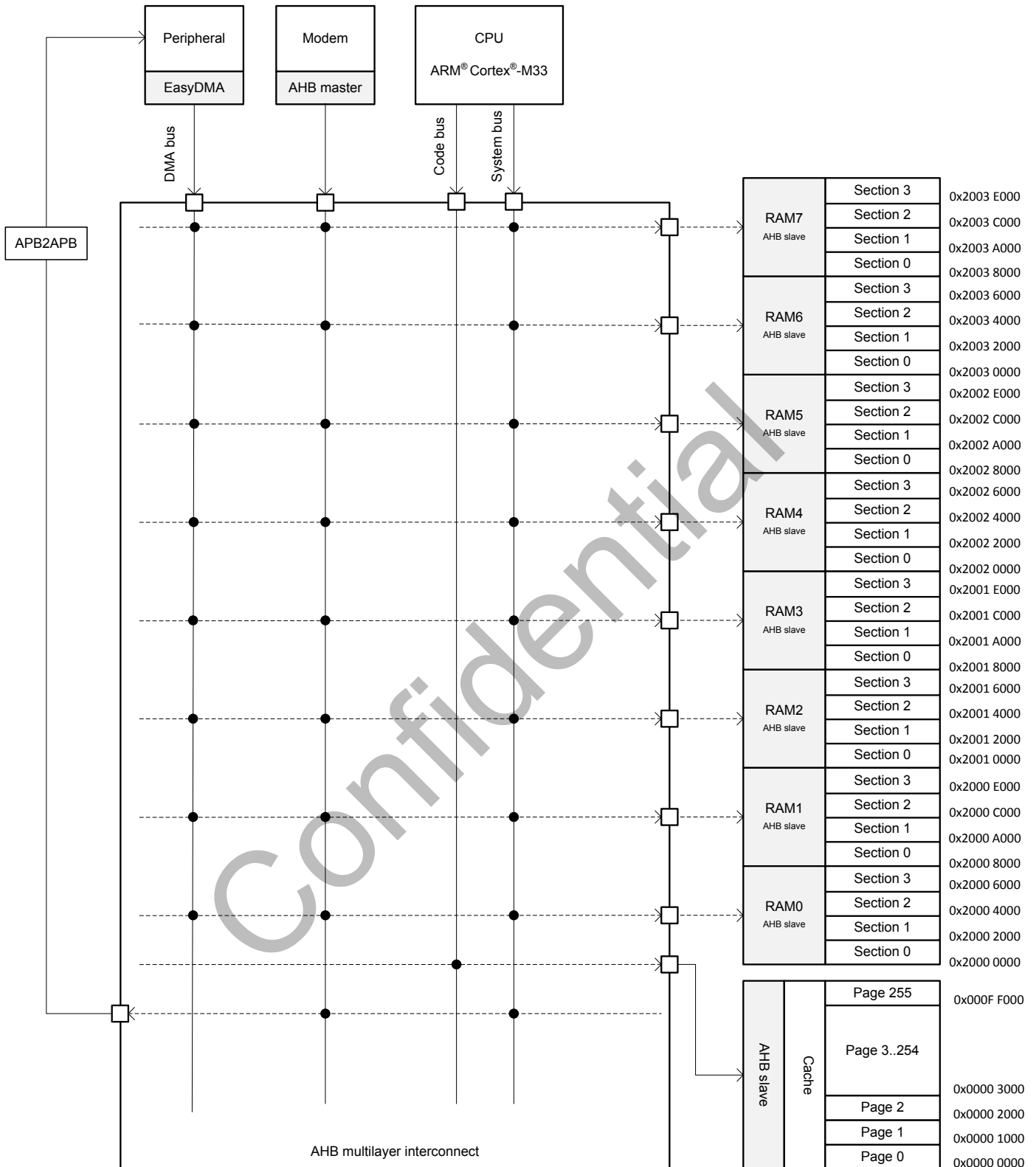


Figure 3: Memory layout

RAM - Random access memory

RAM can be read and written an unlimited number of times by the CPU and the EasyDMA.

Each RAM AHB slave is connected to one or more RAM sections. See [Memory layout](#) on page 22 for more information.

The RAM blocks power states and retention states in System ON and System OFF modes are controlled by the [VMC](#).

Flash - Non-volatile memory

Flash can be read an unlimited number of times by the CPU and is accessible via the AHB interface connected to the CPU, see [Memory layout](#) on page 22 for more information. There are restrictions on the number of times flash can be written and erased, and also on how it can be written. Writing to flash is managed by the non-volatile memory controller (NVMC).

4.2.1 Memory map

All memory and registers are found in the same address space, as illustrated in the device memory map below.

Confidential

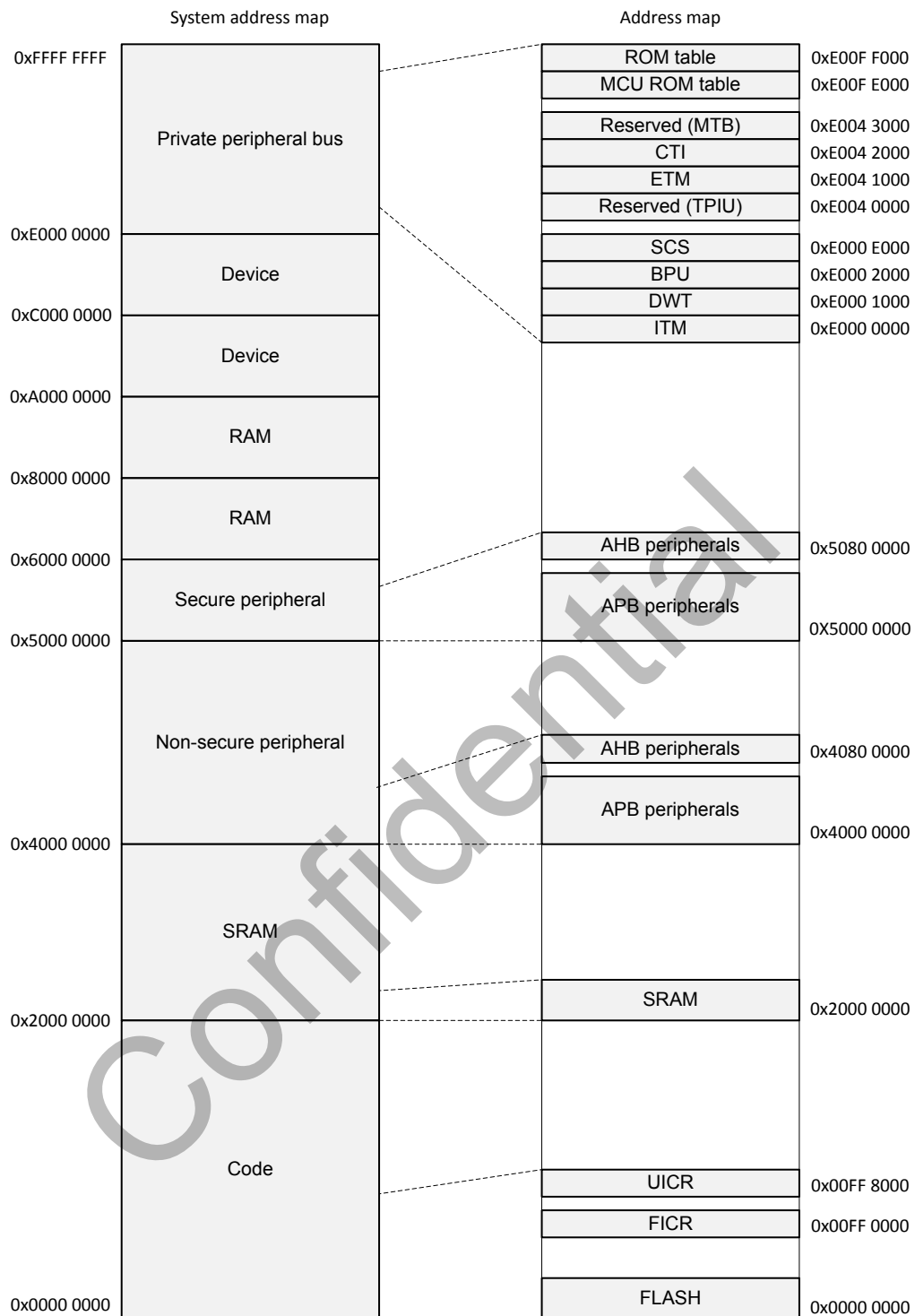


Figure 4: Memory map

Some of the registers are retained (their values kept). Read more about retained registers in [Retained registers](#) on page 56 and [Reset behavior](#) on page 56.

4.2.2 Instantiation

ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description
3	0x50003000	SPU	SPU	S	NA	System Protection Unit

ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description
4	0x50004000 0x40004000	REGULATORS	REGULATORS : S REGULATORS : NS	US	NA	Regulator configuration
5	0x50005000 0x40005000	CLOCK	CLOCK : S CLOCK : NS	US	NA	Clock control
5	0x50005000 0x40005000	POWER	POWER : S POWER : NS	US	NA	Power control
6	0x50006000	CTRLAPPERI	CTRL_AP_PERI	S	NA	CTRL-AP-PERI
8	0x50008000 0x40008000	SPIM	SPIM0 : S SPIM0 : NS	US	SA	SPI master 0
8	0x50008000 0x40008000	SPIS	SPIS0 : S SPIS0 : NS	US	SA	SPI slave 0
8	0x50008000 0x40008000	TWIM	TWIM0 : S TWIM0 : NS	US	SA	Two-wire interface master 0
8	0x50008000 0x40008000	TWIS	TWIS0 : S TWIS0 : NS	US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 0
8	0x50008000 0x40008000	UARTE	UARTE0 : S UARTE0 : NS	US	SA	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA 0
9	0x50009000 0x40009000	SPIM	SPIM1 : S SPIM1 : NS	US	SA	SPI master 1
9	0x50009000 0x40009000	SPIS	SPIS1 : S SPIS1 : NS	US	SA	SPI slave 1
9	0x50009000 0x40009000	TWIM	TWIM1 : S TWIM1 : NS	US	SA	Two-wire interface master 1
9	0x50009000 0x40009000	TWIS	TWIS1 : S TWIS1 : NS	US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 1
9	0x50009000 0x40009000	UARTE	UARTE1 : S UARTE1 : NS	US	SA	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA 1
10	0x5000A000 0x4000A000	SPIM	SPIM2 : S SPIM2 : NS	US	SA	SPI master 2
10	0x5000A000 0x4000A000	SPIS	SPIS2 : S SPIS2 : NS	US	SA	SPI slave 2
10	0x5000A000 0x4000A000	TWIM	TWIM2 : S TWIM2 : NS	US	SA	Two-wire interface master 2
10	0x5000A000 0x4000A000	TWIS	TWIS2 : S TWIS2 : NS	US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 2
10	0x5000A000 0x4000A000	UARTE	UARTE2 : S UARTE2 : NS	US	SA	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA 2
11	0x5000B000 0x4000B000	SPIM	SPIM3 : S SPIM3 : NS	US	SA	SPI master 3
11	0x5000B000 0x4000B000	SPIS	SPIS3 : S SPIS3 : NS	US	SA	SPI slave 3
11	0x5000B000 0x4000B000	TWIM	TWIM3 : S TWIM3 : NS	US	SA	Two-wire interface master 3
11	0x5000B000 0x4000B000	TWIS	TWIS3 : S TWIS3 : NS	US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 3
11	0x5000B000 0x4000B000	UARTE	UARTE3 : S UARTE3 : NS	US	SA	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA 3
13	0x5000D000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE0	S	NA	Secure GPIO tasks and events
14	0x5000E000 0x4000E000	SAADC	SAADC : S SAADC : NS	US	SA	Analog to digital converter
15	0x5000F000 0x4000F000	TIMER	TIMERO : S TIMERO : NS	US	NA	Timer 0

ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description
16	0x50010000 0x40010000	TIMER	TIMER1 : S TIMER1 : NS	US	NA	Timer 1
17	0x50011000 0x40011000	TIMER	TIMER2 : S TIMER2 : NS	US	NA	Timer 2
20	0x50014000 0x40014000	RTC	RTC0 : S RTC0 : NS	US	NA	Real time counter 0
21	0x50015000 0x40015000	RTC	RTC1 : S RTC1 : NS	US	NA	Real time counter 1
23	0x50017000 0x40017000	DPPIC	DPPIC : S DPPIC : NS	SPLIT	NA	DPPI controller
24	0x50018000 0x40018000	WDT	WDT : S WDT : NS	US	NA	Watchdog timer
27	0x5001B000 0x4001B000	EGU	EGU0 : S EGU0 : NS	US	NA	Event generator unit 0
28	0x5001C000 0x4001C000	EGU	EGU1 : S EGU1 : NS	US	NA	Event generator unit 1
29	0x5001D000 0x4001D000	EGU	EGU2 : S EGU2 : NS	US	NA	Event generator unit 2
30	0x5001E000 0x4001E000	EGU	EGU3 : S EGU3 : NS	US	NA	Event generator unit 3
31	0x5001F000 0x4001F000	EGU	EGU4 : S EGU4 : NS	US	NA	Event generator unit 4
32	0x50020000 0x40020000	EGU	EGU5 : S EGU5 : NS	US	NA	Event generator unit 5
33	0x50021000 0x40021000	PWM	PWM0 : S PWM0 : NS	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit 0
34	0x50022000 0x40022000	PWM	PWM1 : S PWM1 : NS	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit 1
35	0x50023000 0x40023000	PWM	PWM2 : S PWM2 : NS	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit 2
36	0x50024000 0x40024000	PWM	PWM3 : S PWM3 : NS	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit 3
38	0x50026000 0x40026000	PDM	PDM : S PDM : NS	US	SA	Pulse density modulation (digital microphone) interface
40	0x50028000 0x40028000	I2S	I2S : S I2S : NS	US	SA	Inter-IC Sound
42	0x5002A000 0x4002A000	IPC	IPC : S IPC : NS	US	NA	Interprocessor communication
44	0x5002C000 0x4002C000	FPU	FPU : S FPU : NS	US	NA	Floating-point unit
49	0x40031000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE1	NS	NA	Non Secure GPIO tasks and events
57	0x50039000 0x40039000	KMU	KMU : S KMU : NS	SPLIT	NA	Key management unit
57	0x50039000 0x40039000	NVMC	NVMC : S NVMC : NS	SPLIT	NA	Non-volatile memory controller
58	0x5003A000 0x4003A000	VMC	VMC : S VMC : NS	US	NA	Volatile memory controller
64	0x50840000	CRYPTOCELL	CRYPTOCELL	S	NSA	CryptoCell sub-system control interface
66	0x50842500 0x40842500	GPIO	PO : S PO : NS	SPLIT	NA	General purpose input and output
N/A	0x00FF0000	FICR	FICR	S	NA	Factory information configuration
N/A	0x00FF8000	UICR	UICR	S	NA	User information configuration
N/A	0xE0080000	TAD	TAD	S	NA	Trace and debug control

ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description
----	--------------	------------	----------	----------------	--------------	-------------

Table 3: Instantiation table

4.2.3 Peripheral access control capabilities

Information about the peripheral access control capabilities can be found in the instantiation table.

The instantiation table has two columns containing the information about access control capabilities for a peripheral:

- **Secure mapping:** This column defines configuration capabilities for TrustZone®-M secure attribute.
- **DMA security:** This column indicates if the peripheral has DMA capabilities, and if DMA transfer can be assigned to a different security attribute than the peripheral itself.

For details on options in secure mapping column and DMA security column, see the following tables respectively.

Abbreviation	Description
NS	Non-secure: This peripheral is always accessible as a non-secure peripheral.
S	Secure: This peripheral is always accessible as a secure peripheral.
US	User-selectable: Non-secure or secure attribute for this peripheral is defined by the PERIPHID[0].PERM register.
SPLIT	Both non-secure and secure: The same resource is shared by both secure and non-secure code.

Table 4: Secure mapping column options

Abbreviation	Description
NA	Not applicable: Peripheral has no DMA capability.
NSA	No separate attribute: Peripheral has DMA, and DMA transfers always have the same security attribute as assigned to the peripheral.
SA	Separate attribute: Peripheral has DMA, and DMA transfers can have a different security attribute than the one assigned to the peripheral.

Table 5: DMA security column options

4.3 VMC — Volatile memory controller

The volatile memory controller (VMC) provides power control of RAM blocks.

Each of the available RAM blocks, which can contain multiple RAM sections, can be turned on or off independently in System ON mode, using the RAM[n] registers. These registers also control if a RAM block, or some of its sections, is retained in System OFF mode. See [Memory](#) chapter for more information about RAM blocks and sections.

4.3.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5003A000	VMC	VMC : S	US	NA	Volatile memory controller	
0x4003A000		VMC : NS				

Table 6: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
RAM[0].POWER	0x600		RAM0 power control register
RAM[0].POWERSET	0x604		RAM0 power control set register
RAM[0].POWERCLR	0x608		RAM0 power control clear register
RAM[1].POWER	0x610		RAM1 power control register
RAM[1].POWERSET	0x614		RAM1 power control set register
RAM[1].POWERCLR	0x618		RAM1 power control clear register
RAM[2].POWER	0x620		RAM2 power control register
RAM[2].POWERSET	0x624		RAM2 power control set register
RAM[2].POWERCLR	0x628		RAM2 power control clear register
RAM[3].POWER	0x630		RAM3 power control register
RAM[3].POWERSET	0x634		RAM3 power control set register
RAM[3].POWERCLR	0x638		RAM3 power control clear register
RAM[4].POWER	0x640		RAM4 power control register
RAM[4].POWERSET	0x644		RAM4 power control set register
RAM[4].POWERCLR	0x648		RAM4 power control clear register
RAM[5].POWER	0x650		RAM5 power control register
RAM[5].POWERSET	0x654		RAM5 power control set register
RAM[5].POWERCLR	0x658		RAM5 power control clear register
RAM[6].POWER	0x660		RAM6 power control register
RAM[6].POWERSET	0x664		RAM6 power control set register
RAM[6].POWERCLR	0x668		RAM6 power control clear register
RAM[7].POWER	0x670		RAM7 power control register
RAM[7].POWERSET	0x674		RAM7 power control set register
RAM[7].POWERCLR	0x678		RAM7 power control clear register

Table 7: Register overview

4.3.1.1 RAM[n].POWER (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x600 + (n \times 0x10)$

RAMn power control register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	H G F E																												D C B A		
Reset 0x0000FFFF	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A-D	RW	S[i]POWER (i=0..3)			Keep RAM section Si of RAM n on or off in System ON mode																										
			Off	0	Off																										
			On	1	On																										
E-H	RW	S[i]RETENTION (i=0..3)			Keep retention on RAM section Si of RAM n when RAM section is switched off																										
			Off	0	Off																										
			On	1	On																										

4.3.1.2 RAM[n].POWERSET (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x604 + (n \times 0x10)$

RAMn power control set register

When read, this register will return the value of the POWER register.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	H G F E																												D C B A		
Reset 0x0000FFFF	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A-D	W	S[i]POWER (i=0..3)			Keep RAM section Si of RAM n on or off in System ON mode																										
			On	1	On																										
E-H	W	S[i]RETENTION (i=0..3)			Keep retention on RAM section Si of RAM n when RAM section is switched off																										
			On	1	On																										

4.3.1.3 RAM[n].POWERCLR (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x608 + (n \times 0x10)$

RAMn power control clear register

When read, this register will return the value of the POWER register.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	H G F E																												D C B A		
Reset 0x0000FFFF	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A-D	W	S[i]POWER (i=0..3)			Keep RAM section Si of RAM n on or off in System ON mode																										
			Off	1	Off																										
E-H	W	S[i]RETENTION (i=0..3)			Keep retention on RAM section Si of RAM n when RAM section is switched off																										
			Off	1	Off																										

4.4 NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller

The non-volatile memory controller (NVMC) is used for writing and erasing of the internal flash memory and the user information configuration register (UICR).

The NVMC is a split security peripheral. This means that when the NVMC is configured as non-secure, only a subset of the registers is available from the non-secure code. See [SPU - System protection unit](#) on page 259 and [Registers](#) on page 32 for more details.

When the NVMC is configured to be a secure peripheral, only secure code has access.

Before a write can be performed, the NVMC must be enabled for writing in CONFIG.WEN. Similarly, before an erase can be performed, the NVMC must be enabled for erasing in CONFIG.EEN, see [CONFIG](#) on page 33. The user must make sure that writing and erasing are not enabled at the same time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

4.4.1 Writing to flash

When writing is enabled, in CONFIG register for secure region, or in CONFIGNS register for non-secure region, flash is written by writing a full 32-bit word to a word-aligned address in flash.

Secure code has access to both secure and non-secure regions, by using the appropriate configuration of CONFIG and CONFIGNS registers. Non-secure code, in contrast, has access to non-secure regions only. Thus, non-secure code only needs CONFIGNS.

The NVMC is only able to write '0' to erased bits in flash, that is bits set to '1'. It cannot write a bit back to '1'.

As illustrated in [Memory](#) on page 21, flash is divided into multiple pages. The same address in flash can only be written n_{WRITE} number of times before a page erase must be performed.

Only full 32-bit words can be written to flash using the NVMC interface. To write less than 32 bits to flash, write the data as a word, and set all the bits that should remain unchanged in the word to '1'. Note that the restriction about the number of writes (see above) still applies in this case.

The time it takes to write a word to flash is specified by t_{WRITE} . If CPU executes code from flash while the NVMC is writing to flash, the CPU will be stalled.

Only word-aligned writes are allowed. Byte or half-word-aligned writes will result in a bus fault.

4.4.2 Erasing a secure page in flash

When secure region erase is enabled (in CONFIG register), a flash page can be erased by writing 0xFFFFFFFF into the first 32-bit word in a flash page.

Page erase is only applicable to the code area in the flash and does not work with UICR.

After erasing a flash page, all bits in the page are set to '1'. The time it takes to erase a page is specified by $t_{\text{ERASEPAGE}}$. The CPU is stalled if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

See [Partial erase of a page in flash](#) for information on splitting the erase time in smaller chunks.

4.4.3 Erasing a non-secure page in flash

When non-secure region erase is enabled, a non-secure flash page can be erased by writing 0xFFFFFFFF into the first 32-bit word of the flash page.

Page erase is only applicable to the code area in the flash and does not work with UICR.

After erasing a flash page, all bits in the page are set to '1'. The time it takes to erase a page is specified by $t_{\text{ERASEPAGE}}$. The CPU is stalled if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

4.4.4 Writing to user information configuration registers (UICR)

User information configuration registers (UICR) are written in the same way as flash. After UICR has been written, the new UICR configuration will only take effect after a reset.

UICR is only accessible by secure code. Any write from non-secure code will be faulted. In order to lock the chip after uploading non-secure code, non-secure debugger needs to use the WRITEUICRNS register inside the NVMC in order to set APPROTECT (APPROTECT will be written to 0x00000000).

UICR can only be written n_{WRITE} number of times before an erase must be performed using ERASEALL.

The time it takes to write a word to the UICR is specified by t_{WRITE} . The CPU is stalled if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC is writing to the UICR.

4.4.5 Erase all

When erase is enabled, the whole flash and UICR can be erased in one operation by using the ERASEALL register. ERASEALL will not erase the factory information configuration registers (FICR).

This functionality can be blocked by some configuration of the UICR protection bits, see the table [NVMC blocking](#) on page 31.

The time it takes to perform an ERASEALL on page 34 command is specified by t_{ERASEALL} . The CPU is stalled if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

4.4.6 NVMC protection mechanisms

This chapter describes the different protection mechanisms for the non-volatile memory.

4.4.6.1 NVMC blocking

UICR integrity is assured through use of multiple levels of protection. UICR protection bits can be configured to allow or block certain operations.

The table below shows the different status of UICR protection bits, and which operations are allowed or blocked.

UICR protection bit status			NVMC protection	
SECUREAPPROTECT	APPROTECT	ERASEPROTECT	CTRL-AP ERASEALL	NVMC ERASEALL
0	0	0	Available	Available
1	X	0	Available	Blocked
X	1	0	Available	Blocked
X	X	1	Blocked	Blocked

Table 8: NVMC protection (1 - Enabled, 0 - Disabled, X - Don't care)

Note: Erase can still be performed through CTRL-AP, regardless of the above settings. See [CTRL-AP - Control access port](#) on page 370 for more information.

Uploading code with secure debugging blocked

Non-secure code can program non-secure flash regions. In order to perform these operations, the NVMC has the following non-secure registers: CONFIGS, READY and READYNEXT.

Register [CONFIGS](#) on page 35 works as the CONFIG register but it is used only for non-secure transactions. Both page erase and writing inside the flash require a write transaction (see [Erasing a secure page in flash](#) on page 30 or [Erasing a non-secure page in flash](#) on page 30). Because of this, the [SPU - System protection unit](#) on page 259 will guarantee that the non-secure code cannot write inside a secure page, since the transaction will never reach the NVMC controller.

4.4.6.2 NVMC power failure protection

NVMC power failure protection is possible through use of power-fail comparator that is monitoring power supply.

If the power-fail comparator is enabled, and the power supply voltage is below V_{POF} threshold, the power-fail comparator will prevent the NVMC from performing erase or write operations in non-volatile memory (NVM).

If a power failure warning is present at the start of an NVM write or erase operation, the NVMC will block the operation and a bus error will be signalled. If a power failure warning occurs during an ongoing NVM write operation, the NVMC will try to finish the operation. And if the power failure warning persists, consecutive NVM write operations will be blocked by the NVMC, and a bus error will be signalled. If a power failure warning occurs during an NVM erase operation, the operation is aborted and a bus error is signalled.

4.4.7 Cache

An instruction cache (I-Cache) can be enabled for the ICODE bus in the NVMC.

See [Memory map](#) on page 23 for the location of flash.

A cache hit is an instruction fetch from the cache, and it has a 0 wait-state delay. The number of wait-states for a cache miss, where the instruction is not available in the cache and needs to be fetched from flash, depends on the processor frequency and is shown in [CPU](#) on page 19.

Enabling the cache can increase the CPU performance, and reduce power consumption by reducing the number of wait cycles and the number of flash accesses. This will depend on the cache hit rate. Cache draws current when enabled. If the reduction in average current due to reduced flash accesses is larger than the cache power requirement, the average current to execute the program code will be reduced.

When disabled, the cache does not draw current and its content is not retained.

It is possible to enable cache profiling to analyze the performance of the cache for your program using the register [ICACHECNF](#). When profiling is enabled, registers [IHIT](#) and [IMISS](#) are incremented for every instruction cache hit or miss respectively.

4.4.8 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50039000	NVMC	NVMC : S	SPLIT	NA	Non-volatile memory controller	
0x40039000		NVMC : NS				

Table 9: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
READY	0x400	NS	Ready flag
READYNEXT	0x408	NS	Ready flag
CONFIG	0x504	S	Configuration register
ERASEALL	0x50C	S	Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory
ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG	0x51C	S	Register for partial erase configuration
ICACHECNF	0x540	S	I-code cache configuration register
IHIT	0x548	S	I-code cache hit counter
IMISS	0x54C	S	I-code cache miss counter
CONFIGNS	0x584	NS	
WRITEUICRNS	0x588	NS	Non-secure APPROTECT enable register
FORCEONNVM	0x700	S	Force on all NVM supplies. Also see the internal section in the NVMC chapter.

Register	Offset	Security	Description
FORCEOFFNVM	0x728	S	Force off NVM supply. Also see the internal section in the NVMC chapter.

Table 10: Register overview

4.4.8.1 READY

Address offset: 0x400

Ready flag

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000001	0 1																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	READY		NVMC is ready or busy																											
		Busy	0	NVMC is busy (on-going write or erase operation)																											
		Ready	1	NVMC is ready																											

4.4.8.2 READYNEXT

Address offset: 0x408

Ready flag

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000001	0 1																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	READYNEXT		NVMC can accept a new write operation																											
		Busy	0	NVMC cannot accept any write operation																											
		Ready	1	NVMC is ready																											

4.4.8.3 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x504

Configuration register

This register is one hot

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	WEN		Program memory access mode. It is strongly recommended to only activate erase and write modes when they are actively used.																											
		Ren	0	Enabling write or erase will invalidate the cache and keep it invalidated.																											
		Wen	1	Read only access																											
		Een	2	Write enabled																											
		PEen	4	Erase enabled																											
				Partial erase enabled																											

4.4.8.4 ERASEALL

Address offset: 0x50C

Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	ERASEALL		Erase all non-volatile memory including UICR registers.																											
				Note that erasing must be enabled by setting CONFIG.WEN = EEN before the non-volatile memory can be erased.																											
		NoOperation	0	No operation																											
		Erase	1	Start chip erase																											

4.4.8.5 ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG

Address offset: 0x51C

Register for partial erase configuration

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID																													A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x0000000A	0 1 0 1 0																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW	DURATION		Duration of the partial erase in milliseconds																														
				The user must ensure that the total erase time is long enough for a complete erase of the flash page																														

4.4.8.6 ICACHECNF

Address offset: 0x540

I-code cache configuration register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																													B	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CACHEEN		Cache enable																											
		Disabled	0	Disable cache. Invalidates all cache entries.																											
		Enabled	1	Enable cache																											
B	RW	CACHEPROFEN		Cache profiling enable																											
		Disabled	0	Disable cache profiling																											
		Enabled	1	Enable cache profiling																											

4.4.8.7 IHIT

Address offset: 0x548

I-code cache hit counter

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acces	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	HITS			Number of cache hits																											

4.4.8.8 IMISS

Address offset: 0x54C

I-code cache miss counter

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acces	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	MISSES			Number of cache misses																											

4.4.8.9 CONFIGS

Address offset: 0x584

This register is one hot

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acces	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	WEN			Program memory access mode. It is strongly recommended to only activate erase and write modes when they are actively used.																											
					Enabling write or erase will invalidate the cache and keep it invalidated.																											
		Ren		0	Read only access																											
		Wen		1	Write enabled																											
		Een		2	Erase enabled																											

4.4.8.10 WRITEUICRNS

Address offset: 0x588

Non-secure APPROTECT enable register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acces	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	SET			Allow non-secure code to set APPROTECT																											
			Set	1	Set value																											
B	W	KEY			Key to write in order to validate the write operation																											
			Keyvalid	0xAFBESA7	Key value																											

4.4.8.11 FORCEONNVN

Address offset: 0x700

Force on all NVM supplies. Also see the internal section in the NVMC chapter.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW FORCEONNVM			Force on all NVM supplies. Also see the internal section in the NVMC chapter.																												
		DoNotForceOn	0	Do not force on NVM supply																												
		ForceOn	1	Force on NVM supply																												

4.4.8.12 FORCEOFFNVM

Address offset: 0x728

Force off NVM supply. Also see the internal section in the NVMC chapter.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	C C																															B A
Reset	0x00000000																															0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW FORCEOFFNVM0			Force off NVM supply 0. Also see the internal section in the NVMC chapter.																												
		DoNotForceOff	0	Do not force off supply																												
		ForceOff	1	Force off supply																												
B	RW FORCEOFFNVM1			Force off NVM supply 1. Also see the internal section in the NVMC chapter.																												
		DoNotForceOff	0	Do not force off supply																												
		ForceOff	1	Force off supply																												
C	RW KEY			KEY																												
		EnableWrite	0xACCE55	Must be written in order to write to bits 0-7. Any other value will ignore writes to this register. Read as zero.																												

4.4.9 Electrical specification

4.4.9.1 Flash programming

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
n_{WRITE}	Number of times a 32-bit word can be written before erase	..	..	..
$n_{ENDURANCE}$	Erase cycles per page	..	..	..
t_{WRITE}	Time to write one 32-bit word	44		338	μs
$t_{ERASEPAGE}$	Time to erase one page	2.05		89.7	ms
$t_{ERASEALL}$	Time to erase all flash	6.72		295.3	ms
$t_{ERASEPAGEPARTIAL,setup}$	Setup time for one partial erase	..	..	..	ms

4.4.9.2 Cache size

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
Size _{ICODE}	I-Code cache size		2048		Bytes

4.5 FICR — Factory information configuration registers

Factory information configuration registers (FICR) are pre-programmed in factory and cannot be erased by the user. These registers contain chip-specific information and configuration.

4.5.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x00FF0000	FICR	FICR	S	NA	Factory information configuration	

Table 11: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
INFO.DEVICEID[0]	0x204		Device identifier
INFO.DEVICEID[1]	0x208		Device identifier
INFO.PART	0x20C		Part code
INFO.VARIANT	0x210		Part Variant, Hardware version and Production configuration
INFO.PACKAGE	0x214		Package option
INFO.RAM	0x218		RAM variant
INFO.FLASH	0x21C		Flash variant
INFO.CODEPAGESIZE	0x220		Code memory page size
INFO.CODESIZE	0x224		Code memory size
INFO.DEVICETYPE	0x228		Device type
TRIMCNF[n].ADDR	0x300		Address
TRIMCNF[n].DATA	0x304		Data
TRNG90B.BYTES	0xC00		Amount of bytes for the required entropy bits
TRNG90B.RCCUTOFF	0xC04		Repetition counter cutoff
TRNG90B.APCUTOFF	0xC08		Adaptive proportion cutoff
TRNG90B.STARTUP	0xC0C		Amount of bytes for the startup tests
TRNG90B.ROSC1	0xC10		Sample count for ring oscillator 1
TRNG90B.ROSC2	0xC14		Sample count for ring oscillator 2
TRNG90B.ROSC3	0xC18		Sample count for ring oscillator 3
TRNG90B.ROSC4	0xC1C		Sample count for ring oscillator 4

Table 12: Register overview

4.5.1.1 INFO.DEVICEID[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x204 + (n \times 0x4)$

Device identifier

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	DEVICEID			64 bit unique device identifier																											

DEVICEID[0] contains the least significant bits of the device identifier. DEVICEID[1] contains the most significant bits of the device identifier.

4.5.1.2 INFO.PART

Address offset: 0x20C

Part code

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00009160	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R PART	N9160	0x9160	Part code nRF9160																												

4.5.1.3 INFO.VARIANT

Address offset: 0x210

Part Variant, Hardware version and Production configuration

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x0FFFFFFF	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R VARIANT			Part Variant, Hardware version and Production configuration, encoded as ASCII																												
		AAAA	0x41414141	AAAA																												
		AAA0	0x41414130	AAA0																												

4.5.1.4 INFO.PACKAGE

Address offset: 0x214

Package option

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00002000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R PACKAGE	CC	0x2000	Package option CCxx - 236 ball wLCSP																												

4.5.1.5 INFO.RAM

Address offset: 0x218

RAM variant

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R RAM	K256	0x100	RAM variant 256 kByte RAM																												
		Unspecified	0xFFFFFFFF	Unspecified																												

4.5.1.6 INFO.FLASH

Address offset: 0x21C

Flash variant

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000400	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	FLASH	K1024	0x400	Flash variant 1 MByte FLASH																											

4.5.1.7 INFO.CODEPAGESIZE

Address offset: 0x220

Code memory page size

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00001000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	CODEPAGESIZE			Code memory page size																											

4.5.1.8 INFO.CODESIZE

Address offset: 0x224

Code memory size

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	CODESIZE			Code memory size in number of pages Total code space is: CODEPAGESIZE * CODESIZE																											

4.5.1.9 INFO.DEVICETYPE

Address offset: 0x228

Device type

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	DEVICETYPE			Device type																											
			Die	0x00000000	Device is an physical DIE																											
			FPGA	0xFFFFFFFF	Device is an FPGA																											

4.5.1.10 TRIMCNF[n].ADDR (n=0..255)

Address offset: 0x300 + (n × 0x8)

Address

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	Address		Address																												

4.5.1.11 TRIMCNF[n].DATA (n=0..255)

Address offset: 0x304 + (n × 0x8)

Data

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	Data		Data																												

4.5.1.12 TRNG90B.BYTES

Address offset: 0xC00

Amount of bytes for the required entropy bits

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	BYTES		Amount of bytes for the required entropy bits																												

4.5.1.13 TRNG90B.RCCUTOFF

Address offset: 0xC04

Repetition counter cutoff

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	RCCUTOFF		Repetition counter cutoff																												

4.5.1.14 TRNG90B.APCUTOFF

Address offset: 0xC08

Adaptive proportion cutoff

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	APCUTOFF			Adaptive proportion cutoff																											

4.5.1.15 TRNG90B.STARTUP

Address offset: 0xC0C

Amount of bytes for the startup tests

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x0000210	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	STARTUP			Amount of bytes for the startup tests																											

4.5.1.16 TRNG90B.ROSC1

Address offset: 0xC10

Sample count for ring oscillator 1

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	ROSC1			Sample count for ring oscillator 1																											

4.5.1.17 TRNG90B.ROSC2

Address offset: 0xC14

Sample count for ring oscillator 2

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	ROSC2			Sample count for ring oscillator 2																											

4.5.1.18 TRNG90B.ROSC3

Address offset: 0xC18

Sample count for ring oscillator 3

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	ROSC3			Sample count for ring oscillator 3																											

4.5.1.19 TRNG90B.ROSC4

Address offset: 0xC1C

Sample count for ring oscillator 4

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	R	ROSC4				Sample count for ring oscillator 4																										

4.6 UICR — User information configuration registers

The user information configuration registers (UICRs) are non-volatile memory (NVM) registers for configuring user specific settings.

For information on writing UICR registers, see the [NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller](#) on page 29 and [Memory](#) on page 21 chapters.

4.6.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x00FF8000	UICR	UICR	S	NA	User information configuration	

Table 13: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
APPROTECT	0x000		Access port protection
UNUSED0	0x004		Reserved
UNUSED1	0x008		Reserved
UNUSED2	0x00C		Reserved
UNUSED3	0x010		Reserved
XOSC32M	0x014		Oscillator control
HFXOSRC	0x01C		HFXO clock source selection
HFXOCNT	0x020		HFXO startup counter
SECUREAPPROTECT	0x02C		Secure access port protection
ERASEPROTECT	0x030		Erase protection
OTP[n]	0x108		OTP bits [31+n*32:0+n*32].
KEYSLOT.CONFIG[n].DEST	0x400		Destination address where content of the key value registers (KEYSLOT.KEYn.VALUE[0-3]) will be pushed by KMU. Note that this address MUST match that of a peripherals APB mapped write-only key registers, else the KMU can push this key value into an address range which the CPU can potentially read!
KEYSLOT.CONFIG[n].PERM	0x404		Define permissions for the key slot with ID=n+1. Bits 0-15 and 16-31 can only be written once.
KEYSLOT.KEY[n].VALUE[0]	0x800		Define bits [31:0] of value assigned to KMU key slot ID=n+1
KEYSLOT.KEY[n].VALUE[1]	0x804		Define bits [63:32] of value assigned to KMU key slot ID=n+1
KEYSLOT.KEY[n].VALUE[2]	0x808		Define bits [95:64] of value assigned to KMU key slot ID=n+1
KEYSLOT.KEY[n].VALUE[3]	0x80C		Define bits [127:96] of value assigned to KMU key slot ID=n+1

Table 14: Register overview

4.6.1.1 APPROTECT

Address offset: 0x000

Access port protection

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	PALL			Blocks debugger read/write access to all CPU registers and memory mapped addresses																											
			Unprotected	0xFFFFFFFF	Unprotected																											
			Protected	0x00000000	Protected																											

4.6.1.2 XOSC32M

Address offset: 0x014

Oscillator control

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
ID																																A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
A	RW	CTRL			Pierce current DAC control signals																																

4.6.1.3 HFXOSRC

Address offset: 0x01C

HFXO clock source selection

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID																																				A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW	HFXOSRC			HFXO clock source selection																															
			XTAL	1	32 MHz crystal oscillator																															
			TCXO	0	32 MHz temperature compensated crystal oscillator (TCXO)																															

4.6.1.4 HFXOCNT

Address offset: 0x020

HFXO startup counter

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0										
ID																																				A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																					
A	RW	HFXOCNT			HFXO startup counter. Total debounce time = HFXOCNT*64 us + 0.5 us																																					
			MinDebounceTime	0	Min debounce time = (0*64 us + 0.5 us)																																					
			MaxDebounceTime	255	Max debounce time = (255*64 us + 0.5 us)																																					

4.6.1.5 SECUREAPPROTECT

Address offset: 0x02C

Secure access port protection

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	PALL			Blocks debugger read/write access to all secure CPU registers and secure memory mapped addresses																											
			Unprotected	0xFFFFFFFF	Unprotected																											
			Protected	0x00000000	Protected																											

4.6.1.6 ERASEPROTECT

Address offset: 0x030

Erase protection

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	PALL			Blocks NVMC ERASEALL and CTRLAP ERASEALL functionality																											
			Unprotected	0xFFFFFFFF	Unprotected																											
			Protected	0x00000000	Protected																											

4.6.1.7 OTP[n] (n=0..189)

Address offset: 0x108 + (n × 0x4)

OTP bits [31+n*32:0+n*32].

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	OTP			Bits [31+n*32:0+n*32] of OTP region																											

4.6.1.8 KEYSLOT.CONFIG[n].DEST (n=0..127)

Address offset: 0x400 + (n × 0x8)

Destination address where content of the key value registers (KEYSLOT.KEYn.VALUE[0-3]) will be pushed by KMU. Note that this address MUST match that of a peripherals APB mapped write-only key registers, else the KMU can push this key value into an address range which the CPU can potentially read!

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	DEST			Secure APB destination address																											

4.6.1.9 KEYSLOT.CONFIG[n].PERM (n=0..127)

Address offset: $0x404 + (n \times 0x8)$

Define permissions for the key slot with ID=n+1. Bits 0-15 and 16-31 can only be written once.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID	D																														C	B	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																																
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	WRITE	Disabled	0	Write permission for key slot Disable write to the key value registers																												
			Enabled	1	Enable write to the key value registers																												
B	RW	READ	Disabled	0	Read permission for key slot Disable read from key value registers																												
			Enabled	1	Enable read from key value registers																												
C	RW	PUSH	Disabled	0	Push permission for key slot Disable pushing of key value registers over secure APB, but can be read if field READ is Enabled																												
			Enabled	1	Enable pushing of key value registers over secure APB. Register KEYSLOT.CONFIGn.DEST must contain a valid destination address!																												
D	RW	STATE	Revoked	0	Revocation state for the key slot Note that it is not possible to undo a key revocation by writing the value '1' to this field Key value registers can no longer be read or pushed																												
			Active	1	Key value registers are readable (if enabled) and can be pushed (if enabled)																												

4.6.1.10 KEYSLOT.KEY[n].VALUE[o] (n=0..127) (o=0..3)

Address offset: $0x800 + (n \times 0x10) + (o \times 0x4)$

Define bits $[31+o*32:0+o*32]$ of value assigned to KMU key slot ID=n+1

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID	A																														A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																																
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	VALUE			Define bits $[31+o*32:0+o*32]$ of value assigned to KMU key slot ID=n+1																												

4.7 EasyDMA

EasyDMA is a module implemented by some peripherals to gain direct access to Data RAM.

EasyDMA is an AHB bus master similar to CPU and is connected to the AHB multilayer interconnect for direct access to Data RAM. EasyDMA is not able to access flash.

A peripheral can implement multiple EasyDMA instances to provide dedicated channels. For example, for reading and writing of data between the peripheral and RAM. This concept is illustrated in [EasyDMA example](#) on page 46.

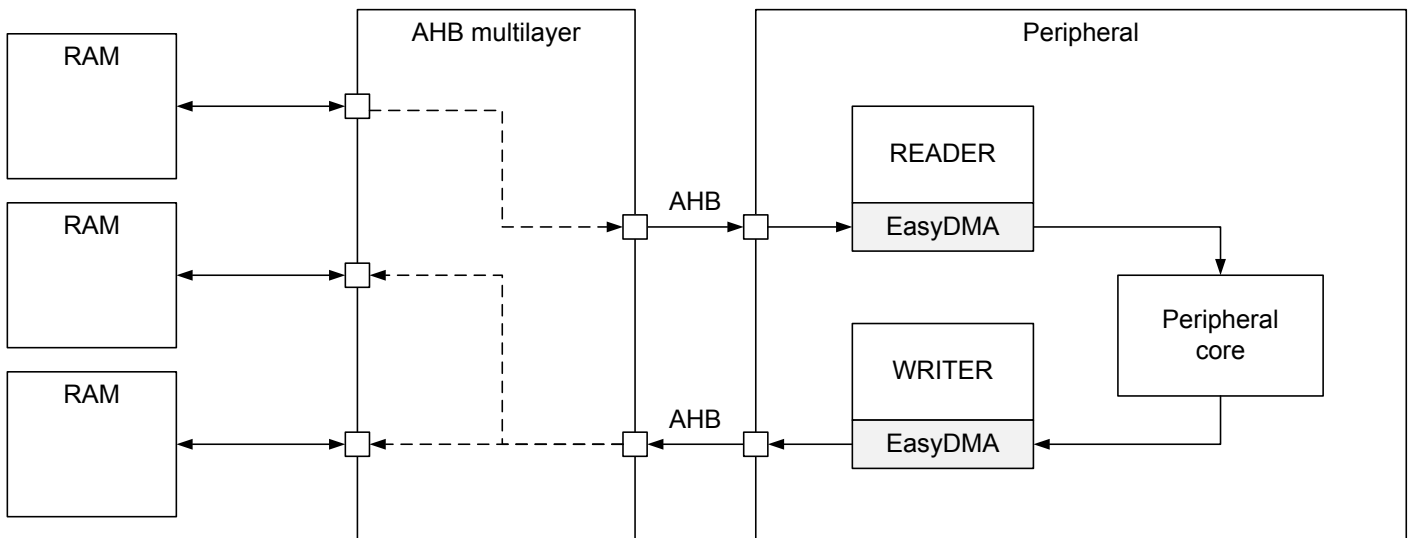


Figure 5: EasyDMA example

An EasyDMA channel is usually implemented like illustrated by the code below, but some variations may occur:

```

READERBUFFER_SIZE 5
WRITERBUFFER_SIZE 6

uint8_t readerBuffer[READERBUFFER_SIZE] __at__ 0x20000000;
uint8_t writerBuffer[WRITERBUFFER_SIZE] __at__ 0x20000005;

// Configuring the READER channel
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.MAXCNT = READERBUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.PTR = &readerBuffer;

// Configure the WRITER channel
MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.MAXCNT = WRITERBUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.PTR = &writerBuffer;

```

This example shows a peripheral called MYPERIPHERAL that implements two EasyDMA channels - one for reading called READER, and one for writing called WRITER. When the peripheral is started, it is assumed that the peripheral will:

- Read 5 bytes from the readerBuffer located in RAM at address 0x20000000.
- Process the data.
- Write no more than 6 bytes back to the writerBuffer located in RAM at address 0x20000005.

The memory layout of these buffers is illustrated in [EasyDMA memory layout](#) on page 47.

0x20000000	readerBuffer[0]	readerBuffer[1]	readerBuffer[2]	readerBuffer[3]
0x20000004	readerBuffer[4]	writerBuffer[0]	writerBuffer[1]	writerBuffer[2]
0x20000008	writerBuffer[3]	writerBuffer[4]	writerBuffer[5]	

Figure 6: EasyDMA memory layout

The WRITER.MAXCNT register should not be specified larger than the actual size of the buffer (writerBuffer). Otherwise, the channel would overflow the writerBuffer.

Once an EasyDMA transfer is completed, the AMOUNT register can be read by the CPU to see how many bytes were transferred. For example, CPU can read MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.AMOUNT register to see how many bytes WRITER wrote to RAM.

4.7.1 EasyDMA array list

EasyDMA is able to operate in a mode called array list.

The array list does not provide a mechanism to explicitly specify where the next item in the list is located. Instead, it assumes that the list is organized as a linear array where items are located one after the other in RAM.

The EasyDMA array list can be implemented by using the data structure ArrayList_type as illustrated in the code example below:

```
#define BUFFER_SIZE 4

typedef struct ArrayList
{
    uint8_t buffer[BUFFER_SIZE];
} ArrayList_type;

ArrayList_type ReaderList[3];

READER.MAXCNT = BUFFER_SIZE;
READER.PTR = &ReaderList;
```

The data structure only includes a buffer with size equal to the size of READER.MAXCNT register. EasyDMA uses the READER.MAXCNT register to determine when the buffer is full.

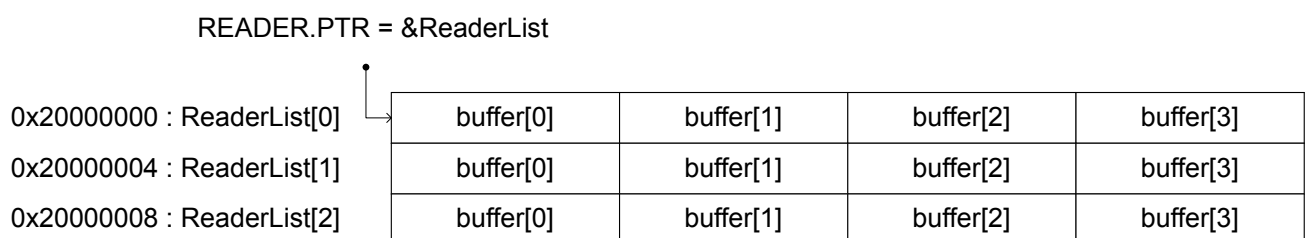


Figure 7: EasyDMA array list

4.8 AHB multilayer interconnect

On the AHB multilayer interconnect, the application CPU and all EasyDMA instances are AHB bus masters while RAM, cache and peripherals are AHB slaves. External MCU subsystems can be seen both as master and slave on the AHB multilayer interconnect.

Multiple AHB masters can access slave resources within the AHB multilayer interconnect as illustrated in [Memory](#) on page 21. Access rights to each of the AHB slaves are resolved using the natural priority of the different bus masters in the system.

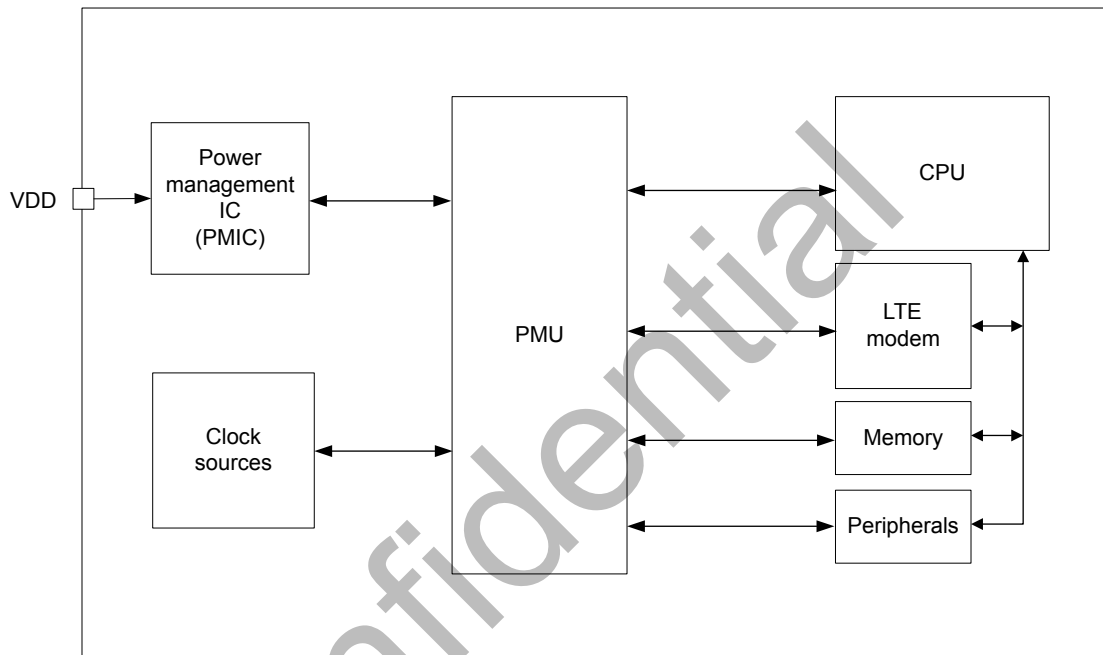
Confidential

5 Power and clock management

5.1 Overview

The power and clock management system automatically ensures maximum power efficiency.

The core of the power and clock management is the power management unit (PMU) illustrated in the image below.



The PMU automatically tracks the power and clock resources required by the different components in the system at any given time. It then starts/stops and chooses operation modes in supply regulators and clock sources, without user interaction, to achieve the lowest power consumption possible.

5.1.1 Power management

The power management unit (PMU) handles two system-wide power modes - System ON and System OFF.

Internal blocks of the device are automatically powered by the PMU as they are required by the application.

5.1.1.1 System ON mode

System ON is the power mode entered after a power-on reset.

While in System ON, the system can reside in one of two sub modes:

- Low power
- Constant latency

The low power mode is default after power-on reset.

In low power mode, whenever no application or wireless activity takes place, function blocks like the application CPU, LTE modem and all peripherals are in IDLE state. That particular state is referred to as System ON IDLE. In this state, all function blocks retain their state and configuration, so they are ready to become active once configured by the CPU.

If any application or modem activity occurs, the system leaves the System ON IDLE state. Once a given activity in a function block is completed, the system automatically returns to IDLE, retaining its configuration.

As long as the system resides in low power mode, the PMU ensures that the appropriate regulators and clock sources are started or stopped based on the needs of the function blocks active at any given time.

This automatic power management can be overridden by switching to constant latency mode. In this mode, the CPU wakeup latency and the PPI task response are constant and kept at a minimum. This is secured by keeping a set of base resources that are always enabled. The advantage of having a constant and predictable latency will be at the cost of having significantly increased power consumption compared to the low power mode. The constant latency mode is enabled by triggering the CONSTLAT task ([TASKS_CONSTLAT](#) on page 61).

While the system is in constant latency mode, the low power mode can be enabled by triggering LOWPWR task ([TASKS_LOWPWR](#) on page 61).

To reduce power consumption while in System ON IDLE, RAM blocks can be turned off in System ON mode while enabling the retention of these RAM blocks in RAM[n].POWER registers in VMC. RAM[n].POWER are retained registers, see [Reset behavior](#) on page 56. Note that these registers are usually overwritten by the startup code provided with the nRF application examples.

5.1.1.2 System OFF mode

System OFF is the deepest power saving mode the system can enter.

In this mode, the core system functionality is powered down and ongoing tasks terminated, and only the reset and the wakeup functions are available and responsive.

The device is put into System OFF mode using the [REGULATORS](#) register interface. When in System OFF mode, one of the following signals/actions will wake up the device:

1. DETECT signal, generated by the GPIO peripheral
2. RESET
3. start of debug session

When the device wakes up from System OFF mode, a system reset is performed.

One or more RAM blocks can be retained in System OFF mode depending on the settings in the RAM[n].POWER registers in VMC. RAM[n].POWER are retained registers, see [Reset behavior](#) on page 56. Note that these registers are usually overwritten by the startup code provided with the nRF application examples.

Before entering System OFF mode, the user must make sure that all on-going EasyDMA transactions have completed. This can be accomplished by making sure that EasyDMA enabled peripherals have stopped and END events from them received. The LTE modem also needs to be stopped, by issuing a command through the modem API, before entering System OFF mode. Once the command is issued, one should wait for the modem to respond that it actually has stopped, as there may be a delay until modem is disconnected from the network.

5.1.1.2.1 Emulated System OFF mode

If the device is in debug interface mode, System OFF will be emulated to secure that all required resources needed for debugging are available during System OFF.

See [Debug](#) on page 367 chapter for more information. Required resources needed for debugging include the following key components: [Debug](#) on page 367, [CLOCK — Clock control](#) on page 66, [POWER — Power control](#) on page 60, [NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller](#) on page 29, [CPU](#) on page 19, flash, and RAM. Since the CPU is kept on in emulated System OFF mode, it is required to add an infinite loop directly after entering System OFF, to prevent the CPU from executing code that normally should not be executed.

5.1.2 Power supply

The device has a single main power supply VDD, and the internal components are powered by integrated voltage regulators. The PMU manages these regulators automatically, so no voltage regulator control for the application MCU needs to be performed by users.

5.1.2.1 General purpose I/O supply

The input/output (I/O) drivers of P0.00 - P0.31 pins are supplied independently of VDD through VDD_GPIO. This enables easy match to signal voltage levels in the printed circuit board design.

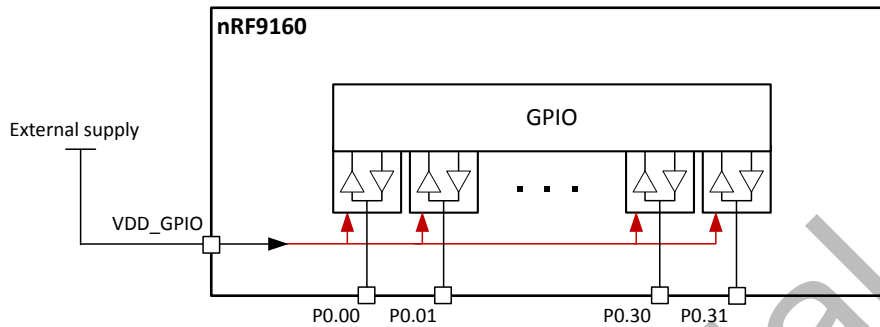


Figure 8: GPIO supply input (VDD_GPIO)

The I/Os are supplied via VDD_GPIO pin as shown in figure above. VDD_GPIO pin supports voltage levels within range given in table [Recommended operating conditions](#) on page 386

5.1.3 Power supply monitoring

Power monitors solutions are available in the device in order to survey the following voltages:

- The main internal device supply
- VDD

5.1.3.1 Power supply supervisor

The power supply supervisor enables monitoring of the connected power supply.

Two functionalities are implemented:

- Power-on reset (POR): Generates a reset when the supply is applied to the device, and ensures that the device starts up in a known state
- Brownout reset (BOR): Generates a reset when the supply drops below the minimum voltage required for safe operations

Two BOR levels are used:

- V_{BOROFF} , used in SYSTEM OFF
- V_{BORON} , used in SYSTEM ON

The power supply supervisor is illustrated in image below.

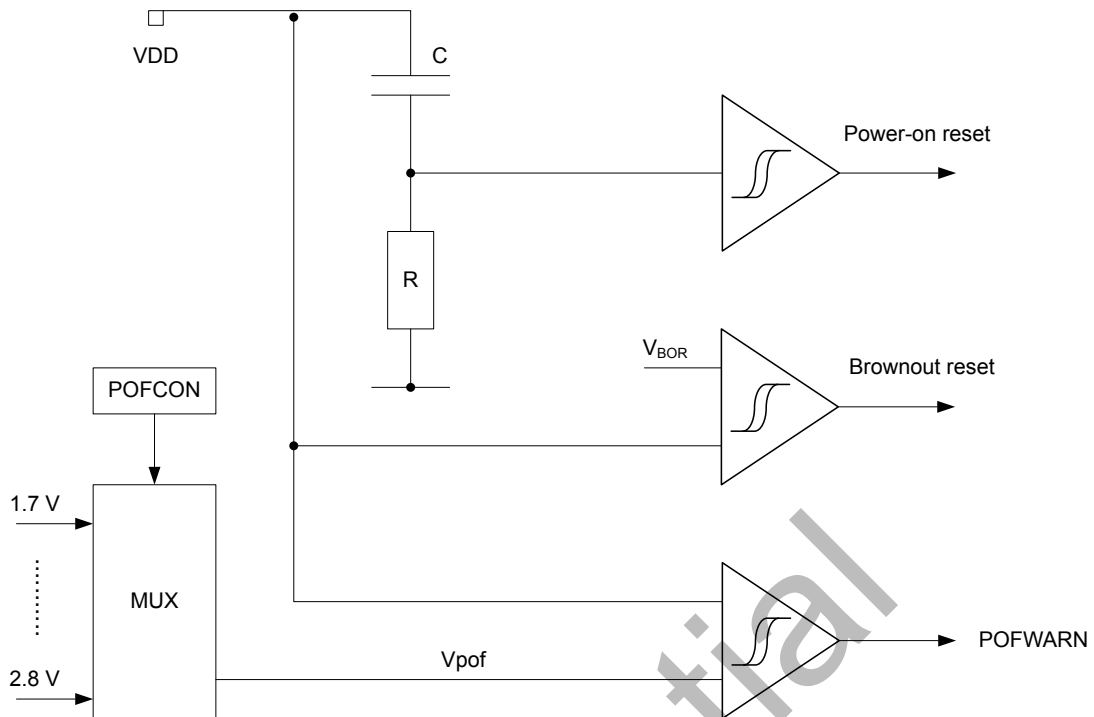


Figure 9: Power supply supervisor

5.1.3.2 Battery monitoring on VDD

A battery monitoring (VDD) capability will be provided through a modem software API

5.1.3.3 Electrical specification

5.1.3.3.1 Power supply supervisor

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$V_{BOR,OFF}$	Brownout reset voltage range System OFF mode. Brownout only applies to the voltage on VDD.	..	..	..	V
$V_{BOR,ON}$	Brownout reset voltage range System ON mode. Brownout only applies to the voltage on VDD.	..	..	..	V

5.1.4 Clock management

The clock control system can source the system clocks from a range of high and low frequency oscillators, and distribute them to modules based upon a module's individual requirements. Clock generation and distribution is handled automatically by PMU to optimize current consumption.

Listed here are the available clock signal sources:

- 64 MHz oscillator (HFINT)
- 64 MHz high accuracy oscillator (HFXO)
- 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)
- 32.768 kHz high accuracy oscillator (LFXO)

The clock and oscillator resources are configured and controlled via the CLOCK peripheral as illustrated below.

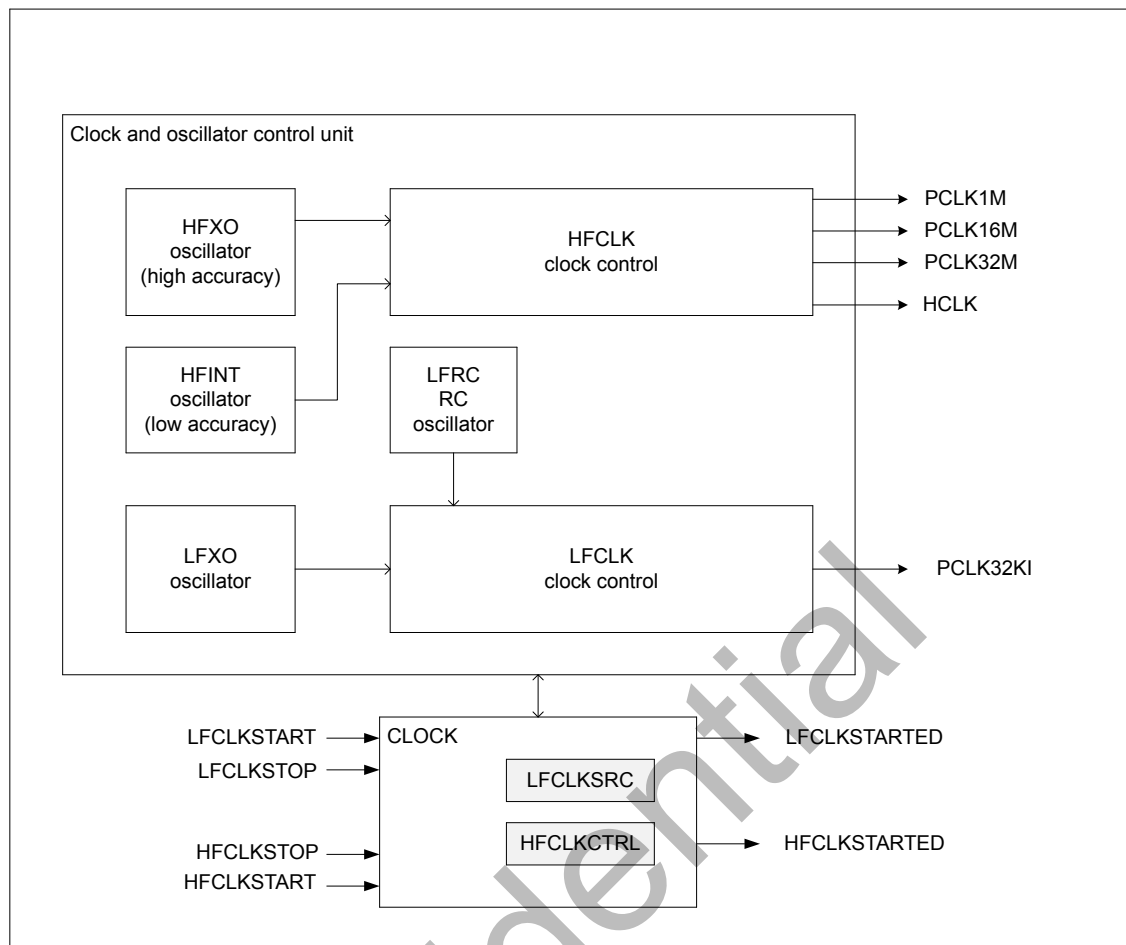


Figure 10: Clock and oscillator setup

5.1.4.1 HFCLK clock controller

The HFCLK clock controller provides several clocks in the system.

These are as follows:

- HCLK: 64 MHz CPU clock
- PCLK1M: 1 MHz peripheral clock
- PCLK16M: 16 MHz peripheral clock
- PCLK32M: 32 MHz peripheral clock

The HFCLK controller uses the following high frequency clock (HFCLK) sources:

- 64 MHz oscillator (HFINT)
- 64 MHz high accuracy oscillator (HF XO)

For illustration, see [Clock and oscillator setup](#) on page 53.

The HFCLK controller will automatically provide the clock(s) requested by the system. If the system does not request any clocks from the HFCLK controller, the controller will switch off all its clock sources and enter a power saving mode.

The HFINT source will be used when HFCLK is requested and HF XO has not been started.

The HF XO is started by triggering the HFCLKSTART task and stopped using the HFCLKSTOP task. A HFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the HF XO has started and its frequency is stable.

5.1.4.2 LFCLK clock controller

The system supports several low frequency clock sources.

As illustrated in [Clock and oscillator setup](#) on page 53, the system supports the following low frequency clock sources:

- LFRC: 32.768 kHz RC oscillator
- LFXO: 32.768 kHz high accuracy oscillator

The LFCLK clock controller and all LFCLK clock sources are always switched off when in System OFF mode.

The LFCLK clock is started by first selecting the preferred clock source in the [LFCLKSRC](#) on page 73 register and then triggering the LFCLKSTART task. LFXO is recommended as the LFCLK clock source.

Note: The LTE modem requires using LFXO as the LFCLK source.

Switching between LFCLK clock sources can be done without stopping the LFCLK clock. A LFCLK clock source which is running prior to triggering the LFCLKSTART task will continue to run until the selected clock source has been available. After that the clock sources will be switched. Switching between clock sources will never introduce a glitch but it will stretch a clock pulse by 0.5 to 1.0 clock cycle (i.e. will delay rising edge by 0.5 to 1.0 clock cycle).

Note: If the watchdog timer (WDT) is running, the default LFCLK clock source (LFRC - see [LFCLKSRC](#) on page 73) is started automatically (LFCLKSTART task doesn't have to be triggered).

A LFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the selected LFCLK clock source has started.

A LFCLKSTOP task will stop global requesting of the LFCLK clock. However, if any system component (e.g. WDT, modem) requires the LFCLK, the clock won't be stopped. The LFCLKSTOP task should only be triggered after the STATE field in the LFCLKSTAT register indicates a LFCLK running-state.

5.1.4.2.1 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)

The default source of the low frequency clock (LFCLK) is the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC).

The LFRC frequency will be affected by variation in temperature.

Note: Frequency accuracy of the LFRC can be degraded if a variable pressure is applied to the chip package.

5.1.4.3 Electrical specification

5.1.4.3.1 64 MHz internal oscillator (HFINT)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{\text{NOM_HFINT}}$	Nominal output frequency		64		MHz
$f_{\text{TOL_HFINT}}$	Frequency tolerance		+1	+5	%
$t_{\text{START_HFINT}}$	Startup time		3.2		μs

5.1.4.3.2 64 MHz oscillator using 32 MHz crystal (HFXO)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{\text{NOM_HFXO}}$	Nominal output frequency		64		MHz
$f_{\text{TOL_HFTCXO}}$	Frequency tolerance			+1	ppm
$R_{\text{S_HFXO_SPF}}$	Equivalent series resistance $C_0 = 5 \text{ pF}$		30	80	Ω

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t _{START_HFXO}	Startup time		0.36	0.5 ²	ms

5.1.4.3.3 Low frequency oscillator (LFXO)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f _{NOM_LFXO}	Frequency		32.768		kHz
f _{TOL_LFXO}	Frequency tolerance			+40	ppm
C _{0_LFXO}	Shunt capacitance		1	2	pF
P _{D_LFXO}	Drive level			1	μW
t _{START_LFXO}	Startup time for 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator		0.4		s

5.1.4.3.4 Low frequency RC oscillator (LFRC)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f _{NOM_LFRC}	Nominal frequency		32.768		kHz
f _{TOL_LFRC}	Frequency tolerance			+2	%
t _{START_LFRC}	Startup time for 32.768 kHz RC oscillator		600		μs

5.1.5 Reset

There are multiple reset sources that may trigger a reset of the system. After a reset the CPU can query the RESETRAS (reset reason register) to find out which source generated the reset.

5.1.5.1 Power-on reset

The power-on reset generator initializes the system at power-on. The system is held in reset state until the supply has reached the minimum operating voltage and the internal voltage regulators have started.

5.1.5.2 Pin reset

A pin reset is generated when the physical reset pin (nRESET) on the device is pulled low.

To ensure that reset is issued correctly, the reset pin should be held low for time given in .

nRESET pin has an always-on internal pull-up resistor connected to VDD. The value of the pull-up resistor is given in .

5.1.5.3 Wakeup from System OFF mode reset

The device is reset when it wakes up from System OFF mode.

The DAP is not reset following a wake up from System OFF mode if the device is in debug interface mode, see [Debug](#) on page 367 chapter for more information.

5.1.5.4 Soft reset

A soft reset is generated when the SYSRESETREQ bit of the application interrupt and reset control register (AIRCR register) in the ARM[®] core is set.

5.1.5.5 Watchdog reset

A watchdog reset is generated when the watchdog timer (WDT) times out.

See [WDT — Watchdog timer](#) on page 354 chapter for more information.

² Crystals with other specifications than TSX3225 may have different startup time. Nordic BLE stack implementations have limitations on maximum allowed startup time documented in SoftDevice Specifications.

5.1.5.6 Brownout reset

The brownout reset generator puts the system in reset state if the supply voltage drops below the brownout reset threshold.

5.1.5.7 Retained registers

A retained register is a register that will retain its value in System OFF mode, and through a reset depending on reset source. See individual peripheral chapters for information of which registers are retained for the different peripherals.

5.1.5.8 Reset behavior

Reset behavior depends on the reset source.

The reset behavior is summarized in the table below.

Reset source	Reset target							
	CPU	Modem	Debug ^a	SWJ-DP	Not retained RAM ^b	Retained RAM ^b	WDT	RESETRAS
CPU lockup ³	x	x						
Soft reset	x	x						
Wakeup from System OFF mode reset	x	x	x ⁴		x		x	
Watchdog reset ⁵	x	x	x		x		x	
Pin reset	x	x	x	x	x		x	
Brownout reset	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Power-on reset	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	

Table 15: Reset behavior for the main components

Note: The RAM is never reset but its content may be corrupted after reset in the cases given in the table above.

^a All debug components excluding SWJ-DP. See [Debug](#) on page 367 chapter for more information about the different debug components in the system.

^b RAM can be configured to be retained using registers in [VMC — Volatile memory controller](#) on page 27

^c GPREGRET registers in [POWER — Power control](#) on page 60 are reset only by power-on reset and brownout reset.

³ Reset from CPU lockup is disabled if the device is in debug interface mode. CPU lockup is not possible in System OFF.

⁴ The debug components will not be reset if the device is in debug interface mode.

⁵ Watchdog reset is not available in System OFF.

Reset source	Reset target					
	Regular peripheral registers	GPIO, SPU	NVMC WAITSTATENUM	NVMC IFCREADDELAY	REGULATORS, OSCILLATORS	POWER.GPREGRET
CPU lockup ⁶	x	x	x			
Soft reset	x	x	x			
Wakeup from System OFF mode reset	x		x			
Watchdog reset ⁷	x	x	x		x	
Pin reset	x	x	x		x	
Brownout reset	x	x	x	x	x	x
Power-on reset	x	x	x	x	x	x

Table 16: Reset behavior for the retained registers

5.1.5.9 Electrical specification

5.1.5.9.1 Pin reset

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t _{HOLDRESET}	Hold time for reset pin when doing a pin reset	..	..	..	μs
R _{PULL-UP}	Value of the internal pull-up resistor	..	..	..	kΩ

5.2 Current consumption

As the system is being constantly tuned by the PMU described in [Overview](#) on page 49, estimating the current consumption of an application can be challenging if the designer is not able to perform measurements directly on the hardware. To facilitate the estimation process, a set of current consumption scenarios are provided to show the typical current drawn from the VDD supply.

Each scenario specifies a set of operations and conditions applying to the given scenario. [Current consumption scenarios, common conditions](#) on page 57 shows a set of common conditions used in all scenarios, unless otherwise is stated in the description of a given scenario. [Current consumption scenarios, common conditions](#) on page 58 describes the conditions used for the modem current consumption specifications. All scenarios are listed in [Electrical specification](#) on page 58

Condition	Value
Supply	3.7 V
Temperature	25 °C
CPU	WFI (wait for interrupt)/WFE (wait for event) sleep
Peripherals	All idle
Clock	Not running
RAM	No retention
Cache enabled	Yes

Table 17: Current consumption scenarios, common conditions

⁶ Reset from CPU lockup is disabled if the device is in debug interface mode. CPU lockup is not possible in System OFF.

⁷ Watchdog reset is not available in System OFF.

Condition
Cat-M1 HD FDD mode
Ideal channel, no errors in DL/UL communication
Network response times at minimum
Max LNA (low-noise amplifier) gain
Off-chip matching
Max PA gain
UICC current consumption excluded
Output power at antenna port, single-ended 50 Ω

Table 18: Current consumption scenarios, common conditions

5.2.1 Electrical specification

5.2.1.1 Sleep

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{MCUOFF0}	MCU off, modem off, no RAM retention, wake on GPIO and reset		1.4u		μ A
I _{MCUOFF1}	MCU off, modem off, one 32 k RAM block in retention, wake on GPIO and reset		TBA		μ A
I _{MCUON0}	MCU on IDLE, modem off, RTC off		2.7u		μ A
I _{MCUON1}	MCU on IDLE, modem on IDLE with modem RTC running, RTC off		2.9u		μ A
I _{MCUON2}	MCU on IDLE, modem off, RTC on		2.9u		μ A

5.2.1.2 Application CPU active current consumption

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{CPU0}	CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, clock = HFXO, cache enabled		3.3		mA
I _{COREMARK_PER_MA}	CoreMark per mA, CoreMark=240		73		Corer mA

5.2.1.3 CRYPTOCELL

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{CRYPTOCELL}	CRYPTOCELL subsystem enabled		TBA		μ A

5.2.1.4 I2S

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{I2S0}	I2S transferring data @ 2 x 16 bit x 16 kHz (CONFIG.MCKFREQ = 32MDIV63, CONFIG.RATIO = 32X)		TBA		μ A

5.2.1.5 PDM

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{PDM}	PDM receiving and processing data @ 1 Msps		TBA		μA

5.2.1.6 PWM

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{PWM0}	PWM running @ 125 kHz, fixed duty cycle		TBA		μA
I _{PWM1}	PWM running @ 16 MHz, fixed duty cycle		TBA		μA

5.2.1.7 SAADC

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{SAADC}	SAADC sampling @ 16 ksps, acquisition time = 20 μs		TBA		μA

5.2.1.8 TIMER

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{TIMER0}	TIMER running @ 1 MHz		TBA		μA
I _{TIMER1}	TIMER running @ 16 MHz		TBA		μA

5.2.1.9 RTC

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{RTC}	RTC running		TBA		μA

5.2.1.10 SPIM

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{SPIM0}	SPIM transferring data @ 2 Mbps		TBA		μA
I _{SPIM1}	SPIM transferring data @ 8 Mbps		TBA		μA
I _{SPIM2}	SPIM transferring data @ 32 Mbps		TBA		μA

5.2.1.11 SPIS

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{SPIS0}	SPIS transferring data @ 2 Mbps		TBA		μA

5.2.1.12 TWIM

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{TWIM0}	TWIM running @ 100 kbps		TBA		μA

5.2.1.13 TWIS

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{TWIS,RUN0}	TWIS transferring data @ 100 kbps		TBA		μA
I _{TWIS1,RUN1}	TWIS transferring data @ 400 kbps,		TBA		μA

5.2.1.14 UARTe

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{UARTe}	UARTe transferring data @ 1200 bps		TBA		μA
I _{UARTe}	UARTe transferring data @ 115200 bps		TBA		μA

5.2.1.15 WDT

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I _{WDT}	WDT started		TBA		μA

5.2.1.16 Modem current consumption

Symbol	Description	B13	B20	B3	B4	Units
Modem sleep current consumption						
I _{PSM}	PSM floor current	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	μA
Radio resource control (RRC) mode						
I _{EDRX}	eDRX average current, 81.92 s	27	27	27	27	μA
I _{IDRX}	Idle DRX average current, 2.56 s	239	239	239	239	μA
I _{RMC_0DBM}	Uplink 180 kbit/s, Pout 0 dBm, RMC settings as per 3GPP TS 36.521-1 Annex A.2	45	45	45	45	mA
I _{RMC_10DBM}	Uplink 180 kbit/s, Pout 10 dBm, RMC settings as per 3GPP TS 36.521-1 Annex A.2	50	50	55	55	mA
I _{RMC_23DBM}	Uplink 180 kbit/s, Pout 23 dBm, RMC settings as per 3GPP TS 36.521-1 Annex A.2	105	110	140	140	mA
Modem active current consumption						
I _{TX_0DBM}	TX subframe, Pout 0 dBm	60	60	65	65	mA
I _{TX_10DBM}	TX subframe, Pout 10 dBm	80	85	95	90	mA
I _{TX_23DBM}	TX subframe, Pout 23 dBm	255	275	380	365	mA
I _{TX_90DBM}	TX subframe, Pout -90 dBm	45	45	45	45	mA
I _{TX_TRANSIENT}	TX transient	35	35	35	35	mA/μs
Modem peak current consumption						
I _{TX_PEAK}	TX subframe, Pout >21 dBm, Ant VSWR3	335	360	455	450	mA
I _{TX_PEAK}	TX subframe, Pout >20 dBm, Ant VSWR3, Vbat 3.5 V, Temp 85 °C	350	380	460	450	mA
I _{TX_PEAK}	TX subframe, Pout >20 dBm, Ant VSWR3, Vbat 3.0 V, Temp 85 °C	410	445	535	525	mA

5.3 POWER — Power control

The POWER module provides an interface to tasks, events, interrupt and reset related configuration settings of the power management unit.

Note: Registers [INTEN](#) on page 64, [INTENSET](#) on page 64, and [INTENCLR](#) on page 65 are the same registers (at the same address) as corresponding registers in [CLOCK — Clock control](#) on page 66.

5.3.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50005000	POWER	POWER : S	US	NA	Power control	
0x40005000		POWER : NS				

Table 19: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_CONSTLAT	0x78		Enable constant latency mode.
TASKS_LOWPWR	0x7C		Enable low power mode (variable latency)
SUBSCRIBE_CONSTLAT	0xF8		Subscribe configuration for task CONSTLAT
SUBSCRIBE_LOWPWR	0xFC		Subscribe configuration for task LOWPWR
EVENTS_POFWARN	0x108		Power failure warning
EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT	0x114		CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep
EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT	0x118		CPU exited WFI/WFE sleep
PUBLISH_POFWARN	0x188		Publish configuration for event POFWARN
PUBLISH_SLEEPEXIT	0x194		Publish configuration for event SLEEPEXIT
PUBLISH_SLEEPEXIT	0x198		Publish configuration for event SLEEPEXIT
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
RESETRAS	0x400		Reset reason
POWERSTATUS	0x440		Modem domain power status
GPREGRET[0]	0x51C		General purpose retention register
GPREGRET[1]	0x520		General purpose retention register

Table 20: Register overview

5.3.1.1 TASKS_CONSTLAT

Address offset: 0x78

Enable constant latency mode.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_CONSTLAT			Enable constant latency mode.																										
			Trigger	1	Trigger task																										

5.3.1.2 TASKS_LOWPWR

Address offset: 0x7C

Enable low power mode (variable latency)

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_LOWPWR	Trigger	1	Enable low power mode (variable latency) Trigger task																												

5.3.1.3 SUBSCRIBE_CONSTLAT

Address offset: 0xF8

Subscribe configuration for task CONSTLAT

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID	B																															A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task CONSTLAT will subscribe to																															
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																															
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																															

5.3.1.4 SUBSCRIBE_LOWPWR

Address offset: 0xFC

Subscribe configuration for task LOWPWR

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID	B																															A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task LOWPWR will subscribe to																															
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																															
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																															

5.3.1.5 EVENTS_POFWARN

Address offset: 0x108

Power failure warning

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_POFWARN			Power failure warning																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

5.3.1.6 EVENTS_SLEEPENTER

Address offset: 0x114

CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
0	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	EVENTS_SLEEPENTER		CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

5.3.1.7 EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT

Address offset: 0x118

CPU exited WFI/WFE sleep

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
0	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT		CPU exited WFI/WFE sleep																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

5.3.1.8 PUBLISH_POFWARN

Address offset: 0x188

Publish configuration for event POFWARN

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset	0x00000000																														
0	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that event POFWARN will publish to.																											
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

5.3.1.9 PUBLISH_SLEEPENTER

Address offset: 0x194

Publish configuration for event SLEEPENTER

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset	0x00000000																														
0	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that event SLEEPENTER will publish to.																											
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

5.3.1.10 PUBLISH_SLEEPEXIT

Address offset: 0x198

Publish configuration for event **SLEEPEXIT**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event SLEEPEXIT will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

5.3.1.11 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												D C A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW POFWARN	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event POFWARN Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
C	RW SLEEPENTER	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event SLEEPENTER Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
D	RW SLEEPEXIT	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event SLEEPEXIT Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											

5.3.1.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												D C A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW POFWARN	Set	1	Write '1' to enable interrupt for event POFWARN Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
C	RW SLEEPENTER	Set	1	Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SLEEPENTER Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
D	RW SLEEPEXIT	Set	1	Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SLEEPEXIT Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

5.3.1.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																													D	C	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	POFWARN			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event POFWARN																										
			Clear	1	Disable																										
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																										
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																										
C	RW	SLEEPENTER			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SLEEPENTER																										
			Clear	1	Disable																										
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																										
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																										
D	RW	SLEEPEXIT			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SLEEPEXIT																										
			Clear	1	Disable																										
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																										
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																										

5.3.1.14 RESETREAS

Address offset: 0x400

Reset reason

Unless cleared, the RESETREAS register will be cumulative. A field is cleared by writing '1' to it. If none of the reset sources are flagged, this indicates that the chip was reset from the on-chip reset generator, which will indicate a power-on reset or a brownout reset.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																		
ID																													G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW	RESETPIN			Reset from pin reset detected																														
			NotDetected	0	Not detected																														
			Detected	1	Detected																														
B	RW	DOG			Reset from global watchdog detected																														
			NotDetected	0	Not detected																														
			Detected	1	Detected																														
C	RW	OFF			Reset due to wakeup from System OFF mode, when wakeup is triggered by DETECT signal from GPIO																														
			NotDetected	0	Not detected																														
			Detected	1	Detected																														
D	RW	DIF			Reset due to wakeup from System OFF mode, when wakeup is triggered by entering debug interface mode																														
			NotDetected	0	Not detected																														
			Detected	1	Detected																														
E	RW	SREQ			Reset from AIRCR.SYSRESETREQ detected																														
			NotDetected	0	Not detected																														
			Detected	1	Detected																														
F	RW	LOCKUP			Reset from CPU lock-up detected																														

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																												G F E			D C B A		
Reset	0x00000000																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
		NotDetected	0	Not detected																													
		Detected	1	Detected																													
G	RW CTRLAP			Reset triggered through CTRL-AP																													
		NotDetected	0	Not detected																													
		Detected	1	Detected																													

5.3.1.15 POWERSTATUS

Address offset: 0x440

Modem domain power status

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset	0x00000000																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R LTEMODEM			LTE modem domain status																											
		OFF	0	LTE modem domain is powered off																											
		ON	1	LTE modem domain is powered on																											

5.3.1.16 GPREGRET[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x51C + (n × 0x4)

General purpose retention register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A A A A A A A A
Reset	0x00000000																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW GPREGRET			General purpose retention register																											
				This register is a retained register																											

5.4 CLOCK — Clock control

The CLOCK module provides one of the interfaces to power and clock management configuration settings.

Through CLOCK module it is able to configure the following:

- LFCLK clock source setup
- LFCLK and HFCLK status
- Tasks and events
- Interrupts
- Reset

Note: Registers [INTEN](#) on page 70, [INTENSET](#) on page 71, and [INTENCLR](#) on page 71 are the same registers (at the same address) as corresponding registers in [POWER — Power control](#) on page 60.

5.4.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50005000	CLOCK	CLOCK : S	US	NA	Clock control	
0x40005000		CLOCK : NS				

Table 21: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_HFCLKSTART	0x000		Start HFCLK crystal oscillator
TASKS_HFCLKSTOP	0x004		Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator
TASKS_LFCLKSTART	0x008		Start LFCLK source
TASKS_LFCLKSTOP	0x00C		Stop LFCLK source
SUBSCRIBE_HFCLKSTART	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task HFCLKSTART
SUBSCRIBE_HFCLKSTOP	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task HFCLKSTOP
SUBSCRIBE_LFCLKSTART	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task LFCLKSTART
SUBSCRIBE_LFCLKSTOP	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task LFCLKSTOP
EVENTS_HFCLKSTARTED	0x100		HFCLK oscillator started
EVENTS_LFCLKSTARTED	0x104		LFCLK started
PUBLISH_HFCLKSTARTED	0x180		Publish configuration for event HFCLKSTARTED
PUBLISH_LFCLKSTARTED	0x184		Publish configuration for event LFCLKSTARTED
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
INTPEND	0x30C		Pending interrupts
HFCLKRUN	0x408		Status indicating that HFCLKSTART task has been triggered
HFCLKSTAT	0x40C		The register shows if HFXO has been requested by triggering HFCLKSTART task and if it has been started (STATE)
LFCLKRUN	0x414		Status indicating that LFCLKSTART task has been triggered
LFCLKSTAT	0x418		The register shows which LFCLK source has been requested (SRC) when triggering LFCLKSTART task and if the source has been started (STATE)
LFCLKSRCCOPY	0x41C		Copy of LFCLKSRC register, set after LFCLKSTART task has been triggered
LFCLKSRC	0x518		Clock source for the LFCLK. LFCLKSTART task starts starts a clock source selected with this register.

Table 22: Register overview

5.4.1.1 TASKS_HFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x000

Start HFCLK crystal oscillator

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID																																A				
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	W	TASKS_HFCLKSTART	Trigger	1	Start HFCLK crystal oscillator Trigger task																															

5.4.1.2 TASKS_HFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_HFCLKSTOP			Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

5.4.1.3 TASKS_LFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x008

Start LFCLK source

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_LFCLKSTART			Start LFCLK source																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

5.4.1.4 TASKS_LFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x00C

Stop LFCLK source

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_LFCLKSTOP			Stop LFCLK source																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

5.4.1.5 SUBSCRIBE_HFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task HFCLKSTART

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task HFCLKSTART will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

5.4.1.6 SUBSCRIBE_HFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task HFCLKSTOP

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task HFCLKSTOP will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

5.4.1.7 SUBSCRIBE_LFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x088

Subscribe configuration for task LFCLKSTART

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task LFCLKSTART will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

5.4.1.8 SUBSCRIBE_LFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x08C

Subscribe configuration for task LFCLKSTOP

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task LFCLKSTOP will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

5.4.1.9 EVENTS_HFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x100

HFCLK oscillator started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																													A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_HFCLKSTARTED			HFCLK oscillator started																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

5.4.1.10 EVENTS_LFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x104

LFCLK started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	EVENTS_LFCLKSTARTED		LFCLK started																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

5.4.1.11 PUBLISH_HFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event HFCLKSTARTED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that event HFCLKSTARTED will publish to.																											
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

5.4.1.12 PUBLISH_LFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event LFCLKSTARTED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that event LFCLKSTARTED will publish to.																											
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

5.4.1.13 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																B	A
Reset	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW HFCLKSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event HFCLKSTARTED																													
		Disabled	0	Disable																													
		Enabled	1	Enable																													
B	RW LFCLKSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event LFCLKSTARTED																													
		Disabled	0	Disable																													
		Enabled	1	Enable																													

5.4.1.14 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																B	A
Reset	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW HFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event HFCLKSTARTED																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
B	RW LFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LFCLKSTARTED																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

5.4.1.15 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																B	A
Reset	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW HFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event HFCLKSTARTED																													
		Clear	1	Disable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
B	RW LFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LFCLKSTARTED																													
		Clear	1	Disable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

5.4.1.16 INTPEND

Address offset: 0x30C

Pending interrupts

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																															B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	HFCLKSTARTED	NotPending	0	Read pending status of interrupt for event HFCLKSTARTED Read: Not pending																											
			Pending	1	Read: Pending																											
B	R	LFCLKSTARTED	NotPending	0	Read pending status of interrupt for event LFCLKSTARTED Read: Not pending																											
			Pending	1	Read: Pending																											

5.4.1.17 HFCLKRUN

Address offset: 0x408

Status indicating that HFCLKSTART task has been triggered

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	R	STATUS	NotTriggered	0	HFCLKSTART task triggered or not Task not triggered																										
			Triggered	1	Task triggered																										

5.4.1.18 HFCLKSTAT

Address offset: 0x40C

The register shows if HFXO has been requested by triggering HFCLKSTART task and if it has been started (STATE)

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																													B	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	R	SRC	HF XO	1	Active clock source HFXO - 64 MHz clock derived from external 32 MHz crystal oscillator																										
			B	R	STATE	NotRunning	0	HFCLK state HFXO has not been started or HFCLKSTOP task has been triggered																							
		Running	1			HFXO has been started (HFCLKSTARTED event has been generated)																									

5.4.1.19 LFCLKRUN

Address offset: 0x414

Status indicating that LFCLKSTART task has been triggered

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																A	
Reset	0x00000000																																
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	STATUS			LFCLKSTART task triggered or not																												
			NotTriggered	0	Task not triggered																												
			Triggered	1	Task triggered																												

5.4.1.20 LFCLKSTAT

Address offset: 0x418

The register shows which LFCLK source has been requested (SRC) when triggering LFCLKSTART task and if the source has been started (STATE)

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																B											A	A				
Reset	0x00000000																															
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	SRC			Active clock source																											
			RFU	0	Reserved for future use																											
			LFRC	1	32.768 kHz RC oscillator																											
			LFXO	2	32.768 kHz crystal oscillator																											
B	R	STATE			LFCLK state																											
			NotRunning	0	Requested LFCLK source has not been started or LFCLKSTOP task has been triggered																											
			Running	1	Requested LFCLK source has been started (LFCLKSTARTED event has been generated)																											

5.4.1.21 LFCLKSRCCOPY

Address offset: 0x41C

Copy of LFCLKSRC register, set after LFCLKSTART task has been triggered

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																A	A
Reset	0x00000001																																
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	SRC			Clock source																												
			RFU	0	Reserved for future use																												
			LFRC	1	32.768 kHz RC oscillator																												
			LFXO	2	32.768 kHz crystal oscillator																												

5.4.1.22 LFCLKSRC

Address offset: 0x518

Clock source for the LFCLK. LFCLKSTART task starts starts a clock source selected with this register.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																A	A
Reset	0x00000001																															0	1
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	SRC			Clock source																												
			RFU	0	Reserved for future use (equals selecting LFRC)																												
			LFRC	1	32.768 kHz RC oscillator																												
			LFXO	2	32.768 kHz crystal oscillator																												

5.5 REGULATORS — Voltage regulators control

The REGULATORS module provides an interface to certain configuration settings of on-chip voltage regulators.

5.5.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50004000	REGULATORS	REGULATORS : S	US	NA	Regulator configuration	
0x40004000		REGULATORS : NS				

Table 23: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
SYSTEMOFF	0x500		System OFF register
POFCON	0x510		Power-fail comparator configuration
DCCEN	0x578		Enable DC/DC mode of the main voltage regulator

Table 24: Register overview

5.5.1.1 SYSTEMOFF

Address offset: 0x500

System OFF register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	SYSTEMOFF			Enable System OFF mode																											
			Enable	1	Enable System OFF mode																											

5.5.1.2 POFCON

Address offset: 0x510

Power-fail comparator configuration

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																		
ID																															B	B	B	B	A
Reset 0x00000008	0 1 0 0 0																																		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW	POF			Enable or disable power-fail comparator																														
			Disabled	0	Disable																														
			Enabled	1	Enable																														
B	RW	THRESHOLD			Power-fail comparator threshold setting																														
			V19	6	Set threshold to 1.9 V																														
			V20	7	Set threshold to 2.0 V																														
			V21	8	Set threshold to 2.1 V																														
			V22	9	Set threshold to 2.2 V																														
			V23	10	Set threshold to 2.3 V																														
			V24	11	Set threshold to 2.4 V																														
			V25	12	Set threshold to 2.5 V																														
			V26	13	Set threshold to 2.6 V																														
			V27	14	Set threshold to 2.7 V																														
			V28	15	Set threshold to 2.8 V																														

5.5.1.3 DCDCEN

Address offset: 0x578

Enable DC/DC mode of the main voltage regulator

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	DCDCEN			Enable DC/DC converter																										
			Disabled	0	DC/DC mode is disabled																										
			Enabled	1	DC/DC mode is enabled																										

6 Peripherals

6.1 CRYPTOCELL — ARM TrustZone CryptoCell 310

ARM® TrustZone® CryptoCell 310 (CRYPTOCELL) is a security subsystem which provides root of trust (RoT) and cryptographic services for a device.

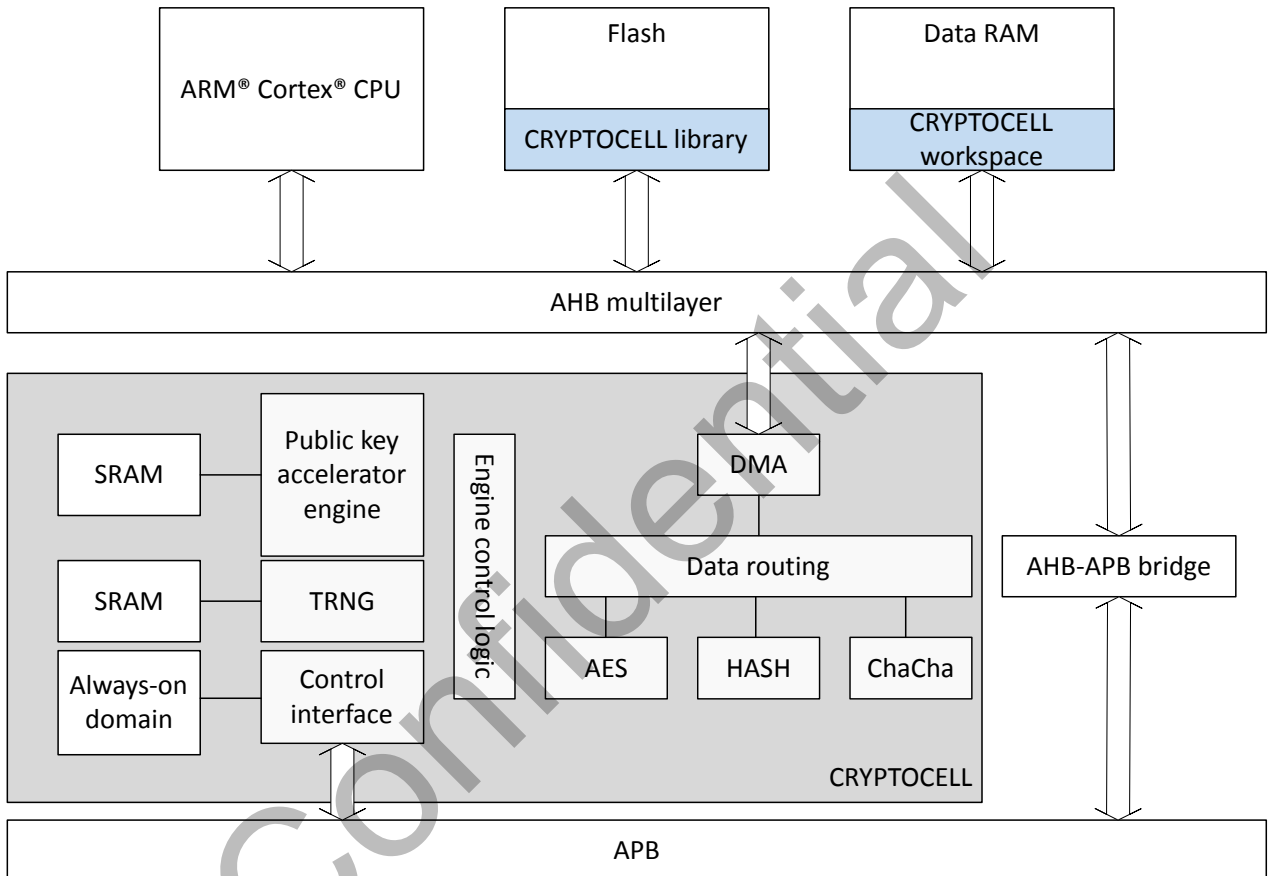


Figure 11: Block diagram for CRYPTOCELL

The following cryptographic features are provided:

- True random number generator (TRNG) compliant with NIST 800-90B⁸, AIS-31, and FIPS 140-2/3⁸.
- Pseudorandom number generator (PRNG) using underlying AES engine compliant with NIST 800-90A
- RSA public key cryptography
 - Up to 2048-bit key size
 - PKCS#1 v2.1/v1.5
 - Optional CRT support
- Elliptic curve cryptography (ECC)
 - NIST FIPS 186-4 recommended curves using pseudorandom parameters, up to 521 bits:
 - Prime field: P-192, P-224, P-256, P-384, P-521
 - SEC 2 recommended curves using pseudorandom parameters, up to 521 bits:

⁸ Not finalized at time of publishing (draft)

- Prime field: secp160r1, secp192r1, secp224r1, secp256r1, secp384r1, secp521r1
- Koblitz curves using fixed parameters, up to 256 bits:
 - Prime field: secp160k1, secp192k1, secp224k1, secp256k1
- Edwards/Montgomery curves:
 - Ed25519, Curve25519
- ECDH/ECDSA support
- Secure remote password protocol (SRP)
 - Up to 3072-bit operations
- Hashing functions
 - SHA-1, SHA-2 up to 256 bits
 - Keyed-hash message authentication code (HMAC)
- AES symmetric encryption
 - General purpose AES engine (encrypt/decrypt, sign/verify)
 - 128-bit key size
 - Supported encryption modes: ECB, CBC, CMAC/CBC-MAC, CTR, CCM/CCM*
- ChaCha20/Poly1305 symmetric encryption
 - Supported key size: 128 and 256 bits
 - Authenticated encryption with associated data (AEAD) mode

6.1.1 Usage

The CRYPTOCELL state is controlled via a register interface. The cryptographic functions of CRYPTOCELL are accessible by using a software library provided in the device SDK, not directly via a register interface.

To enable CRYPTOCELL, use register [ENABLE](#) on page 79.

6.1.2 Always-on (AO) power domain

The CRYPTOCELL subsystem has an internal always-on (AO) power domain for retaining device secrets when CRYPTOCELL is disabled.

The following information is retained by the AO power domain:

- 4 bits indicating the configured CRYPTOCELL life-cycle state (LCS)
- 1 bit indicating if RTL key K_{PRTL} is available for use
- 128-bit device root key K_{DR}

A reset from any reset source will erase the content in the AO power domain.

6.1.3 Lifecycle state (LCS)

Lifecycle refers to multiple states a device goes through during its lifetime. Two valid lifecycle states are offered for the device - debug and secure.

The CRYPTOCELL subsystem lifecycle state (LCS) is controlled through register . A valid LCS is configured by writing either value `Debug` or `Secure` into the LCS field of this register. A correctly configured LCS can be validated by reading back the read-only field `LCS_IS_VALID` from the abovementioned register. The `LCS_IS_VALID` field value will change from `Invalid` to `Valid` once a valid LCS value has been written.

LCS field value	LCS_IS_VALID field value	Description
Secure	Invalid	Default reset value indicating that LCS has not been configured.
Secure	Valid	LCS set to secure mode, and LCS is valid. Registers HOST_IOT_KDR[0..3] can only be written once per reset cycle. Any additional writes will be ignored.
Debug	Valid	LCS set to debug mode, and LCS is valid. Registers HOST_IOT_KDR[0..3] can be written multiple times.

Table 25: Lifecycle states

6.1.4 Cryptographic key selection

The CRYPTOCELL subsystem can be instructed to operate on different cryptographic keys.

Through register , the following key types can be selected for cryptographic operations:

- RTL key K_{PRTL}
- Device root key K_{DR}
- Session key

K_{PRTL} and K_{DR} are configured as part of the CRYPTOCELL initialization process, while session keys are provided by the application through the software library API.

6.1.4.1 RTL key

The ARM® TrustZone® CryptoCell 310 IP contains one hard-coded RTL key referred to as K_{PRTL} . This key is set to the same value for all devices with the same part code in the hardware design and cannot be changed.

The K_{PRTL} key can be requested for use in cryptographic operations by the CRYPTOCELL, without revealing the key value itself. Access to use of K_{PRTL} in cryptographic operations can be disabled until next reset by writing to register . If a locked K_{PRTL} key is requested for use, a zero vector key will be routed to the AES engine instead.

6.1.4.2 Device root key

The device root key K_{DR} is a 128-bit AES key programmed into the CRYPTOCELL subsystem using firmware. It is retained in the AO power domain until the next reset.

Once configured, it is possible to perform cryptographic operations using the the CRYPTOCELL subsystem where K_{DR} is selected as key input without having access to the key value itself. The K_{DR} key value must be written to registers HOST_IOT_KDR[0..3]. These 4 registers are write-only if LCS is set to debug mode, and write-once if LCS is set to secure mode. The K_{DR} key value is successfully retained when the read-back value of register changes to 1.

6.1.5 Direct memory access (DMA)

The CRYPTOCELL subsystem implements direct memory access (DMA) for accessing memory without CPU intervention.

The following table shows which memory type(s) can be accessed using the DMA:

Any data stored in memory type(s) not accessible by the DMA engine must be copied to SRAM before it can be processed by the CRYPTOCELL subsystem. Maximum DMA transaction size is limited to $2^{16}-1$ bytes.

6.1.6 Standards

ARM® TrustZone® CryptoCell 310 (CRYPTOCELL) supports a number of cryptography standards.

Algorithm family	Identification code	Document title
TRNG	NIST SP 800-90B	<i>Recommendation for the Entropy Sources Used for Random Bit Generation</i>
	AIS-31	<i>A proposal for: Functionality classes and evaluation methodology for physical random number generators</i>
	FIPS 140-2	<i>Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules</i>
PRNG	NIST SP 800-90A	<i>Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators</i>
Stream cipher	ChaCha	<i>ChaCha, a variant of Salsa20</i> , Daniel J. Bernstein, January 28th 2008
MAC	Poly1305	<i>The Poly1305-AES message-authentication code</i> , Daniel J. Bernstein
		<i>Cryptography in NaCl</i> , Daniel J. Bernstein
Key agreement	SRP	<i>The Secure Remote Password Protocol</i> , Thomas Wu, November 11th 1997
AES	FIPS-197	<i>Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)</i>
	NIST SP 800-38A	<i>Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation - Methods and Techniques</i>
	NIST SP 800-38B	<i>Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CMAC Mode for Authentication</i>
	NIST SP 800-38C	<i>Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CCM Mode for Authentication and Confidentiality</i>
	ISO/IEC 9797-1	AES CBC-MAC per ISO/IEC 9797-1 MAC algorithm 1
Hash	IEEE 802.15.4-2011	<i>IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks - Part 15.4: Low-Rate Wireless Personal Area Networks (LR-WPANs)</i> , Annex B.4: <i>Specification of generic CCM* mode of operation</i>
	FIPS 180-3	Secure Hash Standard (SHA1, SHA-224, SHA-256)
RSA	RFC2104	<i>HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication</i>
	PKCS#1	<i>Public-Key Cryptography Standards (PKCS) #1: RSA Cryptography Specifications v1.5/2.1</i>
Diffie-Hellman	ANSI X9.42	<i>Public Key Cryptography for the Financial Services Industry: Agreement of Symmetric Keys Using Discrete Logarithm Cryptography</i>
	PKCS#3	<i>Diffie-Hellman Key-Agreement Standard</i>
ECC	ANSI X9.63	<i>Public Key Cryptography for the Financial Services Industry - Key Agreement and Key Transport Using Elliptic Curve Cryptography</i>
	IEEE 1363	<i>Standard Specifications for Public-Key Cryptography</i>
	ANSI X9.62	<i>Public Key Cryptography For The Financial Services Industry: The Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm (ECDSA)</i>
	Ed25519	<i>Edwards-curve, Ed25519: high-speed high-security signatures</i> , Daniel J. Bernstein, Niels Duif, Tanja Lange, Peter Schwabe, and Bo-Yin Yang
	Curve25519	<i>Montgomery curve, Curve25519: new Diffie-Hellman speed records</i> , Daniel J. Bernstein
	FIPS 186-4	<i>Digital Signature Standard (DSS)</i>
	SEC 2	<i>Recommended Elliptic Curve Domain Parameters</i> , Certicom Research
	NIST SP 800-56A rev. 2	<i>Recommendation for Pair-Wise Key Establishment Schemes Using Discrete Logarithm Cryptography</i>
General	FIPS 140-2	<i>Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules</i>

Table 26: CRYPTOCELL cryptography standards

6.1.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50840000	CRYPTOCELL	CRYPTOCELL	S	NSA	CryptoCell sub-system control interface	

Table 27: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
ENABLE	0x500		Enable CRYPTOCELL subsystem

Table 28: Register overview

6.1.7.1 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable CRYPTOCELL subsystem

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable the CRYPTOCELL subsystem
		Disabled	0	CRYPTOCELL subsystem disabled
		Enabled	1	CRYPTOCELL subsystem enabled
				When enabled the CRYPTOCELL subsystem can be initialized and controlled through the CryptoCell firmware API

6.1.8 Host interface

This chapter describe host registers used for controlling the CRYPTOCELL subsystem behavior.

6.1.8.1 HOST_RGF block

The HOST_RGF block contains registers for configuring LCS and device root key K_{DR} , in addition to selecting which cryptographic key is connected to the AES engine.

6.2 DPPI - Distributed programmable peripheral interconnect

The distributed programmable peripheral interconnect (DPPI) enables peripherals to interact autonomously with each other, using tasks and events, without any intervention from the CPU. DPPI allows precise synchronization between peripherals when real-time application constraints exist, and eliminates the need of CPU involvement to implement behavior which can be predefined using the DPPI.

DPPI has the following features:

- Peripheral tasks can subscribe to channels
- Peripheral events can be published on channels
- Publish/subscribe pattern enabling multiple connection options:
 - One-to-one
 - One-to-many
 - Many-to-one
 - Many-to-many

The DPPI system consists of several PPIBus modules, which are connected to a fixed number of DPPI channels and a DPPI controller (DPPIC):

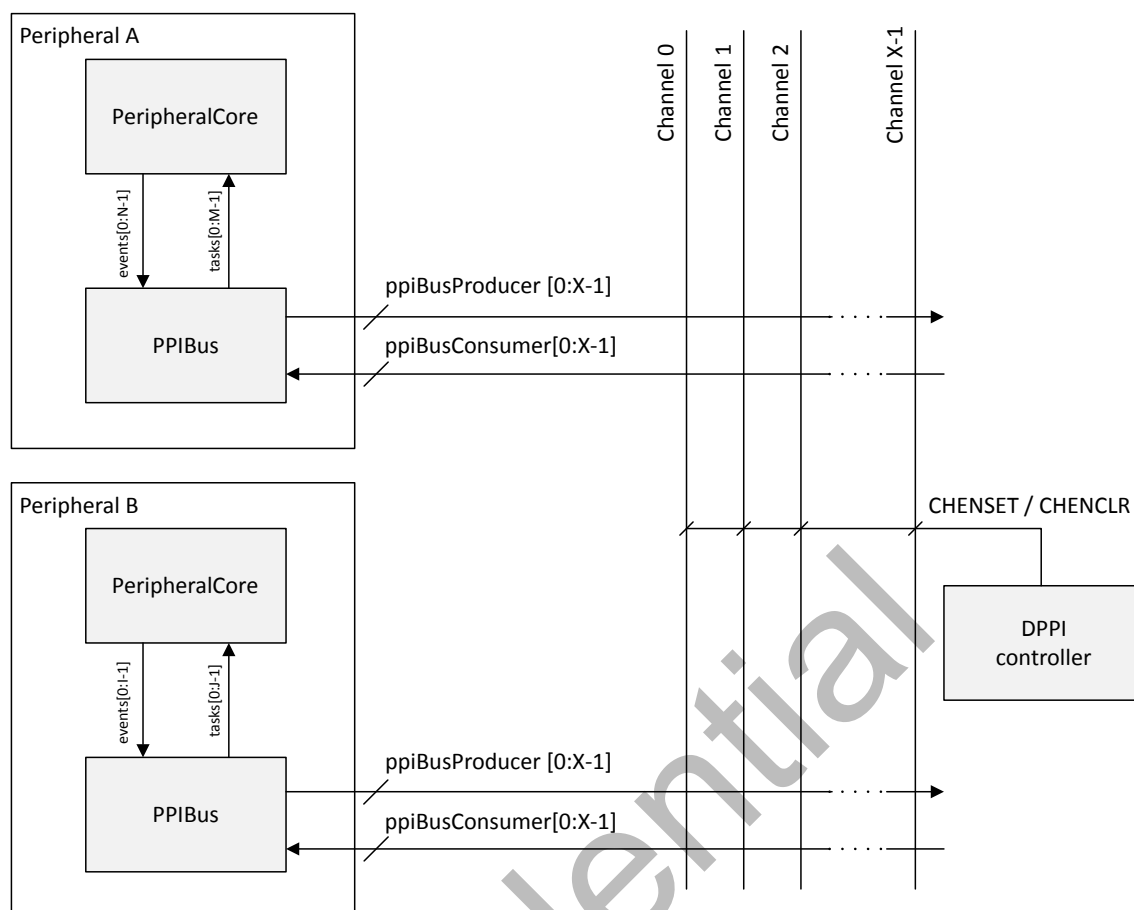


Figure 12: DPPI overview

6.2.1 Subscribing to and publishing on channels

The PPIBus can route peripheral events onto the channels (publishing), or route events from the channels into peripheral tasks (subscribing).

All peripherals include:

- One subscribe register per task
- One publish register per event

Publish and subscribe registers use channel index field to determine the channel to which the event is published or tasks subscribed. In addition, there is an enable bit for the subscribe and publish registers that needs to be enabled before the subscription or publishing takes effect.

One event can trigger multiple tasks by subscribing different tasks to the same channel. Similarly, one task could be triggered by multiple events by publishing different events to the same channel. For advanced use cases, multiple events and multiple tasks could be connected to the same channel forming a many-to-many connection. If multiple events are published on the same channel at the same time, the events will be merged and only one event is routed through the DPPI system.

[DPPI events flow](#) on page 82 shows how peripheral events are routed onto different channels based on the publish registers.

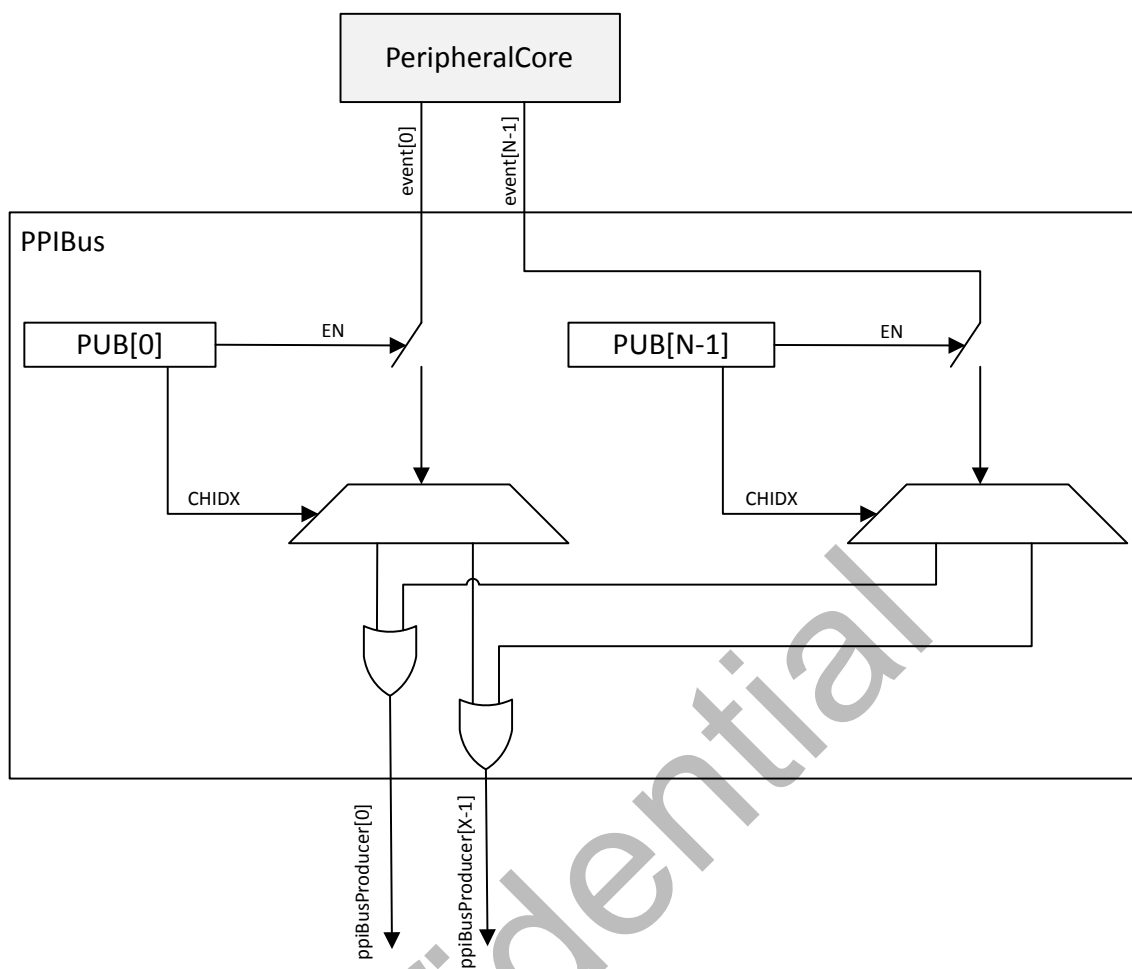


Figure 13: DPPI events flow

[DPPI tasks flow](#) on page 83 shows how peripheral tasks are triggered from different channels based on the subscribe registers.

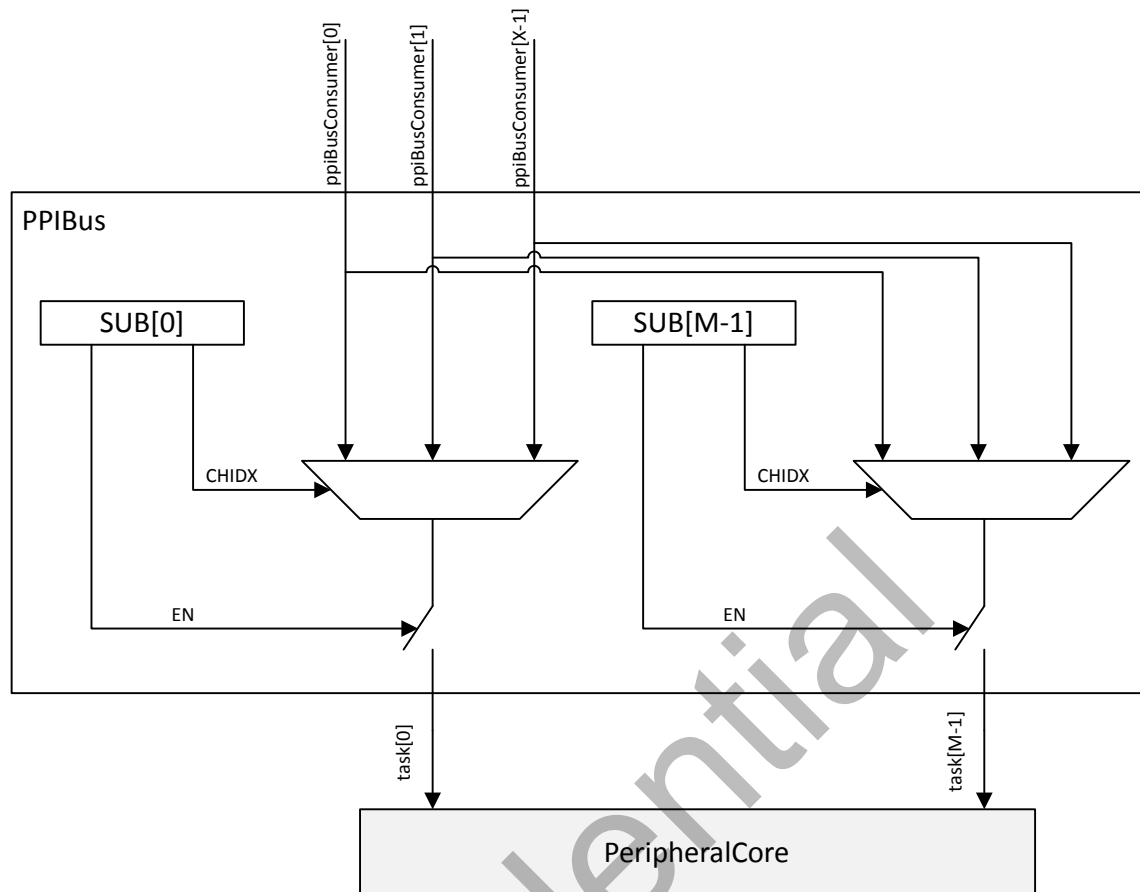


Figure 14: DPPI tasks flow

6.2.2 DPPI controller

Enabling/disabling and control of DPPI channels are handled locally at every peripheral and through the centralized DPPI controller peripheral.

There are two ways of enabling and disabling global channels using the DPPI:

- Enable or disable channels individually using the CHEN, CHENSET and CHENCLR registers.
- Enable or disable channels in channel groups using the groups' ENABLE and DISABLE tasks. Prior triggering these tasks, it needs to be defined which channels belong to which channel groups.

Important: When a channel belongs to two (or more) groups, for example group m and n, and the tasks CHG[m].EN and CHG[n].DIS occur simultaneously (m and n can be equal or different), the CHG[m].EN task on that channel has priority. Meaning that enable tasks are prioritized over disable tasks.

DPPI tasks (for example CHG[0].EN) can be triggered through the DPPI system like any other task, which means they can be hooked to a DPPI channel through the subscribe registers.

In order to write to CHG[x], the corresponding CHG[x].EN and CHG[x].DIS subscribe registers must be disabled. Writes to CHG[x] are ignored when either subscribe register is enabled.

6.2.3 Connection examples

DPPI offers several connection options. Examples are given for how to create one-to-one and many-to-many connections.

One-to-one connection

This example shows how to create a one-to-one connection between TIMER0 compare register and SAADC start task.

The channel configuration is set up first, TIMER0 will publish its COMPARE0 event on channel 0, and SAADC will subscribe its START task to events on the same channel. After that, the channel is enabled in the DPPI controller.

```
NRF_TIMER0->PUBLISH_COMPARE0 = (DPPI_PUB_CHIDX_Ch0) |
                                (DPPI_PUB_EN_Msk);
NRF_SAADC->SUBSCRIBE_START   = (DPPI_SUB_CHIDX_Ch0) |
                                (DPPI_SUB_EN_Msk);

NRF_DPPIC->CHENSET = (DPPI_CHENSET_CH0_Set << DPPI_CHENSET_CH0_Pos);
```

Many-to-many connection

The example shows how to create a many-to-many connection, also showcasing the use of the channel group functionality of the DPPI controller.

A channel group, including only channel 0, is set up first. Then GPIOTE and TIMER0 configure their IN0 and COMPARE0 events respectively to be published on channel 0, while SAADC configures its START task to subscribe to events on channel 0. The DPPI controller configures its CHG0 disable task to subscribe to events on channel 0. This will effectively disable channel 0 after an event is received on channel 0. Finally, channel 0 is enabled using the DPPI controller task to enable a channel group.

```
NRF_DPPIC->CHG[0] = (DPPI_CHG_CH0_Included << PPI_CHG_CH0_Pos);

NRF_GPIOTE->PUBLISH_IN0    = (DPPI_PUB_CHIDX_Ch0) |
                                (DPPI_PUB_EN_Msk);
NRF_TIMER0->PUBLISH_COMPARE0 = (DPPI_PUB_CHIDX_Ch0) |
                                (DPPI_PUB_EN_Msk);
NRF_SAADC->SUBSCRIBE_START  = (DPPI_SUB_CHIDX_Ch0) |
                                (DPPI_SUB_EN_Msk);
NRF_DPPIC->SUBSCRIBE_CHG[0].DIS = (DPPI_SUB_CHIDX_Ch0) |
                                (DPPI_SUB_EN_Msk);

NRF_DPPIC->TASK_CHG[0].EN = 1;
```

6.2.4 Special considerations for system implementing TrustZone for Cortex-M[®] processors

In a system implementing the TrustZone for Cortex-M[®] technology, DPPI channels can be defined as "Secure" or "Non-Secure" using the [SPU - System protection unit](#) on page 259 :

- A peripheral configured with a non-secure security attribute will only be able to subscribe or publish to non secure DPPI channels.
- A peripheral configured as secure will be able to access all DPPI channels

The DPPIC is implemented as a "split-security" peripheral. It is therefore accessible by both secure and non-secure accesses but the DPPIC behaves differently depending of the access type :

- A non-secure peripheral access will only be able to configure and control DPPI channels defined as non-secure in the SPU.DPPI.PERM[] register(s).
- A secure peripheral access can control all the DPPI channels, independently of the SPU.DPPI.PERM[] register(s).

The DPPIC allows the creation of a group of channels to be able to simultaneously enable or disable all channels within a group . The security attribute of a group of channels (secure or non-secure) is defined as follows:

- If all the channels (enabled or not) of a group are non-secure, then the group is considered as non-secure
- If at least one of the channels (enabled or not) of the group is secure, then the group is considered as secure

A non-secure access to a DPPIC register or a bitfield controlling a channel marked as secure in SPU.DPPI[].PERM register(s) will be ignored :

- Write accesses will have no effect
- Read accesses will always return a zero value

No exception is triggered when a non-secure access targets a register or bitfield controlling a secure channel.

For example, if the bit i is set in the SPU.DPPI[0].PERM register (declaring DPPI channel i as secure), then

- Non-secure write accesses to CHEN, CHENSET and CHENCLR registers will not be able to write to bit i of those registers
- Non-secure write accesses to TASK_CHG[j].EN and TASK_CHG[j].DIS registers will be ignored if the channel group j contains at least a channel defined as secure (it can be the channel i itself or any channel declared as secure)
- Non-secure read accesses to registers CHEN, CHENSET and CHENCLR will always read a 0 for the bit at position i

For the channel configuration registers (DPPIC.CHG[]), access from non-secure code is only possible if the included channels are all non-secure, whether the channels are enabled or not. If a DPPIC.CHG[g] register included one or more secure channel, then the group g is considered as secure and only a secure transfer can read or write DPPIC.CHG[g]. A non-secure write access will be ignored and a non-secure read access will return 0.

The DPPIC can subscribe to both secure or non-secure channel through the SUBSCRIBE_CHG[] registers in order to trigger task for enabling or disabling groups of channels. But an event from a non-secure channel will be ignored if the group subscribing to this channel is secure. A event from a secure channel can trigger both secure and non-secure tasks.

6.2.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50017000	DPPIC	DPPIC : S	SPLIT	NA	DPPI controller	
0x40017000		DPPIC : NS				

Table 29: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_CHG[0].EN	0x000		Enable channel group 0
TASKS_CHG[0].DIS	0x004		Disable channel group 0

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_CHG[1].EN	0x008		Enable channel group 1
TASKS_CHG[1].DIS	0x00C		Disable channel group 1
TASKS_CHG[2].EN	0x010		Enable channel group 2
TASKS_CHG[2].DIS	0x014		Disable channel group 2
TASKS_CHG[3].EN	0x018		Enable channel group 3
TASKS_CHG[3].DIS	0x01C		Disable channel group 3
TASKS_CHG[4].EN	0x020		Enable channel group 4
TASKS_CHG[4].DIS	0x024		Disable channel group 4
TASKS_CHG[5].EN	0x028		Enable channel group 5
TASKS_CHG[5].DIS	0x02C		Disable channel group 5
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[0].EN	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[0].EN
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[0].DIS	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[0].DIS
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[1].EN	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[1].EN
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[1].DIS	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[1].DIS
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[2].EN	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[2].EN
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[2].DIS	0x094		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[2].DIS
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[3].EN	0x098		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[3].EN
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[3].DIS	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[3].DIS
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[4].EN	0x0A0		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[4].EN
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[4].DIS	0x0A4		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[4].DIS
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[5].EN	0x0A8		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[5].EN
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[5].DIS	0x0AC		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[5].DIS
CHEN	0x500		Channel enable register
CHENSET	0x504		Channel enable set register
CHENCLR	0x508		Channel enable clear register
CHG[0]	0x800		Channel group 0 Note: Writes to this register is ignored if either SUBSCRIBE_CHG[0].EN/DIS are enabled.
CHG[1]	0x804		Channel group 1 Note: Writes to this register is ignored if either SUBSCRIBE_CHG[1].EN/DIS are enabled.
CHG[2]	0x808		Channel group 2 Note: Writes to this register is ignored if either SUBSCRIBE_CHG[2].EN/DIS are enabled.
CHG[3]	0x80C		Channel group 3 Note: Writes to this register is ignored if either SUBSCRIBE_CHG[3].EN/DIS are enabled.
CHG[4]	0x810		Channel group 4 Note: Writes to this register is ignored if either SUBSCRIBE_CHG[4].EN/DIS are enabled.
CHG[5]	0x814		Channel group 5 Note: Writes to this register is ignored if either SUBSCRIBE_CHG[5].EN/DIS are enabled.

Table 30: Register overview

6.2.5.1 TASKS_CHG[n].EN (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x000 + (n \times 0x8)$

Enable channel group n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W EN	Trigger	1	Enable channel group n Trigger task																												

6.2.5.2 TASKS_CHG[n].DIS (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x004 + (n × 0x8)

Disable channel group n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W DIS	Trigger	1	Disable channel group n Trigger task																												

6.2.5.3 SUBSCRIBE_CHG[n].EN (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x080 + (n × 0x8)

Subscribe configuration for task CHG[n].EN

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID	B																															A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task CHG[n].EN will subscribe to																															
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																															
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																															

6.2.5.4 SUBSCRIBE_CHG[n].DIS (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x084 + (n × 0x8)

Subscribe configuration for task CHG[n].DIS

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID	B																															A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task CHG[n].DIS will subscribe to																															
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																															
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																															

6.2.5.5 CHEN

Address offset: 0x500

Channel enable register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-P	RW	CH[i] (i=0..15)			Enable or disable channel i																											
			Disabled	0	Disable channel																											
			Enabled	1	Enable channel																											

6.2.5.6 CHENSET

Address offset: 0x504

Channel enable set register

Read: reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-P	RW	CH[i] (i=0..15)			Channel i enable set register. Writing '0' has no effect																											
			Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled																											
			Set	1	Write: Enable channel																											

6.2.5.7 CHENCLR

Address offset: 0x508

Channel enable clear register

Read: reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-P	RW	CH[i] (i=0..15)			Channel i enable clear register. Writing '0' has no effect																											
			Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled																											
			Clear	1	Write: disable channel																											

6.2.5.8 CHG[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x800 + (n × 0x4)

Channel group n

Note: Writes to this register is ignored if either SUBSCRIBE_CHG[n].EN/DIS are enabled.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0																0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A-P	RW	CH[i] (i=0..15)			Include or exclude channel i																												
			Excluded	0	Exclude																												
			Included	1	Include																												

6.3 EGU — Event generator unit

The Event generator unit (EGU) provides support for inter-layer signaling. This means support for atomic triggering of both CPU execution and hardware tasks from both firmware (by CPU) and hardware (by PPI). This feature can, for instance, be used for triggering CPU execution at a lower priority execution from a higher priority execution, or to handle a peripheral's ISR execution at a lower priority for some of its events. However, triggering any priority from any priority is possible.

Listed here are the main EGU features:

- Enables SW triggering of interrupts
- Separate interrupt vectors for every EGU instance
- Up to 16 separate event flags per interrupt for multiplexing

Each instance of The EGU implements a set of tasks which can individually be triggered to generate the corresponding event, i.e., the corresponding event for TASKS_TRIGGER[n] is EVENTS_TRIGGERED[n].

Refer to [Instances](#) on page 89 for a list of the various EGU instances

6.3.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5001B000	EGU	EGU0 : S	US	NA	Event generator unit 0	
0x4001B000		EGU0 : NS				
0x5001C000	EGU	EGU1 : S	US	NA	Event generator unit 1	
0x4001C000		EGU1 : NS				
0x5001D000	EGU	EGU2 : S	US	NA	Event generator unit 2	
0x4001D000		EGU2 : NS				
0x5001E000	EGU	EGU3 : S	US	NA	Event generator unit 3	
0x4001E000		EGU3 : NS				
0x5001F000	EGU	EGU4 : S	US	NA	Event generator unit 4	
0x4001F000		EGU4 : NS				
0x50020000	EGU	EGU5 : S	US	NA	Event generator unit 5	
0x40020000		EGU5 : NS				

Table 31: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_TRIGGER[0]	0x000		Trigger 0 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[0] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[1]	0x004		Trigger 1 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[1] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[2]	0x008		Trigger 2 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[2] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[3]	0x00C		Trigger 3 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[3] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[4]	0x010		Trigger 4 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[4] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[5]	0x014		Trigger 5 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[5] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[6]	0x018		Trigger 6 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[6] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[7]	0x01C		Trigger 7 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[7] event

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_TRIGGER[8]	0x020		Trigger 8 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[8] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[9]	0x024		Trigger 9 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[9] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[10]	0x028		Trigger 10 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[10] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[11]	0x02C		Trigger 11 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[11] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[12]	0x030		Trigger 12 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[12] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[13]	0x034		Trigger 13 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[13] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[14]	0x038		Trigger 14 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[14] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[15]	0x03C		Trigger 15 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[15] event
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[0]	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[0]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[1]	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[1]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[2]	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[2]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[3]	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[3]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[4]	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[4]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[5]	0x094		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[5]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[6]	0x098		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[6]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[7]	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[7]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[8]	0x0A0		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[8]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[9]	0x0A4		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[9]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[10]	0x0A8		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[10]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[11]	0x0AC		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[11]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[12]	0x0B0		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[12]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[13]	0x0B4		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[13]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[14]	0x0B8		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[14]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[15]	0x0BC		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[15]
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[0]	0x100		Event number 0 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[0] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[1]	0x104		Event number 1 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[1] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[2]	0x108		Event number 2 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[2] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[3]	0x10C		Event number 3 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[3] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[4]	0x110		Event number 4 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[4] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[5]	0x114		Event number 5 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[5] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[6]	0x118		Event number 6 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[6] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[7]	0x11C		Event number 7 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[7] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[8]	0x120		Event number 8 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[8] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[9]	0x124		Event number 9 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[9] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[10]	0x128		Event number 10 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[10] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[11]	0x12C		Event number 11 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[11] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[12]	0x130		Event number 12 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[12] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[13]	0x134		Event number 13 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[13] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[14]	0x138		Event number 14 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[14] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[15]	0x13C		Event number 15 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[15] task
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[0]	0x180		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[0]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[1]	0x184		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[1]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[2]	0x188		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[2]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[3]	0x18C		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[3]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[4]	0x190		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[4]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[5]	0x194		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[5]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[6]	0x198		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[6]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[7]	0x19C		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[7]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[8]	0x1A0		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[8]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[9]	0x1A4		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[9]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[10]	0x1A8		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[10]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[11]	0x1AC		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[11]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[12]	0x1B0		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[12]

Register	Offset	Security	Description
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[13]	0x1B4		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[13]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[14]	0x1B8		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[14]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[15]	0x1BC		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[15]
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt

Table 32: Register overview

6.3.1.1 TASKS_TRIGGER[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset: $0x000 + (n \times 0x4)$

Trigger n for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[n] event

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																									
A	W	TASKS_TRIGGER				Trigger n for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[n] event																									
			Trigger	1		Trigger task																									

6.3.1.2 SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset: $0x080 + (n \times 0x4)$

Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																									
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]			Channel that task TRIGGER[n] will subscribe to																									
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0			Disable subscription																									
		Enabled	1			Enable subscription																									

6.3.1.3 EVENTS_TRIGGERED[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset: $0x100 + (n \times 0x4)$

Event number n generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[n] task

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																									
A	RW	EVENTS_TRIGGERED				Event number n generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[n] task																									
		NotGenerated	0			Event not generated																									
		Generated	1			Event generated																									

6.3.1.4 PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset: 0x180 + (n × 0x4)

Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B															A A A A															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event TRIGGERED[n] will publish to.																										
B	RW	EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																										
			Enabled	1	Enable publishing																										

6.3.1.5 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A-P	RW	TRIGGERED[i] (i=0..15)	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event TRIGGERED[i]																										
			Enabled	1	Disable																										
					Enable																										

6.3.1.6 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A-P	RW	TRIGGERED[i] (i=0..15)	Set	1	Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TRIGGERED[i]																										
			Disabled	0	Enable																										
			Enabled	1	Read: Disabled																										
					Read: Enabled																										

6.3.1.7 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0															
ID																	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A															
Reset 0x00000000	0																0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																										
A-P	RW	TRIGGERED[i] (i=0..15)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TRIGGERED[i]																																										
			Clear	1	Disable																																										
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																										
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																										

6.3.2 Electrical specification

6.3.2.1 EGU Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{\text{EGU,EVT}}$	Latency between setting an EGU event flag and the system setting an interrupt		1		cycles

6.4 GPIO — General purpose input/output

The general purpose input/output pins (GPIOs) are grouped as one or more ports with each port having up to 32 GPIOs.

The number of ports and GPIOs per port might vary with product variant and package. Refer to [Registers](#) on page 97 and [Pin assignments](#) on page 381 for more information about the number of GPIOs that are supported.

GPIO has the following user-configurable features:

- Up to 32 GPIO pins per GPIO port
- Configurable output drive strength
- Internal pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Wake-up from high or low level triggers on all pins
- Trigger interrupt on state changes on any pin
- All pins can be used by the PPI task/event system
- One or more GPIO outputs can be controlled through PPI and GPIOTE channels
- All pins can be individually mapped to interface blocks for layout flexibility
- GPIO state changes captured on SENSE signal can be stored by LATCH register
- Support for Secure and Non-Secure attributes for pins in conjunction with the System Protection Unit ([SPU - System protection unit](#) on page 259)

The GPIO port peripheral implements up to 32 pins, PIN_0 through PIN_{31} . Each of these pins can be individually configured in the $\text{PIN_CNF}[n]$ registers ($n=0..31$).

The following parameters can be configured through these registers:

- Direction
- Drive strength
- Enabling of pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Pin sensing
- Input buffer disconnect
- Analog input (for selected pins)

The PIN_CNF registers are retained registers. See [POWER — Power control](#) on page 60 chapter for more information about retained registers.

6.4.1 Pin configuration

Pins can be individually configured, through the SENSE field in the PIN_CNF[n] register, to detect either a high level or a low level on their input.

When the correct level is detected on any such configured pin, the sense mechanism will set the DETECT signal high. Each pin has a separate DETECT signal. Default behavior, defined by the DETECTMODE register, is that the DETECT signals from all pins in the GPIO port are combined into one common DETECT signal that is routed throughout the system, which then can be utilized by other peripherals. This mechanism is functional in both System ON mode and System OFF mode. See [GPIO port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 94.

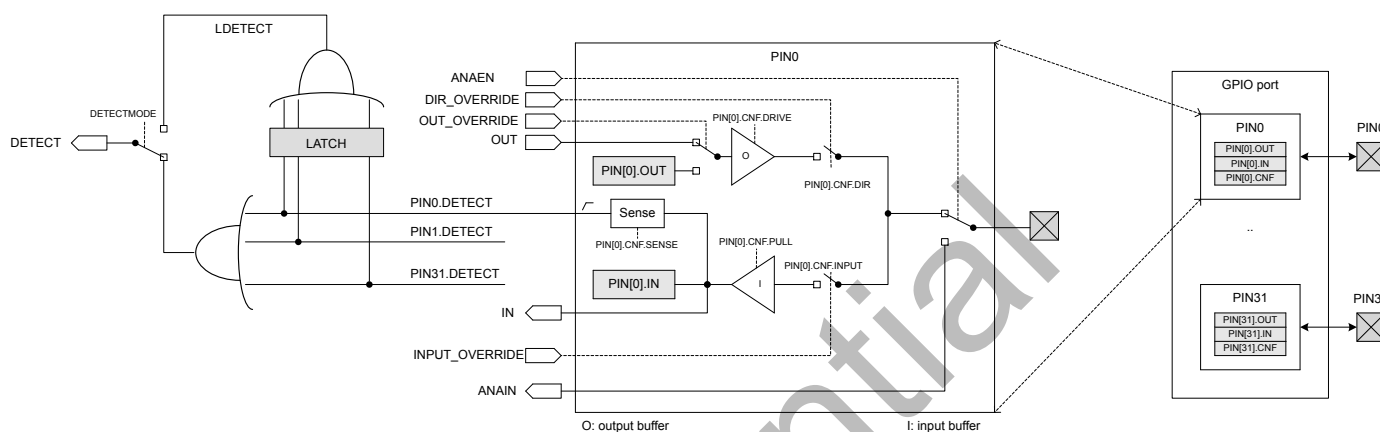


Figure 15: GPIO port and the GPIO pin details

In systems implementing a System Protection Unit, an extra DETECTMODE_SEC register is available to control the behaviour associated to pin marked as Secure, while the DETECTMODE register is restricted to pin marked as Non-Secure. Please refer to [GPIO security](#) on page 96 for more details.

[GPIO port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 94 illustrates the GPIO port containing 32 individual pins, where PIN0 is illustrated in more detail as a reference. All signals on the left side in the illustration are used by other peripherals in the system and therefore not directly available to the CPU.

Make sure that a pin is in a level that cannot trigger the sense mechanism before enabling it. The DETECT signal will go high immediately if the SENSE condition configured in the PIN_CNF registers is met when the sense mechanism is enabled. This will trigger a PORT event if the DETECT signal was low before enabling the sense mechanism. See [GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events](#) on page 103.

See the following peripherals for more information about how the DETECT signal is used:

- POWER: uses the DETECT signal to exit from System OFF mode.
- GPIOTE: uses the DETECT signal to generate the PORT event. (GPIOTE_SEC is used for PORT event related to secure pins)

When a pin's PINx.DETECT signal goes high, a flag will be set in the LATCH register. For example, when the PIN0.DETECT signal goes high, bit 0 in the LATCH register will be set to '1'. If the CPU performs a clear operation on a bit in the LATCH register when the associated PINx.DETECT signal is high, the bit in the LATCH register will not be cleared. The LATCH register will only be cleared if the CPU explicitly clears it by writing a '1' to the bit that shall be cleared, i.e. the LATCH register will not be affected by a PINx.DETECT signal being set low.

The LDETECT signal will be set high when one or more bits in the LATCH register are '1'. The LDETECT signal will be set low when all bits in the LATCH register are successfully cleared to '0'.

If one or more bits in the LATCH register are '1' after the CPU has performed a clear operation on the LATCH registers, a rising edge will be generated on the LDETECT signal. This is illustrated in [DETECT signal behavior](#) on page 95.

Important: The CPU can read the LATCH register at any time to check if a SENSE condition has been met on one or more of the the GPIO pins, even if that condition is no longer met at the time the CPU queries the LATCH register. This mechanism will work even if the LDETECT signal is not used as the DETECT signal.

The LDETECT signal is by default not connected to the GPIO port's DETECT signal, but via the DETECTMODE register it is possible to change from default behavior to DETECT signal being derived directly from the LDETECT signal instead. See [GPIO port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 94. [DETECT signal behavior](#) on page 95 illustrates the DETECT signal behavior for these two alternatives.

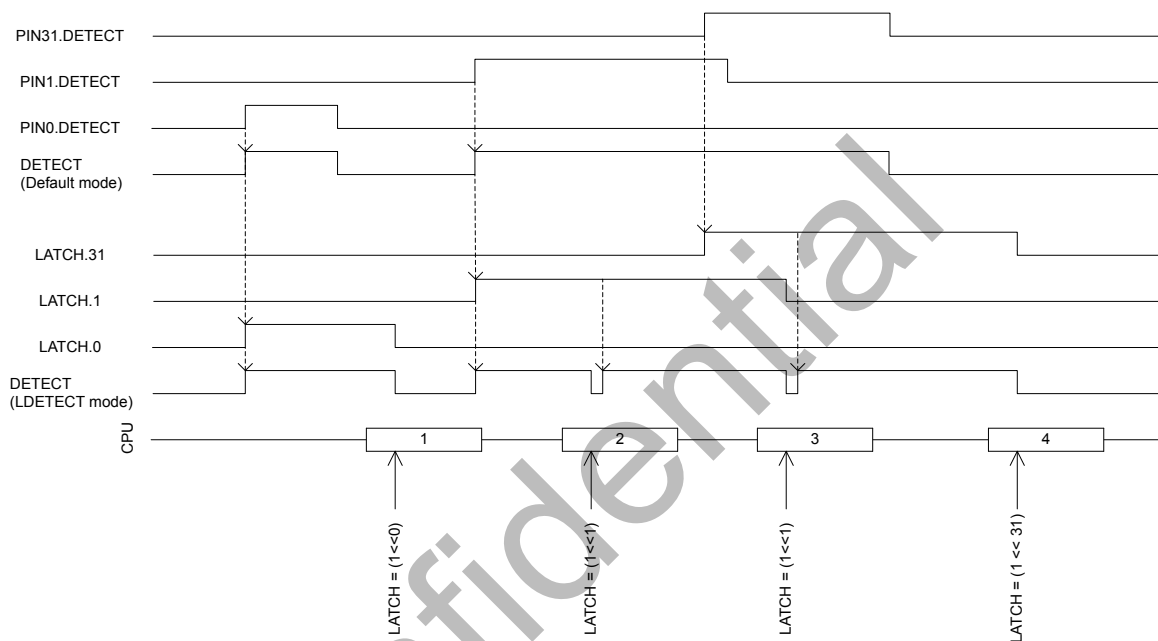


Figure 16: DETECT signal behavior

The input buffer of a GPIO pin can be disconnected from the pin to enable power savings when the pin is not used as an input, see [GPIO port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 94. Inputs must be connected to get a valid input value in the IN register, and for the sense mechanism to get access to the pin.

Other peripherals in the system can connect to GPIO pins and override their output value and configuration, or read their analog or digital input value. See [GPIO port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 94.

Selected pins also support analog input signals, see ANAIN in [GPIO port and the GPIO pin details](#) on page 94. The assignment of the analog pins can be found in [Pin assignments](#) on page 381.

The following delays should be taken into considerations:

- There is 2 CPU clock cycles delay from the GPIO pad to the GPIO.IN register
- The GPIO pad must be low (or high depending on the SENSE polarity) for 3 CPU clock cycles after DETECT has gone high in order to generate a new DETECT signal

Important: When a pin is configured as digital input, care has been taken to minimize increased current consumption when the input voltage is between V_{IL} and V_{IH} . However, it is a good practice to ensure that the external circuitry does not drive that pin to levels between V_{IL} and V_{IH} for a long period of time.

6.4.2 GPIO security

The General purpose input/output peripheral (GPIO) is implemented as a "split-security" peripheral. If marked as non-secure, it can be accessed by both secure and non-secure accesses but will behave differently depending on the access type :

A non-secure peripheral access will only be able to configure and control pins defined as non-secure in the System Protection Unit (SPU) GPIOPORT.PERM[] register(s).

A non-secure access to a register or a bitfield controlling a pin marked as secure in GPIO.PERM[] register(s) will be ignored:

- write accesses will have no effect
- read accesses will always return a zero value

No exception is triggered when a non-secure access targets a register or bitfield controlling a secure pin.

For example, if the bit i is set in the SPU.GPIO.PERM[0] register (declaring Pin P0. i as secure), then

- non-secure write accesses to OUT, OUTSET, OUTCLR, DIR, DIRSET, DIRCLR and LATCH registers will not be able to write to bit i of those registers
- non-secure write accesses to registers PIN[i].OUT and PIN_CNF[i] will be ignored
- non-secure read accesses to registers OUT, OUTSET, OUTCLR, IN, DIR, DIRSET, DIRCLR and LATCH will always read a 0 for the bit at position i
- non-secure read accesses to registers PIN[i].OUT, PIN[i].IN and PIN_CNF[i] will always return 0

The GPIO.DETECTMODE and GPIO.DETECTMODE_SEC registers are handled differently than the other registers mentioned before. When accessed by a secure access, the DETECTMODE_SEC register controls the source for the DETECT_SEC signal for the pins marked as secure. When accessed by a non-secure access, the DETECTMODE_SEC is read as zero and write accesses are ignored. The GPIO.DETECTMODE register controls the source for the DETECT_NSEC signal for the pins defined as non-secure.

The DETECT_NSEC signal is routed to the GPIOTE peripheral, allowing generation of events and interrupts from pins marked as non-secure. The DETECT_SEC signal is routed to the GPIOTESEC peripheral, allowing generation of events and interrupts from pins marked as secure. [Principle of direct pin access](#) on page 97 illustrates how the DETECT_NSEC and DETECT_SEC signals are generated from the GPIO PIN[].DETECT signals.

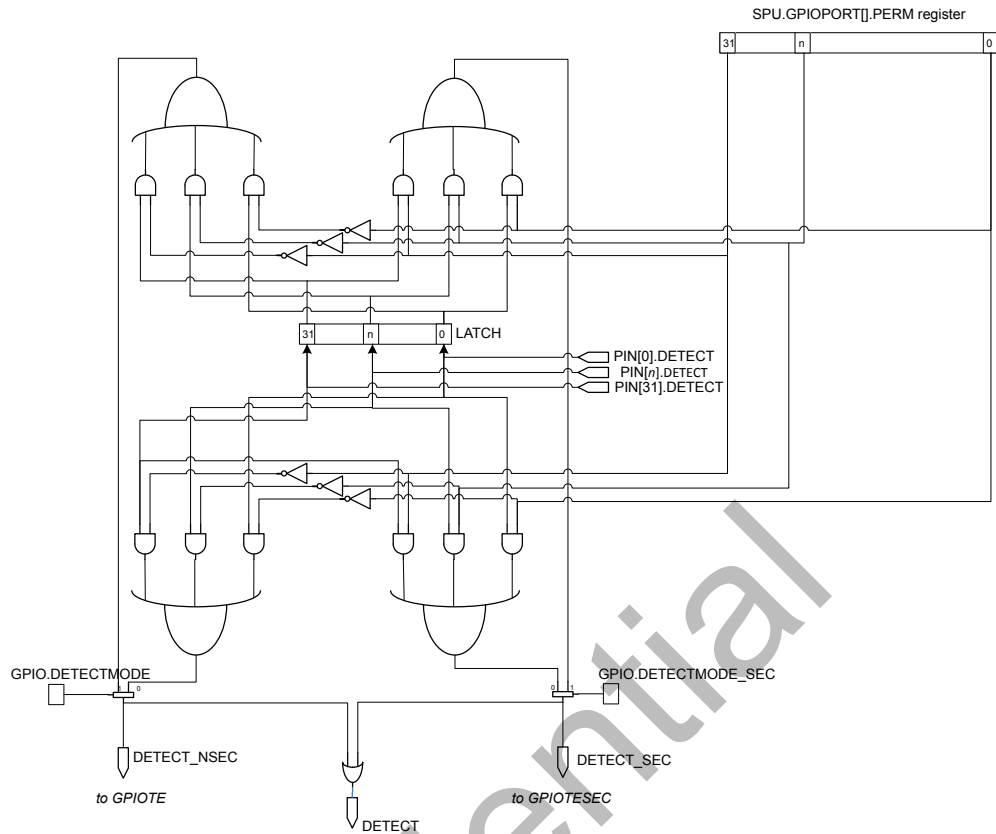


Figure 17: Principle of direct pin access

6.4.3 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50842500	GPIO	PO : S	SPLIT	NA	General purpose input and output	
0x40842500		PO : NS				

Table 33: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
OUT	0x004		Write GPIO port
OUTSET	0x008		Set individual bits in GPIO port
OUTCLR	0x00C		Clear individual bits in GPIO port
IN	0x010		Read GPIO port
DIR	0x014		Direction of GPIO pins
DIRSET	0x018		DIR set register
DIRCLR	0x01C		DIR clear register
LATCH	0x020		Latch register indicating what GPIO pins that have met the criteria set in the PIN_CNF[n].SENSE registers
DETECTMODE	0x024		Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and LDETECT mode (For non-secure pin only)
DETECTMODE_SEC	0x028		Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and LDETECT mode (For secure pin only)
PIN_CNF[0]	0x200		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[1]	0x204		Configuration of GPIO pins

Register	Offset	Security	Description
PIN_CNF[2]	0x208		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[3]	0x20C		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[4]	0x210		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[5]	0x214		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[6]	0x218		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[7]	0x21C		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[8]	0x220		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[9]	0x224		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[10]	0x228		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[11]	0x22C		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[12]	0x230		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[13]	0x234		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[14]	0x238		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[15]	0x23C		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[16]	0x240		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[17]	0x244		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[18]	0x248		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[19]	0x24C		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[20]	0x250		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[21]	0x254		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[22]	0x258		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[23]	0x25C		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[24]	0x260		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[25]	0x264		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[26]	0x268		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[27]	0x26C		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[28]	0x270		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[29]	0x274		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[30]	0x278		Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[31]	0x27C		Configuration of GPIO pins

Table 34: Register overview

6.4.3.1 OUT

Address offset: 0x004

Write GPIO port

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	f e d c b a Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Pin i																											
			Low	0	Pin driver is low																											
			High	1	Pin driver is high																											

6.4.3.2 OUTSET

Address offset: 0x008

Set individual bits in GPIO port

Read: reads value of OUT register.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)		Pin i																												
		Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																												
		High	1	Read: pin driver is high																												
		Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high; writing a '0' has no effect																												

6.4.3.3 OUTCLR

Address offset: 0x00C

Clear individual bits in GPIO port

Read: reads value of OUT register.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)		Pin i																												
		Low	0	Read: pin driver is low																												
		High	1	Read: pin driver is high																												
		Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low; writing a '0' has no effect																												

6.4.3.4 IN

Address offset: 0x010

Read GPIO port

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A-f	R	PIN[i] (i=0..31)		Pin i																												
		Low	0	Pin input is low																												
		High	1	Pin input is high																												

6.4.3.5 DIR

Address offset: 0x014

Direction of GPIO pins

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)		Pin i																												
		Input	0	Pin set as input																												
		Output	1	Pin set as output																												

6.4.3.6 DIRSET

Address offset: 0x018

DIR set register

Read: reads value of DIR register.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	f e d c b a Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Set as output pin i																											
		Input	0	Read: pin set as input																											
		Output	1	Read: pin set as output																											
		Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output; writing a '0' has no effect																											

6.4.3.7 DIRCLR

Address offset: 0x01C

DIR clear register

Read: reads value of DIR register.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	f e d c b a Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Set as input pin i																											
		Input	0	Read: pin set as input																											
		Output	1	Read: pin set as output																											
		Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input; writing a '0' has no effect																											

6.4.3.8 LATCH

Address offset: 0x020

Latch register indicating what GPIO pins that have met the criteria set in the PIN_CNF[n].SENSE registers

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	f e d c b a Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Status on whether PINi has met criteria set in PIN_CNF _i .SENSE register. Write '1' to clear.																											
		NotLatched	0	Criteria has not been met																											
		Latched	1	Criteria has been met																											

6.4.3.9 DETECTMODE

Address offset: 0x024

Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and LDETECT mode (For non-secure pin only)

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	DETECTMODE			Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and LDETECT mode																											
			Default	0	DETECT directly connected to PIN DETECT signals																											
			LDETECT	1	Use the latched LDETECT behaviour																											

6.4.3.10 DETECTMODE_SEC

Address offset: 0x028

Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and LDETECT mode (For secure pin only)

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	DETECTMODE			Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and LDETECT mode																											
			Default	0	DETECT directly connected to PIN DETECT signals																											
			LDETECT	1	Use the latched LDETECT behaviour																											

6.4.3.11 PIN_CNF[n] (n=0..31)

Address offset: 0x200 + (n × 0x4)

Configuration of GPIO pins

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																E	E				D	D	D				C	C	B	A		
Reset	0x00000002																															
Reset	0 1 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	DIR			Pin direction. Same physical register as DIR register																											
			Input	0	Configure pin as an input pin																											
			Output	1	Configure pin as an output pin																											
B	RW	INPUT			Connect or disconnect input buffer																											
			Connect	0	Connect input buffer																											
			Disconnect	1	Disconnect input buffer																											
C	RW	PULL			Pull configuration																											
			Disabled	0	No pull																											
			Pulldown	1	Pull down on pin																											
			Pullup	3	Pull up on pin																											
D	RW	DRIVE			Drive configuration																											
			S0S1	0	Standard '0', standard '1'																											
			H0S1	1	High drive '0', standard '1'																											
			S0H1	2	Standard '0', high drive '1'																											
			H0H1	3	High drive '0', high 'drive '1''																											
			D0S1	4	Disconnect '0' standard '1' (normally used for wired-or connections)																											
			D0H1	5	Disconnect '0', high drive '1' (normally used for wired-or connections)																											
			S0D1	6	Standard '0'. disconnect '1' (normally used for wired-and connections)																											

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID															E	E	D			D	D	C				C	B	A				
Reset 0x00000002	0														0	0	0			0	0	0				0	0	1	0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
		HOD1	7	High drive '0', disconnect '1' (normally used for wired-and connections)																												
E	RW	SENSE		Pin sensing mechanism																												
		Disabled	0	Disabled																												
		High	2	Sense for high level																												
		Low	3	Sense for low level																												

6.4.4 Electrical specification

6.4.4.1 GPIO Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
V _{IH}	Input high voltage	0.7 x VDD		VDD	V
V _{IL}	Input low voltage	VSS		0.3 x VDD	V
V _{OH,SD}	Output high voltage, standard drive, 0.5 mA, VDD ≥ 1.7	VDD-0.4		VDD	V
V _{OH,HDH}	Output high voltage, high drive, 5 mA, VDD ≥ 2.7 V	VDD-0.4		VDD	V
V _{OH,HDL}	Output high voltage, high drive, 3 mA, VDD ≥ 1.7 V	VDD-0.4		VDD	V
V _{OL,SD}	Output low voltage, standard drive, 0.5 mA, VDD ≥ 1.7	VSS		VSS+0.4	V
V _{OL,HDH}	Output low voltage, high drive, 5 mA, VDD ≥ 2.7 V	VSS		VSS+0.4	V
V _{OL,HDL}	Output low voltage, high drive, 3 mA, VDD ≥ 1.7 V	VSS		VSS+0.4	V
I _{OL,SD}	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, standard drive, VDD ≥ 1.7	1	2	4	mA
I _{OL,HDH}	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, high drive, VDD ≥ 2.7 V	6	10	15	mA
I _{OL,HDL}	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, high drive, VDD ≥ 1.7 V	3			mA
I _{OH,SD}	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, standard drive, VDD ≥ 1.7	1	2	4	mA
I _{OH,HDH}	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, high drive, VDD ≥ 2.7 V	6	9	14	mA
I _{OH,HDL}	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, high drive, VDD ≥ 1.7 V	3			mA
t _{RF,15pF}	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 15 pF load ¹	6	9	19	ns
t _{RF,25pF}	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 25 pF load ¹	10	13	30	ns
t _{RF,50pF}	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 50 pF load ¹	18	25	61	ns
t _{HRF,15pF}	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 15 pF load ¹	2	4	8	ns
t _{HRF,25pF}	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 25 pF load ¹	3	5	11	ns
t _{HRF,50pF}	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 50 pF load ¹	5	8	19	ns
R _{PU}	Pull-up resistance	11	13	16	kΩ
R _{PD}	Pull-down resistance	11	13	16	kΩ
C _{PAD}	Pad capacitance		3		pF

¹ Rise and fall times based on simulations

6.5 GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events

The GPIO tasks and events (GPIOTE) module provides functionality for accessing GPIO pins using tasks and events. Each GPIOTE channel can be assigned to one pin.

A GPIOTE block enables GPIOs to generate events on pin state change which can be used to carry out tasks through the PPI system. A GPIO can also be driven to change state on system events using the PPI system. Low power detection of pin state changes is possible when in System ON or System OFF.

Instance	Number of GPIOTE channels
GPIOTE	8

Table 35: GPIOTE properties

Up to three tasks can be used in each GPIOTE channel for performing write operations to a pin. Two tasks are fixed (SET and CLR), and one (OUT) is configurable to perform following operations:

- Set
- Clear
- Toggle

An event can be generated in each GPIOTE channel from one of the following input conditions:

- Rising edge
- Falling edge
- Any change

6.5.1 Pin events and tasks

The GPIOTE module has a number of tasks and events that can be configured to operate on individual GPIO pins.

The tasks (SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n]) can be used for writing to individual pins, and the events (IN[n]) can be generated from changes occurring at the inputs of individual pins.

The SET task will set the pin selected in GPIOTE.CONFIG[n].PSEL to high.

The CLR task will set the pin low.

The effect of the OUT task on the pin is configurable in CONFIG[n].POLARITY, and can either set the pin high, set it low, or toggle it.

The tasks and events are configured using the CONFIG[n] registers. Every set of SET, CLR and OUT[n] tasks and IN[n] events has one CONFIG[n] register associated with it.

As long as a SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n] task or an IN[n] event is configured to control a pin *n*, the pin's output value will only be updated by the GPIOTE module. The pin's output value as specified in the GPIO will therefore be ignored as long as the pin is controlled by GPIOTE. Attempting to write a pin as a normal GPIO pin will have no effect. When the GPIOTE is disconnected from a pin, see MODE field in CONFIG[n] register, the associated pin will get the output and configuration values specified in the GPIO module.

When conflicting tasks are triggered simultaneously (i.e. during the same clock cycle) in one channel, the precedence of the tasks will be as described in [Task priorities](#) on page 104.

Priority	Task
1	OUT
2	CLR
3	SET

Table 36: Task priorities

When setting the CONFIG[n] registers, MODE=Disabled does not have the same effect as MODE=Task and POLARITY=None. In the latter case, a CLR or SET task occurring at the exact same time as OUT will end up with no change on the pin, according to the priorities described in the table above.

When a GPIOTE channel is configured to operate on a pin as a task, the initial value of that pin is configured in the OUTINIT field of CONFIG[n].

6.5.2 Port event

PORT is an event that can be generated from multiple input pins using the GPIO DETECT signal.

The event will be generated on the rising edge of the DETECT signal. See [GPIO — General purpose input/output](#) on page 93 for more information about the DETECT signal.

Putting the system into System ON IDLE while DETECT is high will not cause DETECT to wake the system up again. Make sure to clear all DETECT sources before entering sleep. If the LATCH register is used as a source, if any bit in LATCH is still high after clearing all or part of the register (for instance due to one of the PINx.DETECT signal still high), a new rising edge will be generated on DETECT, see [Pin configuration](#) on page 94.

Trying to put the system to System OFF while DETECT is high will cause a wakeup from System OFF reset.

This feature is always enabled although the peripheral itself appears to be IDLE, that is, no clocks or other power intensive infrastructure have to be requested to keep this feature enabled. This feature can therefore be used to wake up the CPU from a WFI or WFE type sleep in System ON with all peripherals and the CPU idle, that is, lowest power consumption in System ON mode.

In order to prevent spurious interrupts from the PORT event while configuring the sources, the user shall first disable interrupts on the PORT event (through INTENCLR.PORT), then configure the sources (PIN_CNFn.SENSE), clear any potential event that could have occurred during configuration (write '1' to EVENTS_PORT), and finally enable interrupts (through INTENSET.PORT).

6.5.3 Tasks and events pin configuration

Each GPIOTE channel is associated with one physical GPIO pin through the CONFIG.PSEL field.

When Event mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an input, overriding the DIR setting in GPIO. Similarly, when Task mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an output overriding the DIR setting and OUT value in GPIO. When Disabled is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will use its configuration from the PIN[n].CNF registers in GPIO.

Only one GPIOTE channel can be assigned to one physical pin. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

6.5.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5000D000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE0	S	NA	Secure GPIO tasks and events	
0x40031000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE1	NS	NA	Non Secure GPIO tasks and events	

Table 37: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_OUT[0]	0x000		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[0].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[1]	0x004		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[1].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[2]	0x008		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[2].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[3]	0x00C		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[3].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[4]	0x010		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[4].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[5]	0x014		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[5].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[6]	0x018		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[6].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[7]	0x01C		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[7].POLARITY.
TASKS_SET[0]	0x030		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[1]	0x034		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[2]	0x038		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[3]	0x03C		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[4]	0x040		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[5]	0x044		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[6]	0x048		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[7]	0x04C		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_CLR[0]	0x060		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[1]	0x064		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[2]	0x068		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[3]	0x06C		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[4]	0x070		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[5]	0x074		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[6]	0x078		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[7]	0x07C		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[0]	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[0]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[1]	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[1]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[2]	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[2]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[3]	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[3]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[4]	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[4]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[5]	0x094		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[5]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[6]	0x098		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[6]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[7]	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[7]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[0]	0x0B0		Subscribe configuration for task SET[0]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[1]	0x0B4		Subscribe configuration for task SET[1]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[2]	0x0B8		Subscribe configuration for task SET[2]

Register	Offset	Security	Description
SUBSCRIBE_SET[3]	0x0BC		Subscribe configuration for task SET[3]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[4]	0x0C0		Subscribe configuration for task SET[4]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[5]	0x0C4		Subscribe configuration for task SET[5]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[6]	0x0C8		Subscribe configuration for task SET[6]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[7]	0x0CC		Subscribe configuration for task SET[7]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[0]	0x0E0		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[0]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[1]	0x0E4		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[1]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[2]	0x0E8		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[2]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[3]	0x0EC		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[3]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[4]	0x0F0		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[4]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[5]	0x0F4		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[5]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[6]	0x0F8		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[6]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[7]	0x0FC		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[7]
EVENTS_IN[0]	0x100		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[1]	0x104		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[2]	0x108		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[3]	0x10C		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[4]	0x110		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[5]	0x114		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[6]	0x118		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[7]	0x11C		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL
EVENTS_PORT	0x17C		Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled
PUBLISH_IN[0]	0x180		Publish configuration for event IN[0]
PUBLISH_IN[1]	0x184		Publish configuration for event IN[1]
PUBLISH_IN[2]	0x188		Publish configuration for event IN[2]
PUBLISH_IN[3]	0x18C		Publish configuration for event IN[3]
PUBLISH_IN[4]	0x190		Publish configuration for event IN[4]
PUBLISH_IN[5]	0x194		Publish configuration for event IN[5]
PUBLISH_IN[6]	0x198		Publish configuration for event IN[6]
PUBLISH_IN[7]	0x19C		Publish configuration for event IN[7]
PUBLISH_PORT	0x1FC		Publish configuration for event PORT
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
CONFIG[0]	0x510		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[1]	0x514		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[2]	0x518		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[3]	0x51C		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[4]	0x520		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[5]	0x524		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[6]	0x528		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[7]	0x52C		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event

Table 38: Register overview

6.5.4.1 TASKS_OUT[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x000 + (n \times 0x4)$

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[n].POLARITY.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_OUT		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[n].POLARITY.																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.5.4.2 TASKS_SET[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x030 + (n × 0x4)

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_SET		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.5.4.3 TASKS_CLR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x060 + (n × 0x4)

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_CLR		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.5.4.4 SUBSCRIBE_OUT[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x080 + (n × 0x4)

Subscribe configuration for task OUT[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that task OUT[n] will subscribe to																											
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.5.4.5 SUBSCRIBE_SET[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x0B0 + (n × 0x4)

Subscribe configuration for task SET[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task SET[n] will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.5.4.6 SUBSCRIBE_CLR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x0E0 + (n × 0x4)

Subscribe configuration for task CLR[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task CLR[n] will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.5.4.7 EVENTS_IN[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x100 + (n × 0x4)

Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_IN	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.5.4.8 EVENTS_PORT

Address offset: 0x17C

Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_PORT	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.5.4.9 PUBLISH_IN[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x180 + (n × 0x4)

Publish configuration for event IN[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event IN[n] will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.5.4.10 PUBLISH_PORT

Address offset: 0x1FC

Publish configuration for event PORT

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event PORT will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.5.4.11 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	I																											H G F E D C B A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-H	RW IN[i] (i=0..7)	Set	1	Write '1' to enable interrupt for event IN[i]																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
I	RW PORT	Set	1	Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PORT																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

6.5.4.12 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	I																H G F E D C B A															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-H	RW	IN[i] (i=0..7)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event IN[i]																											
			Clear	1	Disable																											
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
I	RW	PORT			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PORT																											
			Clear	1	Disable																											
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

6.5.4.13 CONFIG[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x510 + (n × 0x4)

Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																	E			D D		B B B B B				A A						
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	MODE			Mode																											
			Disabled	0	Disabled. Pin specified by PSEL will not be acquired by the GPIOTE module.																											
			Event	1	Event mode																											
					The pin specified by PSEL will be configured as an input and the IN[n] event will be generated if operation specified in POLARITY occurs on the pin.																											
			Task	3	Task mode																											
					The GPIO specified by PSEL will be configured as an output and triggering the SET[n], CLR[n] or OUT[n] task will perform the operation specified by POLARITY on the pin. When enabled as a task the GPIOTE module will acquire the pin and the pin can no longer be written as a regular output pin from the GPIO module.																											
B	RW	PSEL		[0..31]	GPIO number associated with SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n] tasks and IN[n] event																											
D	RW	POLARITY			When In task mode: Operation to be performed on output when OUT[n] task is triggered. When In event mode: Operation on input that shall trigger IN[n] event.																											
			None	0	Task mode: No effect on pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: no IN[n] event generated on pin activity.																											
			LoToHi	1	Task mode: Set pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: Generate IN[n] event when rising edge on pin.																											
			HiToLo	2	Task mode: Clear pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: Generate IN[n] event when falling edge on pin.																											
			Toggle	3	Task mode: Toggle pin from OUT[n]. Event mode: Generate IN[n] when any change on pin.																											
E	RW	OUTINIT			When in task mode: Initial value of the output when the GPIOTE channel is configured. When in event mode: No effect.																											
			Low	0	Task mode: Initial value of pin before task triggering is low																											

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID														E	D	D	B				B	B	B	A				A				
Reset 0x00000000	0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
		High	1	Task mode: Initial value of pin before task triggering is high																												

6.5.5 Electrical specification

6.6 IPC — Inter-Processor Communication

The IPC peripheral is used to send and receive events between processors in the system.

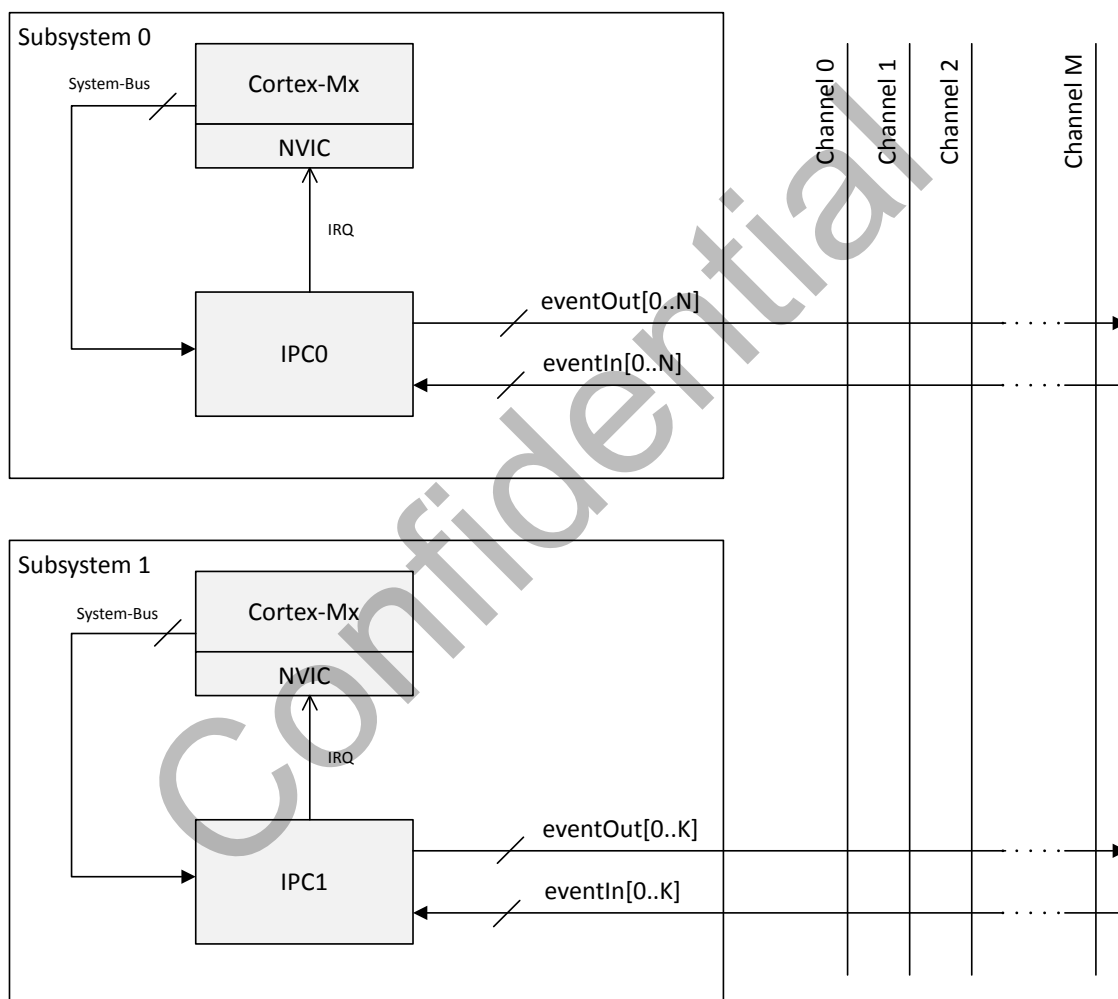


Figure 18: IPC block diagram

Functional description

IPC block diagram on page 111 illustrates the Inter-Processor Communication (IPC) peripheral. In a multi-core system, every CPU instance shall have one dedicated IPC peripheral. The IPC peripheral can be used to send and receive events to and from other IPC peripherals. An instance of the IPC peripheral can have #N send tasks and #N receive events. A single send task can be configured to signal an event on one or more channels, and a receive event can be configured to listen on one or more channels. The channels that are triggered in a send task can be configured through the SEND_CNF registers, and the channels that trigger a receive event is configured through the RECEIVE_CNF registers. A send task can be viewed as broadcasting events onto one or more channels, and a receive event can be seen as subscribing to a

subset of channels. It is possible for multiple IPCs to trigger events onto the same channel at the same time, in this case it will look as a single event from the IPC subscriber.

The number of channels and send/receive events per IPC are implementation specific, and needs to be looked up in the reference manual for your specific device.

An event itself often does not contain any relevant information itself other than to signal that "something has occurred". Shared memory can be used to carry additional information between processors, e.g. in the form of command/event queues. It is up to software to assign a logical functionality to a channel. For instance one channel can be used to signal that a command is ready to be executed and any processor in the system can subscribe to that particular channel and decode/execute the command.

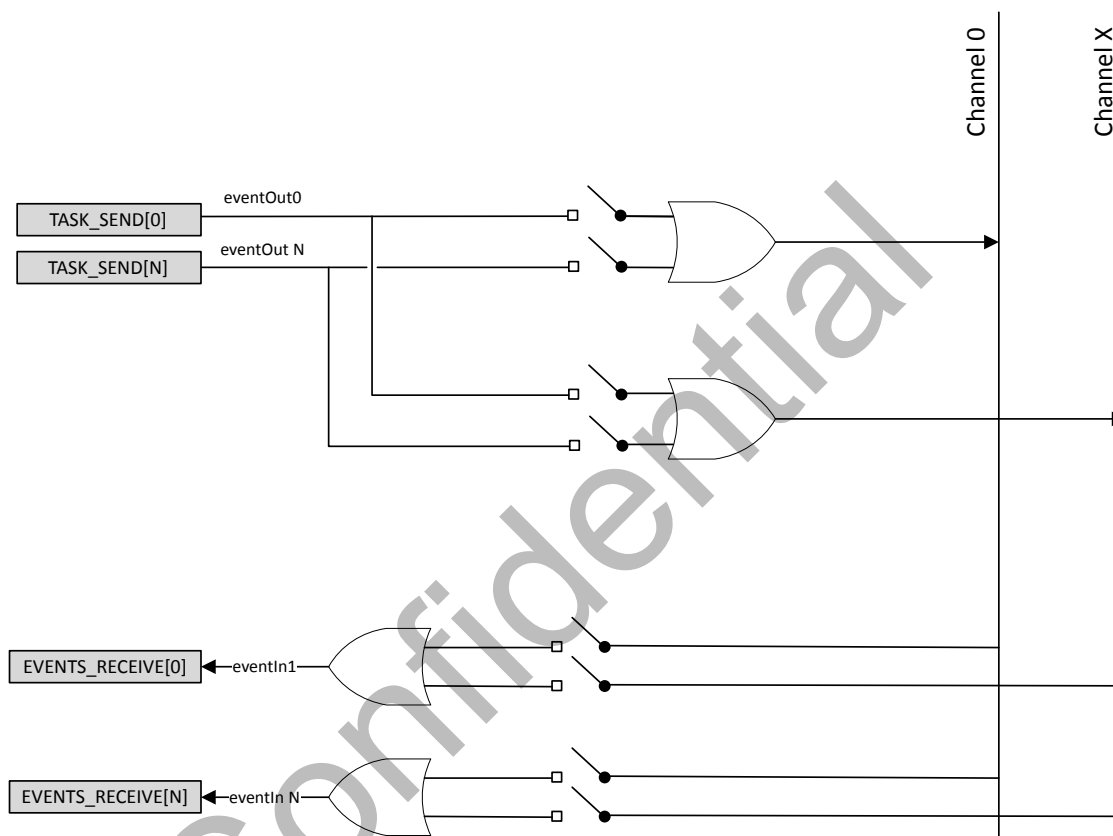


Figure 19: IPC SEND_CNF and RECEIVE_CNF

IPC SEND_CNF and RECEIVE_CNF on page 112 illustrates how the SEND_CNF and RECEIVE_CNF registers work. A send task be connected to all channels, and a receive event can be connected to all channels.

6.6.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5002A000	IPC	IPC : S	US	NA	Interprocessor communication	
0x4002A000		IPC : NS				

Table 39: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_SEND[0]	0x000		Trigger events on channel enabled in SEND_CNF[0].
TASKS_SEND[1]	0x004		Trigger events on channel enabled in SEND_CNF[1].
TASKS_SEND[2]	0x008		Trigger events on channel enabled in SEND_CNF[2].
TASKS_SEND[3]	0x00C		Trigger events on channel enabled in SEND_CNF[3].

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_SEND[4]	0x010		Trigger events on channel enabled in SEND_CNF[4].
TASKS_SEND[5]	0x014		Trigger events on channel enabled in SEND_CNF[5].
TASKS_SEND[6]	0x018		Trigger events on channel enabled in SEND_CNF[6].
TASKS_SEND[7]	0x01C		Trigger events on channel enabled in SEND_CNF[7].
SUBSCRIBE_SEND[0]	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task SEND[0]
SUBSCRIBE_SEND[1]	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task SEND[1]
SUBSCRIBE_SEND[2]	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task SEND[2]
SUBSCRIBE_SEND[3]	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task SEND[3]
SUBSCRIBE_SEND[4]	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task SEND[4]
SUBSCRIBE_SEND[5]	0x094		Subscribe configuration for task SEND[5]
SUBSCRIBE_SEND[6]	0x098		Subscribe configuration for task SEND[6]
SUBSCRIBE_SEND[7]	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task SEND[7]
EVENTS_RECEIVE[0]	0x100		Event received on one or more of the enabled channels in RECEIVE_CNF[n].
EVENTS_RECEIVE[1]	0x104		Event received on one or more of the enabled channels in RECEIVE_CNF[n].
EVENTS_RECEIVE[2]	0x108		Event received on one or more of the enabled channels in RECEIVE_CNF[n].
EVENTS_RECEIVE[3]	0x10C		Event received on one or more of the enabled channels in RECEIVE_CNF[n].
EVENTS_RECEIVE[4]	0x110		Event received on one or more of the enabled channels in RECEIVE_CNF[n].
EVENTS_RECEIVE[5]	0x114		Event received on one or more of the enabled channels in RECEIVE_CNF[n].
EVENTS_RECEIVE[6]	0x118		Event received on one or more of the enabled channels in RECEIVE_CNF[n].
EVENTS_RECEIVE[7]	0x11C		Event received on one or more of the enabled channels in RECEIVE_CNF[n].
PUBLISH_RECEIVE[0]	0x180		Publish configuration for event RECEIVE[0]
PUBLISH_RECEIVE[1]	0x184		Publish configuration for event RECEIVE[1]
PUBLISH_RECEIVE[2]	0x188		Publish configuration for event RECEIVE[2]
PUBLISH_RECEIVE[3]	0x18C		Publish configuration for event RECEIVE[3]
PUBLISH_RECEIVE[4]	0x190		Publish configuration for event RECEIVE[4]
PUBLISH_RECEIVE[5]	0x194		Publish configuration for event RECEIVE[5]
PUBLISH_RECEIVE[6]	0x198		Publish configuration for event RECEIVE[6]
PUBLISH_RECEIVE[7]	0x19C		Publish configuration for event RECEIVE[7]
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
INTPEND	0x30C		Pending interrupts
SEND_CNF[0]	0x510		Send event configuration for TASKS_SEND[0].
SEND_CNF[1]	0x514		Send event configuration for TASKS_SEND[1].
SEND_CNF[2]	0x518		Send event configuration for TASKS_SEND[2].
SEND_CNF[3]	0x51C		Send event configuration for TASKS_SEND[3].
SEND_CNF[4]	0x520		Send event configuration for TASKS_SEND[4].
SEND_CNF[5]	0x524		Send event configuration for TASKS_SEND[5].
SEND_CNF[6]	0x528		Send event configuration for TASKS_SEND[6].
SEND_CNF[7]	0x52C		Send event configuration for TASKS_SEND[7].
RECEIVE_CNF[0]	0x590		Receive event configuration for EVENTS_RECEIVE[0].
RECEIVE_CNF[1]	0x594		Receive event configuration for EVENTS_RECEIVE[1].
RECEIVE_CNF[2]	0x598		Receive event configuration for EVENTS_RECEIVE[2].
RECEIVE_CNF[3]	0x59C		Receive event configuration for EVENTS_RECEIVE[3].
RECEIVE_CNF[4]	0x5A0		Receive event configuration for EVENTS_RECEIVE[4].
RECEIVE_CNF[5]	0x5A4		Receive event configuration for EVENTS_RECEIVE[5].
RECEIVE_CNF[6]	0x5A8		Receive event configuration for EVENTS_RECEIVE[6].
RECEIVE_CNF[7]	0x5AC		Receive event configuration for EVENTS_RECEIVE[7].
GPMEM[0]	0x610		General purpose memory.
GPMEM[1]	0x614		General purpose memory.
GPMEM[2]	0x618		General purpose memory.
GPMEM[3]	0x61C		General purpose memory.

Table 40: Register overview

6.6.1.1 TASKS_SEND[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x000 + (n \times 0x4)$

Trigger events on channel enabled in SEND_CNF[n].

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_SEND			Trigger events on channel enabled in SEND_CNF[n].																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.6.1.2 SUBSCRIBE_SEND[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x080 + (n \times 0x4)$

Subscribe configuration for task SEND[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task SEND[n] will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.6.1.3 EVENTS_RECEIVE[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x100 + (n \times 0x4)$

Event received on one or more of the enabled channels in RECEIVE_CNF[n].

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_RECEIVE			Event received on one or more of the enabled channels in RECEIVE_CNF[n].																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.6.1.4 PUBLISH_RECEIVE[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x180 + (n \times 0x4)$

Publish configuration for event RECEIVE[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																								A A A A						
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event RECEIVE[n] will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.6.1.5 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																									H G F E D C B A						
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-H	RW RECEIVE[i] (i=0..7)	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event RECEIVE[i]																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
				Enable																											

6.6.1.6 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																									H G F E D C B A						
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-H	RW RECEIVE[i] (i=0..7)	Set	1	Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RECEIVE[i]																											
		Disabled	0	Enable																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Disabled																											
				Read: Enabled																											

6.6.1.7 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																									H G F E D C B A						
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-H	RW RECEIVE[i] (i=0..7)	Clear	1	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RECEIVE[i]																											
		Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Disabled																											
				Read: Enabled																											

6.6.1.8 INTPEND

Address offset: 0x30C

Pending interrupts

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																			
ID																													H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
A-H	R	RECEIVE[i] (i=0..7)		Read pending status of interrupt for event RECEIVE[i]																																
		NotPending	0	Read: Not pending																																
		Pending	1	Read: Pending																																

6.6.1.9 SEND_CNF[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x510 + (n × 0x4)

Send event configuration for TASKS_SEND[n].

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																			
ID																													H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
A-H	RW	CHEN[i] (i=0..7)		Enable broadcasting on channel i.																																
		Disable	0	Disable broadcast.																																
		Enable	1	Enable broadcast.																																

6.6.1.10 RECEIVE_CNF[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x590 + (n × 0x4)

Receive event configuration for EVENTS_RECEIVE[n].

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																			
ID																													H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
A-H	RW	CHEN[i] (i=0..7)		Enable subscription to channel i.																																
		Disable	0	Disable events.																																
		Enable	1	Enable events.																																

6.6.1.11 GPMEM[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: 0x610 + (n × 0x4)

General purpose memory.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	GPMEM		General purpose memory																												

6.7 I²S — Inter-IC sound interface

The I²S (Inter-IC Sound) module, supports the original two-channel I²S format, and left or right-aligned formats. It implements EasyDMA for sample transfer directly to and from RAM without CPU intervention.

The I²S peripheral has the following main features:

- Master and Slave mode
- Simultaneous bi-directional (TX and RX) audio streaming
- Original I²S and left- or right-aligned format
- 8, 16 and 24-bit sample width
- Low-jitter Master Clock generator
- Various sample rates

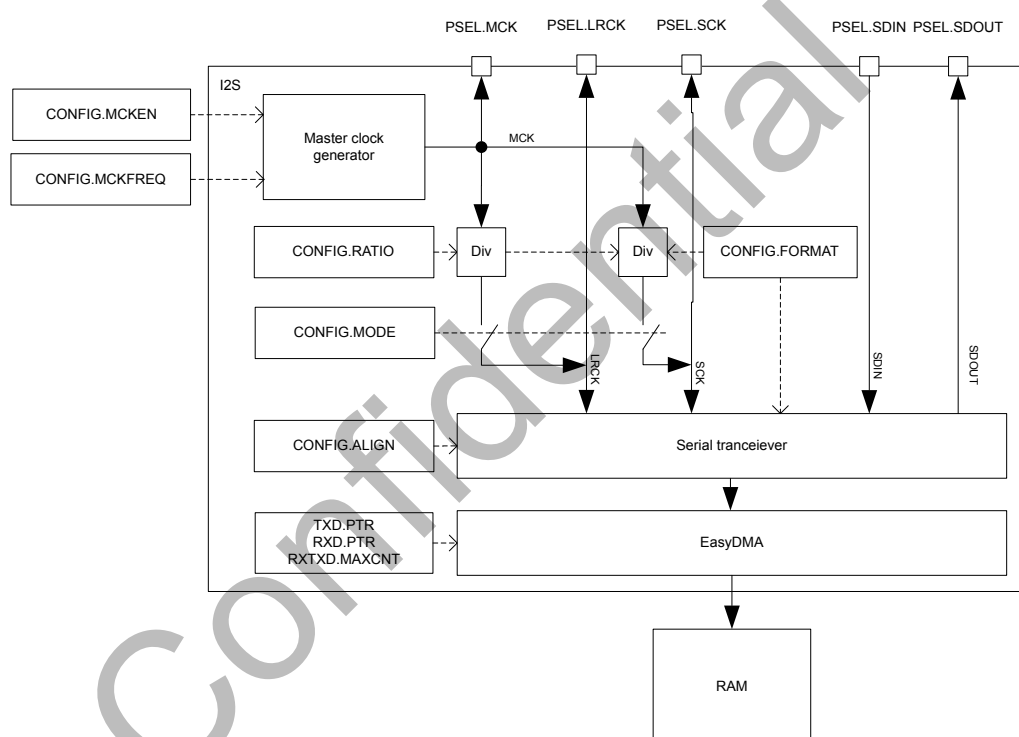


Figure 20: I²S master

6.7.1 Mode

The I²S protocol specification defines two modes of operation, Master and Slave.

The I²S mode decides which of the two sides (Master or Slave) shall provide the clock signals LRCK and SCK, and these signals are always supplied by the Master to the Slave.

6.7.2 Transmitting and receiving

The I²S module supports both transmission (TX) and reception (RX) of serial data. In both cases the serial data is shifted synchronously to the clock signals SCK and LRCK.

TX data is written to the SDOUT pin on the falling edge of SCK, and RX data is read from the SDIN pin on the rising edge of SCK. The most significant bit (MSB) is always transmitted first.

TX and RX are available in both Master and Slave modes and can be enabled/disabled independently in the [CONFIG.TXEN](#) on page 132 and [CONFIG.RXEN](#) on page 131.

Transmission and/or reception is started by triggering the START task. When started and transmission is enabled (in [CONFIG.TXEN](#) on page 132), the TXPTRUPD event will be generated for every [RXTXD.MAXCNT](#) on page 135 number of transmitted data words (containing one or more samples). Similarly, when started and reception is enabled (in [CONFIG.RXEN](#) on page 131), the RXPTRUPD event will be generated for every [RXTXD.MAXCNT](#) on page 135 received data words.

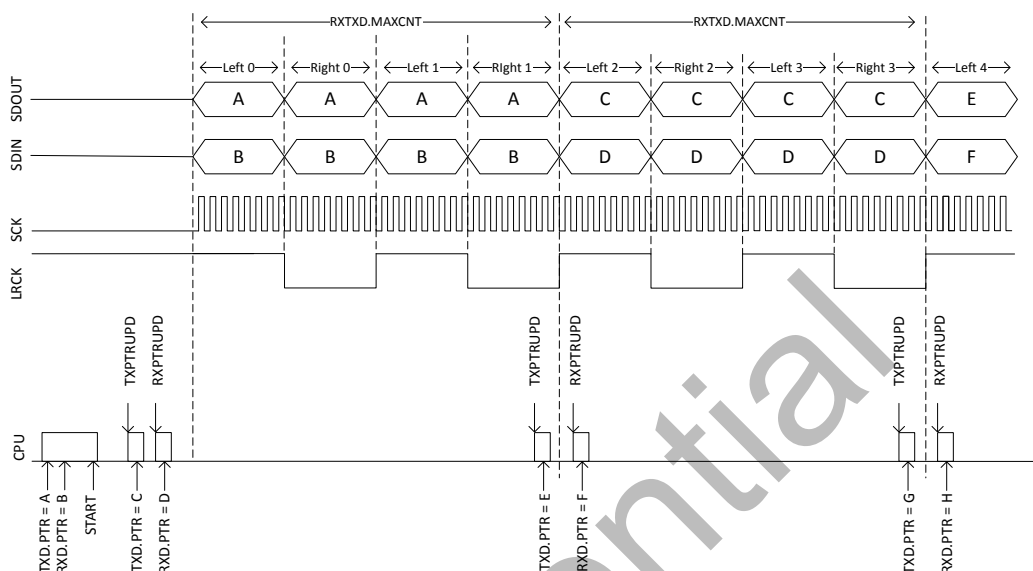


Figure 21: Transmitting and receiving. *CONFIG.FORMAT = Aligned, CONFIG.SWIDTH = 8Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo, RXTXD.MAXCNT = 1.*

6.7.3 Left right clock (LRCK)

The Left Right Clock (LRCK), often referred to as "word clock", "sample clock" or "word select" in I²S context, is the clock defining the frames in the serial bit streams sent and received on SDOOUT and SDIN, respectively.

In I²S mode, each frame contains one left and right sample pair, with the left sample being transferred during the low half period of LRCK followed by the right sample being transferred during the high period of LRCK.

In Aligned mode, each frame contains one left and right sample pair, with the left sample being transferred during the high half period of LRCK followed by the right sample being transferred during the low period of LRCK.

Consequently, the LRCK frequency is equivalent to the audio sample rate.

When operating in Master mode, the LRCK is generated from the MCK, and the frequency of LRCK is then given as:

$$\text{LRCK} = \text{MCK} / \text{CONFIG.RATIO}$$

LRCK always toggles around the falling edge of the serial clock SCK.

6.7.4 Serial clock (SCK)

The serial clock (SCK), often referred to as the serial bit clock, pulses once for each data bit being transferred on the serial data lines SDIN and SDOOUT.

When operating in Master mode the SCK is generated from the MCK, and the frequency of SCK is then given as:

$$SCK = 2 * LRCK * CONFIG.SWIDTH$$

The falling edge of the SCK falls on the toggling edge of LRCK.

When operating in Slave mode SCK is provided by the external I²S master.

6.7.5 Master clock (MCK)

The master clock (MCK) is the clock from which LRCK and SCK are derived when operating in Master mode.

The MCK is generated by an internal MCK generator. This generator always needs to be enabled when in Master mode, but the generator can also be enabled when in Slave mode. Enabling the generator when in slave mode can be useful in the case where the external Master is not able to generate its own master clock.

The MCK generator is enabled/disabled in the register [CONFIG.MCKEN](#) on page 132, and the generator is started or stopped by the START or STOP tasks.

In Master mode the LRCK and the SCK frequencies are closely related, as both are derived from MCK and set indirectly through [CONFIG.RATIO](#) on page 133 and [CONFIG.SWIDTH](#) on page 133.

When configuring these registers, the user is responsible for fulfilling the following requirements:

1. SCK frequency can never exceed the MCK frequency, which can be formulated as:

$$CONFIG.RATIO \geq 2 * CONFIG.SWIDTH$$

2. The MCK/LRCK ratio shall be a multiple of $2 * CONFIG.SWIDTH$, which can be formulated as:

$$Integer = (CONFIG.RATIO / (2 * CONFIG.SWIDTH))$$

The MCK signal can be routed to an output pin (specified in PSEL.MCK) to supply external I²S devices that require the MCK to be supplied from the outside.

When operating in Slave mode, the I²S module does not use the MCK and the MCK generator does not need to be enabled.

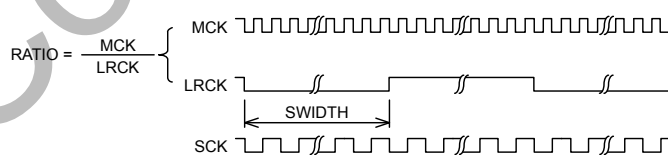


Figure 22: Relation between RATIO, MCK and LRCK.

Desired LRCK [Hz]	CONFIG.SWID	CONFIG.RATIO	CONFIG.MCKF	MCK [Hz]	LRCK [Hz]	LRCK error [%]
16000	16Bit	32X	32MDIV63	507936.5	15873.0	-0.8
16000	16Bit	64X	32MDIV31	1032258.1	16129.0	0.8
16000	16Bit	256X	32MDIV8	4000000.0	15625.0	-2.3
32000	16Bit	32X	32MDIV31	1032258.1	32258.1	0.8
32000	16Bit	64X	32MDIV16	2000000.0	31250.0	-2.3
44100	16Bit	32X	32MDIV23	1391304.3	43478.3	-1.4
44100	16Bit	64X	32MDIV11	2909090.9	45454.5	3.1

Table 41: Configuration examples

6.7.6 Width, alignment and format

The CONFIG.SWIDTH register primarily defines the sample width of the data written to memory. In master mode, it then also sets the amount of bits per frame. In Slave mode it controls padding/trimming if required. Left, right, transmitted, and received samples always have the same width. The CONFIG.FORMAT register specifies the position of the data frames with respect to the LRCK edges in both Master and Slave modes.

When using I²S format, the first bit in a half-frame (containing one left or right sample) gets sampled on the second rising edge of the SCK after a LRCK edge. When using Aligned mode, the first bit in a half-frame gets sampled on the first rising edge of SCK following a LRCK edge.

For data being received on SDIN the sample value can be either right or left-aligned inside a half-frame, as specified in CONFIG.ALIGN on page 133. CONFIG.ALIGN on page 133 affects only the decoding of the incoming samples (SDIN), while the outgoing samples (SDOUT) are always left-aligned (or justified).

When using left-alignment, each half-frame starts with the MSB of the sample value (both for data being sent on SDOUT and received on SDIN).

When using right-alignment, each half-frame of data being received on SDIN ends with the LSB of the sample value, while each half-frame of data being sent on SDOUT starts with the MSB of the sample value (same as for left-alignment).

In Master mode, the size of a half-frame (in number of SCK periods) equals the sample width (in number of bits), and in this case the alignment setting does not care as each half-frame in any case will start with the MSB and end with the LSB of the sample value.

In slave mode, however, the sample width does not need to equal the frame size. This means you might have extra or fewer SCK pulses per half-frame than what the sample width specified in CONFIG.SWIDTH requires.

In the case where we use **left-alignment** and the number of SCK pulses per half-frame is **higher** than the sample width, the following will apply:

- For data received on SDIN, all bits after the LSB of the sample value will be discarded.
- For data sent on SDOUT, all bits after the LSB of the sample value will be 0.

In the case where we use **left-alignment** and the number of SCK pulses per frame is **lower** than the sample width, the following will apply:

- Data sent and received on SDOUT and SDIN will be truncated with the LSBs being removed first.

In the case where we use **right-alignment** and the number of SCK pulses per frame is **higher** than the sample width, the following will apply:

- For data received on SDIN, all bits before the MSB of the sample value will be discarded.
- For data sent on SDOUT, all bits after the LSB of the sample value will be 0 (same behavior as for left-alignment).

In the case where we use **right-alignment** and the number of SCK pulses per frame is **lower** than the sample width, the following will apply:

- Data received on SDIN will be sign-extended to "sample width" number of bits before being written to memory.
- Data sent on SDOUT will be truncated with the LSBs being removed first (same behavior as for left-alignment).

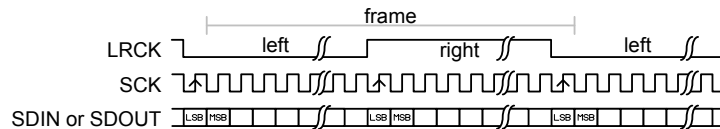


Figure 23: I^2S format. `CONFIG.SWIDTH` equalling half-frame size.

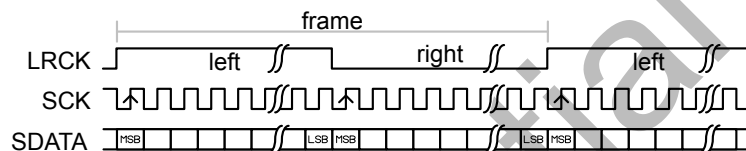


Figure 24: Aligned format. `CONFIG.SWIDTH` equalling half-frame size.

6.7.7 EasyDMA

The I^2S module implements EasyDMA for accessing internal Data RAM without CPU intervention.

The source and destination pointers for the TX and RX data are configured in `TXD.PTR` on page 134 and `RXD.PTR` on page 134. The memory pointed to by these pointers will only be read or written when TX or RX are enabled in `CONFIG.TXEN` on page 132 and `CONFIG.RXEN` on page 131.

The addresses written to the pointer registers `TXD.PTR` on page 134 and `RXD.PTR` on page 134 are double-buffered in hardware, and these double buffers are updated for every `RXTXD.MAXCNT` on page 135 words (containing one or more samples) read/written from/to memory. The events `TXPTRUPD` and `RXPTRUPD` are generated whenever the `TXD.PTR` and `RXD.PTR` are transferred to these double buffers.

If `TXD.PTR` on page 134 is not pointing to the Data RAM region when transmission is enabled, or `RXD.PTR` on page 134 is not pointing to the Data RAM region when reception is enabled, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault and/or memory corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 21 for more information about the different memory regions.

Due to the nature of I^2S , where the number of transmitted samples always equals the number of received samples (at least when both TX and RX are enabled), one common register `RXTXD.MAXCNT` on page 135 is used for specifying the sizes of these two memory buffers. The size of the buffers is specified in a number of 32-bit words. Such a 32-bit memory word can either contain four 8-bit samples, two 16-bit samples or one right-aligned 24-bit sample sign extended to 32 bit.

In stereo mode (`CONFIG.CHANNELS=Stereo`), the samples are stored as "left and right sample pairs" in memory. Figure [Memory mapping for 8 bit stereo. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 8Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo.](#) on page 122, [Memory mapping for 16 bit stereo. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 16Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo.](#) on page 122 and [Memory mapping for 24 bit stereo. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 24Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo.](#) on page 123 show how the samples are mapped to memory in this mode. The mapping is valid for both RX and TX.

In mono mode (`CONFIG.CHANNELS=Left` or `Right`), RX sample from only one channel in the frame is stored in memory, the other channel sample is ignored. Illustrations [Memory mapping for 8 bit mono. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 8Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Left.](#) on page 122, [Memory mapping for 16 bit mono, left](#)

channel only. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 16Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Left. on page 122 and Memory mapping for 24 bit mono, left channel only. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 24Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Left. on page 123 show how RX samples are mapped to memory in this mode.

For TX, the same outgoing sample read from memory is transmitted on both left and right in a frame, resulting in a mono output stream.

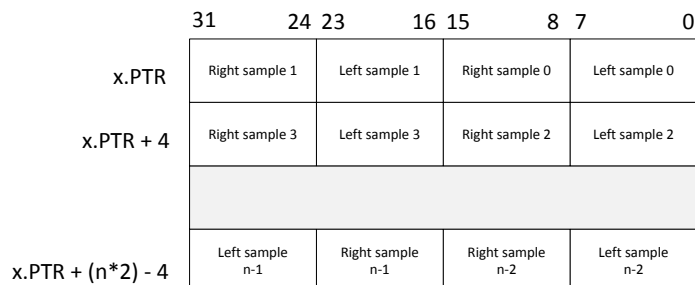


Figure 25: Memory mapping for 8 bit stereo. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 8Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo.

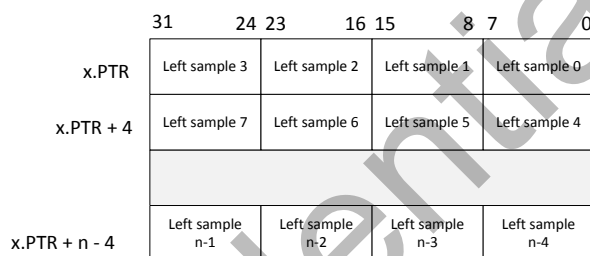


Figure 26: Memory mapping for 8 bit mono. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 8Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Left.

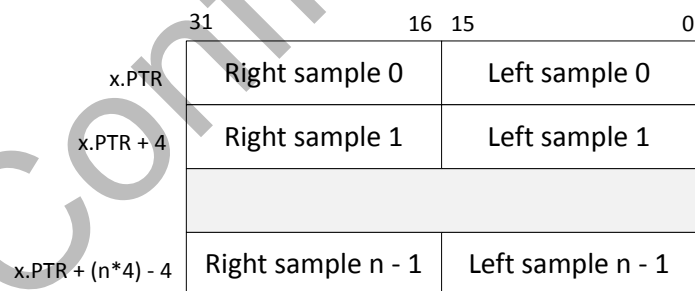


Figure 27: Memory mapping for 16 bit stereo. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 16Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo.

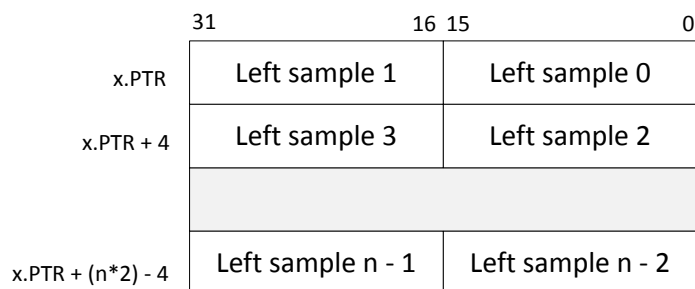


Figure 28: Memory mapping for 16 bit mono, left channel only. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 16Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Left.

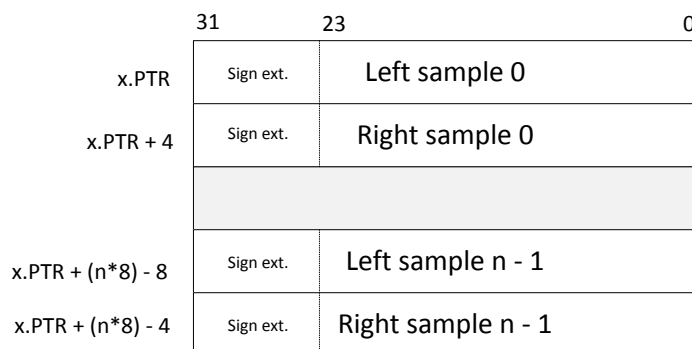


Figure 29: Memory mapping for 24 bit stereo. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 24Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo.

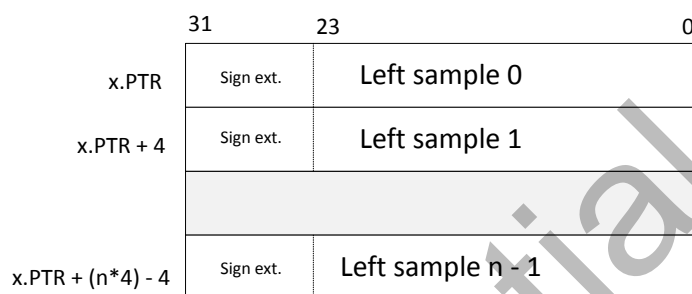


Figure 30: Memory mapping for 24 bit mono, left channel only. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 24Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Left.

6.7.8 Module operation

Described here is a typical operating procedure for the I²S module.

1. Configure the I²S module using the CONFIG registers

```

// Enable reception
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.RXEN = (I2S_CONFIG_RXEN_RXEN_Enabled <<
                        I2S_CONFIG_RXEN_RXEN_Pos);

// Enable transmission
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.TXEN = (I2S_CONFIG_TXEN_TXEN_Enabled <<
                        I2S_CONFIG_TXEN_TXEN_Pos);

// Enable MCK generator
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.MCKEN = (I2S_CONFIG_MCKEN_MCKEN_Enabled <<
                        I2S_CONFIG_MCKEN_MCKEN_Pos);

// MCKFREQ = 4 MHz
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.MCKFREQ = I2S_CONFIG_MCKFREQ_MCKFREQ_32MDIV8 <<
                        I2S_CONFIG_MCKFREQ_MCKFREQ_Pos;

// Ratio = 256
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.RATIO = I2S_CONFIG_RATIO_RATIO_256X <<
                        I2S_CONFIG_RATIO_RATIO_Pos;

// MCKFREQ = 4 MHz and Ratio = 256 gives sample rate = 15.625 ks/s
// Sample width = 16 bit
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.SWIDTH = I2S_CONFIG_SWIDTH_SWIDTH_16Bit <<
                        I2S_CONFIG_SWIDTH_SWIDTH_Pos;

// Alignment = Left
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.ALIGN = I2S_CONFIG_ALIGN_ALIGN_Left <<
                        I2S_CONFIG_ALIGN_ALIGN_Pos;

// Format = I2S
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.FORMAT = I2S_CONFIG_FORMAT_FORMAT_I2S <<
                        I2S_CONFIG_FORMAT_FORMAT_Pos;

// Use stereo
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.CHANNELS = I2S_CONFIG_CHANNELS_CHANNELS_Stereo <<
                        I2S_CONFIG_CHANNELS_CHANNELS_Pos;

```

2. Map IO pins using the PINSEL registers

```

// MCK routed to pin 0
NRF_I2S->PSEL.MCK = (0 << I2S_PSEL_MCK_PIN_Pos) |
                    (I2S_PSEL_MCK_CONNECT_Connected <<
                     I2S_PSEL_MCK_CONNECT_Pos);

// SCK routed to pin 1
NRF_I2S->PSEL.SCK = (1 << I2S_PSEL_SCK_PIN_Pos) |
                    (I2S_PSEL_SCK_CONNECT_Connected <<
                     I2S_PSEL_SCK_CONNECT_Pos);

// LRCK routed to pin 2
NRF_I2S->PSEL.LRCK = (2 << I2S_PSEL_LRCK_PIN_Pos) |
                     (I2S_PSEL_LRCK_CONNECT_Connected <<
                      I2S_PSEL_LRCK_CONNECT_Pos);

// SDOUT routed to pin 3
NRF_I2S->PSEL.SDOUT = (3 << I2S_PSEL_SDOUT_PIN_Pos) |
                      (I2S_PSEL_SDOUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
                       I2S_PSEL_SDOUT_CONNECT_Pos);

// SDIN routed on pin 4
NRF_I2S->PSEL.SDIN = (4 << I2S_PSEL_SDIN_PIN_Pos) |
                     (I2S_PSEL_SDIN_CONNECT_Connected <<
                      I2S_PSEL_SDIN_CONNECT_Pos);

```

3. Configure TX and RX data pointers using the TXD, RXD and RXTXD registers

```
NRF_I2S->TXD.PTR = my_tx_buf;
NRF_I2S->RXD.PTR = my_rx_buf;
NRF_I2S->TXD.MAXCNT = MY_BUF_SIZE;
```

4. Enable the I²S module using the ENABLE register

```
NRF_I2S->ENABLE = 1;
```

5. Start audio streaming using the START task

```
NRF_I2S->TASKS_START = 1;
```

6. Handle received and transmitted data when receiving the TXPTRUPD and RXPTRUPD events

```
if (NRF_I2S->EVENTS_TXPTRUPD != 0)
{
    NRF_I2S->TXD.PTR = my_next_tx_buf;
    NRF_I2S->EVENTS_TXPTRUPD = 0;
}

if (NRF_I2S->EVENTS_RXPTRUPD != 0)
{
    NRF_I2S->RXD.PTR = my_next_rx_buf;
    NRF_I2S->EVENTS_RXPTRUPD = 0;
}
```

6.7.9 Pin configuration

The MCK, SCK, LRCK, SDIN and SDOUT signals associated with the I²S module are mapped to physical pins according to the pin numbers specified in the PSEL.x registers.

These pins are acquired whenever the I²S module is enabled through the register [ENABLE](#) on page 131.

When a pin is acquired by the I²S module, the direction of the pin (input or output) will be configured automatically, and any pin direction setting done in the GPIO module will be overridden. The directions for the various I²S pins are shown below in [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral \(master mode\)](#) on page 125 and [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral \(slave mode\)](#) on page 126.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins when the system is in OFF mode, and when the I²S module is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral directly.

I ² S signal	I ² S pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
MCK	As specified in PSEL.MCK	Output	0	
LRCK	As specified in PSEL.LRCK	Output	0	
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Output	0	
SDIN	As specified in PSEL.SDIN	Input	Not applicable	
SDOUT	As specified in PSEL.SDOUT	Output	0	

Table 42: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral (master mode)

I ² S signal	I ² S pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
MCK	As specified in PSEL.MCK	Output	0	
LRCK	As specified in PSEL.LRCK	Input	Not applicable	
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Input	Not applicable	
SDIN	As specified in PSEL.SDIN	Input	Not applicable	
SDOUT	As specified in PSEL.SDOUT	Output	0	

Table 43: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral (slave mode)

6.7.10 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50028000	I2S	I2S : S	US	SA	Inter-IC Sound	
0x40028000		I2S : NS				

Table 44: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x000		Starts continuous I2S transfer. Also starts MCK generator when this is enabled.
TASKS_STOP	0x004		Stops I2S transfer. Also stops MCK generator. Triggering this task will cause the STOPPED event to be generated.
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task START
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task STOP
EVENTS_RXPTRUPD	0x104		The RXD.PTR register has been copied to internal double-buffers. When the I2S module is started and RX is enabled, this event will be generated for every RXTXD.MAXCNT words that are received on the SDIN pin.
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x108		I2S transfer stopped.
EVENTS_TXPTRUPD	0x114		The TDY.PTR register has been copied to internal double-buffers. When the I2S module is started and TX is enabled, this event will be generated for every RXTXD.MAXCNT words that are sent on the SDOUT pin.
PUBLISH_RXPTRUPD	0x184		Publish configuration for event RXPTRUPD
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x188		Publish configuration for event STOPPED
PUBLISH_TXPTRUPD	0x194		Publish configuration for event TXPTRUPD
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500		Enable I2S module.
CONFIG.MODE	0x504		I2S mode.
CONFIG.RXEN	0x508		Reception (RX) enable.
CONFIG.TXEN	0x50C		Transmission (TX) enable.
CONFIG.MCKEN	0x510		Master clock generator enable.
CONFIG.MCKFREQ	0x514		Master clock generator frequency.
CONFIG.RATIO	0x518		MCK / LRCK ratio.
CONFIG.SWIDTH	0x51C		Sample width.
CONFIG.ALIGN	0x520		Alignment of sample within a frame.
CONFIG.FORMAT	0x524		Frame format.
CONFIG.CHANNELS	0x528		Enable channels.
RXD.PTR	0x538		Receive buffer RAM start address.
TXD.PTR	0x540		Transmit buffer RAM start address.
RXTXD.MAXCNT	0x550		Size of RXD and TXD buffers.
PSEL.MCK	0x560		Pin select for MCK signal.
PSEL.SCK	0x564		Pin select for SCK signal.
PSEL.LRCK	0x568		Pin select for LRCK signal.

Register	Offset	Security	Description
PSEL.SDIN	0x56C		Pin select for SDIN signal.
PSEL.SDOUT	0x570		Pin select for SDOUT signal.

Table 45: Register overview

6.7.10.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Starts continuous I2S transfer. Also starts MCK generator when this is enabled.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																											A					
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_START				Starts continuous I2S transfer. Also starts MCK generator when this is enabled.																										
			Trigger	1		Trigger task																										

6.7.10.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stops I2S transfer. Also stops MCK generator. Triggering this task will cause the STOPPED event to be generated.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																											A					
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_STOP				Stops I2S transfer. Also stops MCK generator. Triggering this task will cause the STOPPED event to be generated.																										
			Trigger	1		Trigger task																										

6.7.10.3 SUBSCRIBE_START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task START

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																	B											A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	CHIDX			[15..0]	Channel that task START will subscribe to																										
B	RW	EN																														
			Disabled	0		Disable subscription																										
			Enabled	1		Enable subscription																										

6.7.10.4 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task STOP

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	B																A				A	A	A	A								
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to																												
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																												
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																												

6.7.10.5 EVENTS_RXPTRUPD

Address offset: 0x104

The RXD.PTR register has been copied to internal double-buffers. When the I2S module is started and RX is enabled, this event will be generated for every RXTXD.MAXCNT words that are received on the SDIN pin.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_RXPTRUPD			The RXD.PTR register has been copied to internal double-buffers. When the I2S module is started and RX is enabled, this event will be generated for every RXTXD.MAXCNT words that are received on the SDIN pin.																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.7.10.6 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x108

I2S transfer stopped.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			I2S transfer stopped.																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.7.10.7 EVENTS_TXPTRUPD

Address offset: 0x114

The TDY.PTR register has been copied to internal double-buffers. When the I2S module is started and TX is enabled, this event will be generated for every RXTXD.MAXCNT words that are sent on the SDOUT pin.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	EVENTS_TXPTRUPD		The TDX.PTR register has been copied to internal double-buffers. When the I2S module is started and TX is enabled, this event will be generated for every RXTXD.MAXCNT words that are sent on the SDOOUT pin.																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.7.10.8 PUBLISH_RXPTRUPD

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event RXPTRUPD

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that event RXPTRUPD will publish to.																											
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.7.10.9 PUBLISH_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x188

Publish configuration for event STOPPED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that event STOPPED will publish to.																											
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.7.10.10 PUBLISH_TXPTRUPD

Address offset: 0x194

Publish configuration for event TXPTRUPD

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that event TXPTRUPD will publish to.																											
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.7.10.11 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																													F	C	B
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
B	RW RXPTRUPD	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
C	RW STOPPED	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
F	RW TXPTRUPD	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											

6.7.10.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																													F	C	B
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
B	RW RXPTRUPD	Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
C	RW STOPPED	Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
F	RW TXPTRUPD	Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

6.7.10.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																													F	C	B
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
B	RW RXPTRUPD	Clear	1	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXPTRUPD Disable																											

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																												
ID																												F	C	B
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																												
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																										
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																										
C	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED																										
		Clear	1	Disable																										
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																										
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																										
F	RW TXPTRUPD			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXPTRUPD																										
		Clear	1	Disable																										
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																										
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																										

6.7.10.14 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable I2S module.

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																											
ID																												A	
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																											
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																									
A	RW ENABLE			Enable I2S module.																									
		Disabled	0	Disable																									
		Enabled	1	Enable																									

6.7.10.15 CONFIG.MODE

Address offset: 0x504

I2S mode.

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																											
ID																												A	
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																											
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																									
A	RW MODE			I2S mode.																									
		Master	0	Master mode. SCK and LRCK generated from internal master clock (MCK) and output on pins defined by PSEL.xxx.																									
		Slave	1	Slave mode. SCK and LRCK generated by external master and received on pins defined by PSEL.xxx																									

6.7.10.16 CONFIG.RXEN

Address offset: 0x508

Reception (RX) enable.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW RXEN	Disabled	0	Reception (RX) enable. Reception disabled and now data will be written to the RXD.PTR address.																											
		Enabled	1	Reception enabled.																											

6.7.10.17 CONFIG.TXEN

Address offset: 0x50C

Transmission (TX) enable.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000001	0 1																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW TXEN	Disabled	0	Transmission (TX) enable. Transmission disabled and now data will be read from the RXD.TXD address.																											
		Enabled	1	Transmission enabled.																											

6.7.10.18 CONFIG.MCKEN

Address offset: 0x510

Master clock generator enable.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000001	0 1																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW MCKEN	Disabled	0	Master clock generator enable. Master clock generator disabled and PSEL.MCK not connected(available as GPIO).																											
		Enabled	1	Master clock generator running and MCK output on PSEL.MCK.																											

6.7.10.19 CONFIG.MCKFREQ

Address offset: 0x514

Master clock generator frequency.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0x20000000	0 0 1 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW MCKFREQ	32MDIV8	0x20000000	Master clock generator frequency. 32 MHz / 8 = 4.0 MHz																											
		32MDIV10	0x18000000	32 MHz / 10 = 3.2 MHz																											
		32MDIV11	0x16000000	32 MHz / 11 = 2.9090909 MHz																											
		32MDIV15	0x11000000	32 MHz / 15 = 2.1333333 MHz																											

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x20000000	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
		32MDIV16	0x10000000	32 MHz / 16 = 2.0 MHz																												
		32MDIV21	0x0C000000	32 MHz / 21 = 1.5238095																												
		32MDIV23	0x0B000000	32 MHz / 23 = 1.3913043 MHz																												
		32MDIV30	0x08800000	32 MHz / 30 = 1.0666667 MHz																												
		32MDIV31	0x08400000	32 MHz / 31 = 1.0322581 MHz																												
		32MDIV32	0x08000000	32 MHz / 32 = 1.0 MHz																												
		32MDIV42	0x06000000	32 MHz / 42 = 0.7619048 MHz																												
		32MDIV63	0x04100000	32 MHz / 63 = 0.5079365 MHz																												
		32MDIV125	0x020C0000	32 MHz / 125 = 0.256 MHz																												

6.7.10.20 CONFIG.RATIO

Address offset: 0x518

MCK / LRCK ratio.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID																															A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000006	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW	RATIO		MCK / LRCK ratio.																														
		32X	0	LRCK = MCK / 32																														
		48X	1	LRCK = MCK / 48																														
		64X	2	LRCK = MCK / 64																														
		96X	3	LRCK = MCK / 96																														
		128X	4	LRCK = MCK / 128																														
		192X	5	LRCK = MCK / 192																														
		256X	6	LRCK = MCK / 256																														
		384X	7	LRCK = MCK / 384																														
		512X	8	LRCK = MCK / 512																														

6.7.10.21 CONFIG.SWIDTH

Address offset: 0x51C

Sample width.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	A
Reset 0x00000001	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	SWIDTH		Sample width.																												
		8Bit	0	8 bit.																												
		16Bit	1	16 bit.																												
		24Bit	2	24 bit.																												

6.7.10.22 CONFIG.ALIGN

Address offset: 0x520

Alignment of sample within a frame.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW ALIGN			Alignment of sample within a frame.																												
		Left	0	Left-aligned.																												
		Right	1	Right-aligned.																												

6.7.10.23 CONFIG.FORMAT

Address offset: 0x524

Frame format.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW FORMAT			Frame format.																												
		I2S	0	Original I2S format.																												
		Aligned	1	Alternate (left- or right-aligned) format.																												

6.7.10.24 CONFIG.CHANNELS

Address offset: 0x528

Enable channels.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW CHANNELS			Enable channels.																												
		Stereo	0	Stereo.																												
		Left	1	Left only.																												
		Right	2	Right only.																												

6.7.10.25 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x538

Receive buffer RAM start address.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PTR			Receive buffer Data RAM start address. When receiving, words containing samples will be written to this address. This address is a word aligned Data RAM address.																												

6.7.10.26 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x540

Transmit buffer RAM start address.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	PTR		Transmit buffer Data RAM start address. When transmitting, words containing samples will be fetched from this address. This address is a word aligned Data RAM address.																												

6.7.10.27 RXTXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x550

Size of RXD and TXD buffers.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																					A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	MAXCNT		Size of RXD and TXD buffers in number of 32 bit words.																												

6.7.10.28 PSEL.MCK

Address offset: 0x560

Pin select for MCK signal.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID	C																															A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
A	RW	PIN	[0..31]	Pin number																																
C	RW	CONNECT		Connection																																
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																																
		Connected	0	Connect																																

6.7.10.29 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x564

Pin select for SCK signal.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
ID	C																																A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																	
A	RW	PIN	[0..31]	Pin number																																	
C	RW	CONNECT		Connection																																	
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																																	
		Connected	0	Connect																																	

6.7.10.30 PSEL.LRCK

Address offset: 0x568

Pin select for LRCK signal.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	C																											A A A A A			
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																										
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection																										
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect																										
			Connected	0	Connect																										

6.7.10.31 PSEL.SDIN

Address offset: 0x56C

Pin select for SDIN signal.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	C																											A A A A A			
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																										
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection																										
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect																										
			Connected	0	Connect																										

6.7.10.32 PSEL.SDOUT

Address offset: 0x570

Pin select for SDOUT signal.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	C																											A A A A A			
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																										
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection																										
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect																										
			Connected	0	Connect																										

6.7.11 Electrical specification

6.7.11.1 I2S timing specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t _S _SDIN	SDIN setup time before SCK rising	20			ns
t _H _SDIN	SDIN hold time after SCK rising	15			ns
t _S _SDOUT	SDOUT setup time after SCK falling	40			ns
t _H _SDOUT	SDOUT hold time before SCK falling	6			ns
t _{SCK_LRCK}	SCLK falling to LRCK edge	-5	0	5	ns
f _{MCK}	MCK frequency			4000	kHz
f _{LRCK}	LRCK frequency			48	kHz
f _{SCK}	SCK frequency			2000	kHz
DC _{CK}	Clock duty cycle (MCK, LRCK, SCK)	45		55	%

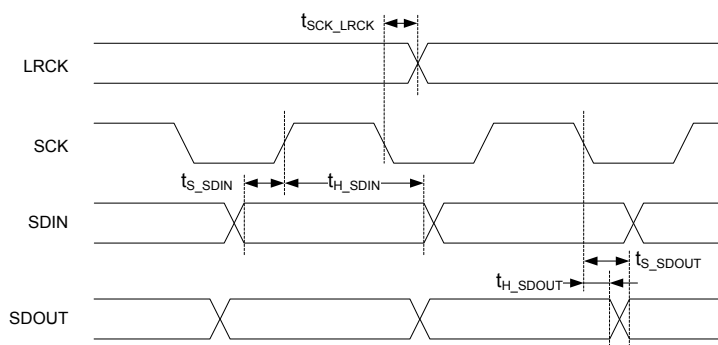


Figure 31: I2S timing diagram

6.8 KMU — Key management unit

Key management unit (KMU) is a component of the NVMC for secure key handling. KMU uses a subset of the flash referred to as user information configuration register (UICR) for its secure storage. This UICR subset can be used for both establishing a device root of trust (RoT) during chip and OEM manufacturing, and for storage and use of any device specific keys.

Access and use of information stored in UICR is controlled through the KMU. Even though the KMU and UICR are tightly coupled, they do not share a common memory map:

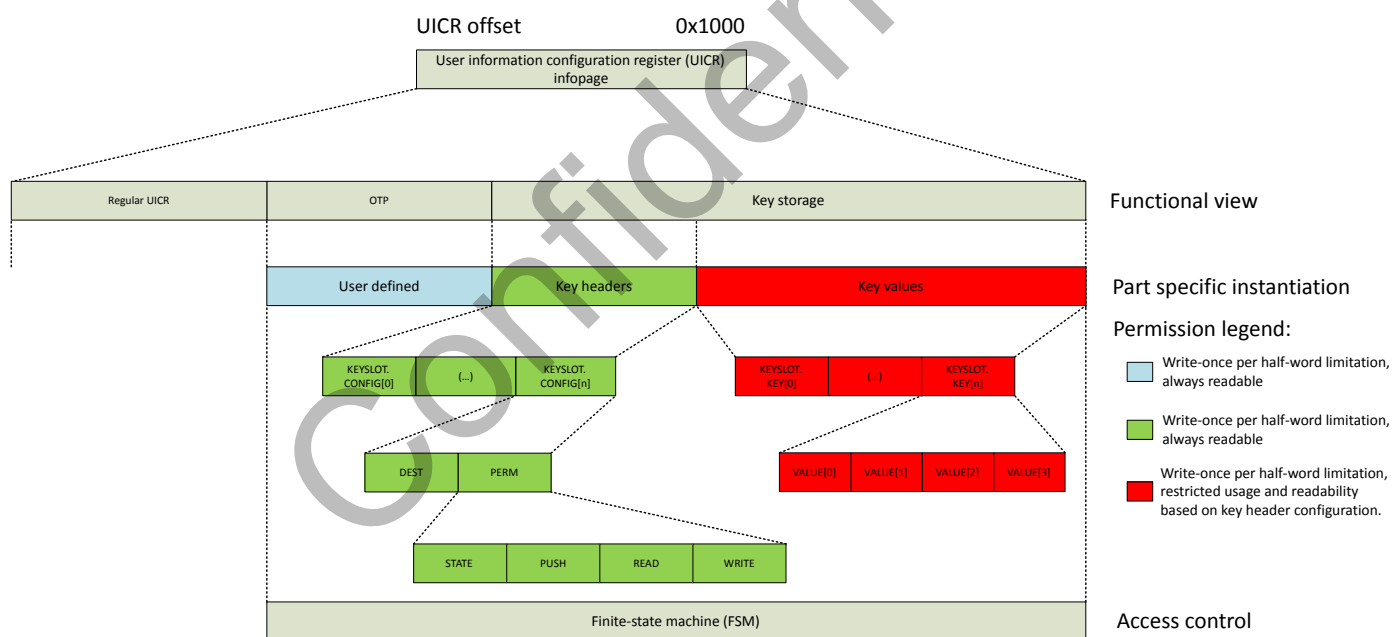


Figure 32: Memory map overview

The KMU is mapped as a stand-alone peripheral on the APB bus, while UICR is addressable on AHB and is located in flash memory map. Access to the KMU and keys stored in UICR is only allowed in secure mode. Access to the UICR memory map is equivalent to any other flash page access, except that the KMU will enforce usage and read/write restrictions to different regions of the UICR memory map depending on configuration.

For more information about the user information configuration registers, see chapter [UICR — User information configuration registers](#) on page 42.

6.8.1 Functional view

From a functional view UICR is divided into two different regions:

- One-time programmable (OTP) memory
- Key storage

OTP

One-time programmable (OTP) memory is typically used for holding values that are written once, and then never to be changed throughout the life-time of the product. The OTP region of UICR is emulated by placing a write-once per halfword limitation on registers defined here.

Key storage

The key storage region contains multiple key slots, where each slot consists of a key header and an associated key value. The key value is limited to 128 bits. Any key size greater than 128 bits must be divided and distributed over multiple key slot instances.

Key headers are allocated an address range of 0x400 in the UICR memory map, allowing for a total of 128 keys to be addressable inside the key storage region.

Note: Use of the key storage region in UICR should be limited to keys with a certain life-span, and not per-session derived keys where the CPU is involved in the key exchange.

6.8.2 Access control

Access control to the underlying UICR infopage in the flash is enforced by a hardware finite-state machine (FSM). FSM can allow or block transactions depending both on the security of the transaction (secure or non-secure) and the type of register being written and/or read.

Access type	Key headers	Key values
Read	Allowed	Restricted
Write	Restricted	Restricted

Table 46: Access control

Any restricted access requires an explicit key slot selection through the KMU register interface. Any illegal access to restricted key slot registers will be blocked and word 0xDEADDEAD will be returned on AHB.

The OTP region has individual access control behavior, while access control to the key storage region is configured on a per key slot basis. KMU FSM operates on only one key slot instance at a time, and the permissions and usage restriction for a key value associated with a key slot can be configured individually.

Note: Even if the KMU can be configured as non-secure, all non-secure transactions will be blocked.

6.8.3 Protecting UICR content

UICR content can be protected against device-internal NVMC->ERASEALL requests, in addition to device-external ERASEALL requests, through the CTRL-AP interface. This feature is useful if the firmware designers want to prevent the OTP region from being erased.

Since enabling this step will permanently disable erase for UICR, the procedure require an implementation defined 32-bit word to be written into the UICR->ERASEPROTECT register.

In case of field return handling it is still possible to erase UICR even if ERASEPROTECT is set. If this functionality is desired, the secure boot code must implement a secure communication channel over the

CTRL-AP mailbox interface. Upon successful authentication of the external party, the secure boot code can temporarily re-enable the CTRL-AP ERASEALL functionality.

6.8.4 Usage

This section describe specific KMU and UICR behavior in more detail, in order to help the reader to get a better overview of its features and intended usage.

6.8.4.1 OTP

The OTP region of UICR contains user-defined static configuration of the device. The KMU emulates the OTP functionality by placing a write-once per halfword limitation of registers defined in this region, i.e. only halfwords containing all '1' can be written.

An OTP write transaction must consist of a full 32-bit word. Both halfwords can either be written simultaneously or individually. The KMU FSM will block any write to a halfword in the OTP region if the initial value of this half-word is not `0xFFFF`. When writing halfwords individually, the non-active halfword must be masked as `0xFFFF` else the request will be blocked. I.e. writing `0x1234XXXX` to an OTP destination address which already contain the value `0xFFFFFAABB` must be configured as `0x1234FFFF`. The OTP destination address will contain the value `0x1234AABB` after both write transactions have been processed.

The KMU will also only allow AHB write transactions into the OTP region of UICR if the transaction is secure. Any AHB write transaction to this region that does not satisfy the above requirements will be ignored, and the `STATUS.BLOCKED` register will be set to '1'.

6.8.4.2 Key storage

The key storage region of UICR can contain multiple keys of different type, including symmetrical keys, hashes, public/private key pairs and other device secrets. One of the key features of the KMU, is that these device secrets can be installed and made available for use in cryptographic operations without revealing the actual secret values.

Keys in this region will typically have a certain life-span, and is not designed to be used for per-session derived keys where the non-secure side (i.e. application) is participating in the key exchange.

All key storage is done through the concept of multiple key slots, where one key slot instance consists of one key header and an associated key value. Each key header supports configuration of usage permissions and an optional secure destination address.

The key header secure destination address option enables the KMU to push the associated key value over a dedicated secure APB to a pre-configured secure location within the memory map. Such locations typically include write-only key register of a HW cryptographic accelerator, allowing the KMU to distribute keys within the system without compromising the key values.

One key slot instance can store a key value of maximum 128 bits. If a key size exceeds this limit, the key value itself must be split over multiple key slot instances.

The following usage and read permissions scheme is applicable for each key slot:

State	Push	Read	Write	Description
Active (1)	Enabled (1)	Enabled (1)	Enabled (1)	Default flash erase value. Key slot cannot be pushed, write is enabled.
Active (1)	Enabled (1)	Enabled (1)	Disabled (0)	Key slot is active, push is enabled. Key slot VALUE registers can be read, but write is disabled.
Active (1)	Enabled (1)	Disabled (0)	Disabled (0)	Key slot is active, push is enabled. Read and write to key slot VALUE registers is disabled.
Active (1)	Disabled (0)	Enabled (1)	Disabled (0)	Key slot is active, push is disabled. Key slot VALUE registers can be read, but write is disabled.
Revoked (0)	-	-	-	Key slot is revoked. Cannot be read or pushed over Secure APB regardless of permission settings.

Table 47: Valid key slot permission schemes

6.8.4.2.1 Selecting a key slot

The KMU FSM is designed to process only one key slot at a time, effectively operating as a memory protection unit for the key storage region. Whenever a key slot is selected, the KMU will allow access to writing, reading, and/or pushing the associated key value according to the selected slot configuration.

A key slot **must** be selected prior to use by writing the key slot ID into the `KMU->SELECTKEYSLOT` register. Because the reset value of this register is `0x00000000`, there is no key slot associated with `ID=0` and no slot is selected by default. All key slots are addressed using IDs from 1 to 128.

`SELECTED` status is set, when a key slot is selected and a read or write access to that keyslot occurs.

`BLOCKED` status is set, when any illegal access to key slot registers is detected.

When the use of the particular key slot is stopped, the key slot selection in `KMU->SELECTKEYSLOT` must be set back to '0'.

By default all KMU key slots will consist of a 128 bit key value of '1', where the key headers have no secure destination address or any usage and read restrictions.

6.8.4.2.2 Writing to a key slot

Writing a key slot into UICR is a five-step process.

1. Select which key slot the KMU shall operate on by writing the desired key slot ID into `KMU->SELECTKEYSLOT`. The selected key slot must be empty in order to add a new entry to UICR.
2. If the key value shall be pushable over secure APB, the destination address of the recipient must be configured in register `KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].DEST`.
3. Write the 128-bit key value into `KEYSLOT.KEY[ID-1].VALUE[0-3]`.
4. Write the desired key slot permissions into `KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].PERM`, including any applicable usage restrictions.
5. Select key slot 0.

In case the total key size is greater than 128 bits, the key value itself must be split into 128-bit segments and written to multiple key slot instances. Steps 1 through 5 above must be repeated for the entire key size.

Note: If a key slot is configured as readable, and `KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].DEST` is not to be used, it is recommended to disable the push bit in `KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].PERM` when configuring key slot permissions.

Note: A key value distributed over multiple key slots should use the same key slot configuration in its key headers, but the secure destination address for each key slot instance must be incremented by 4 words (128 bits) for each key slot instance spanned.

Note: Write to flash must be enabled in NVMC->CONFIG prior to writing keys to flash, and subsequently disabled once writing is complete.

Steps 1 through 5 above will be blocked if any of the following violations are detected:

- No key slot selected
- Non-empty key slot selected
- NVM destination address not empty
- AHB write to `KEYSLOT.KEY[ID-1].VALUE[0-3]` registers not belonging to selected key slot

6.8.4.2.3 Reading a key value

Key slots that are configured as readable can have their key value read directly from the UICR memory map by the CPU.

Readable keys are typically used during the secure boot sequence, where the CPU is involved in falsifying or verifying the integrity of the system. Since the CPU is involved in this decision process, it makes little sense not to trust the CPU having access to actual key value but ultimately trust the decision of the integrity check. Another use-case for readable keys is if the key type in question does not have a HW peripheral in the platform that is able to accept such keys over secure APB.

Reading a key value from UICR is a three-step process:

1. Select the key slot which the KMU shall operate on by writing the desired key slot ID into `KMU->SELECTKEYSLOT`.
2. If STATE and READ permission requirements are fulfilled as defined in `KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].PERM`, the key value can be read from region `KEYSLOT.KEY[ID-1].VALUE[0-3]` for selected key slot.
3. Select key slot 0.

Step 2 will be blocked and word `0xDEADDEAD` will be returned on AHB if any of the following violations are detected:

- No key slot selected
- Key slot not configured as readable
- Key slot is revoked
- AHB read to `KEYSLOT.KEY[ID-1].VALUE[0-3]` registers not belonging to selected key slot

6.8.4.2.4 Push over secure APB

Key slots that are configured as non-readable cannot be read by the CPU regardless of mode the system is in, and must be pushed over secure APB in order to use the key value for cryptographic operations.

The secure APB destination address is set in the key slot configuration DEST register. Such destination addresses are typically write-only key registers in a hardware cryptographic accelerators memory map. The secure APB allows key slots to be utilized by the software side, without exposing the key value itself.

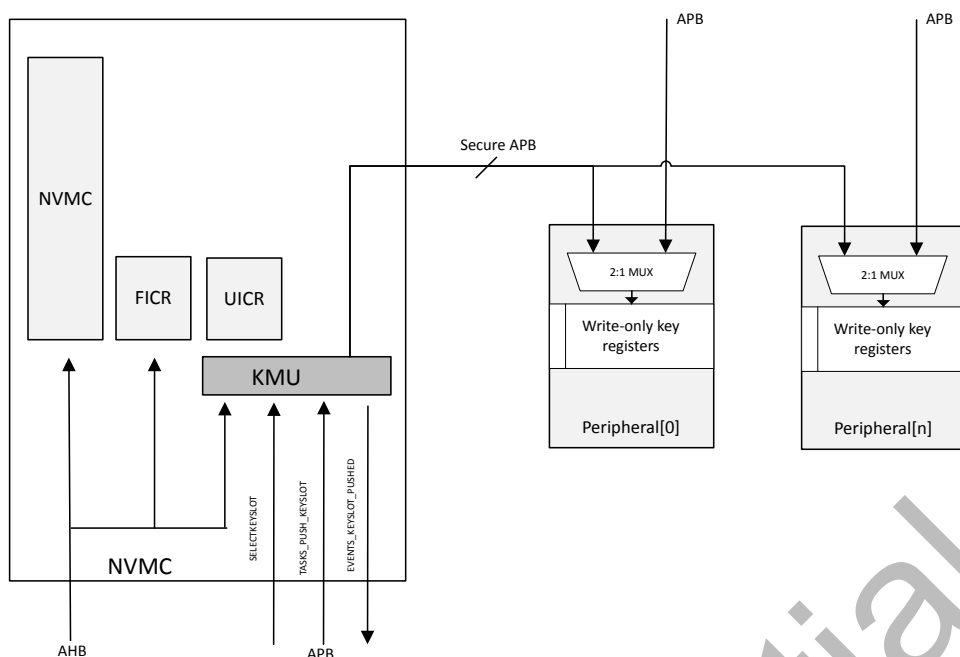


Figure 33: Tasks and events pattern for key slots

Pushing a key slot over secure APB is a four-step process:

1. Select the key slot on which the KMU shall operate by writing the desired key slot ID into `KMU->SELECTKEYSLOT`
2. Start `TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLLOT` to initiate a secure APB transaction writing the 128-bit key value associated with the selected key slot into address defined in `KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].DEST`
3. After completing the secure APB transaction, the 128-bit key value is ready for use by the peripheral and `EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_PUSHED` is triggered
4. Select key slot 0

Note: If a key value is distributed over multiple key slots due to its key size, exceeding the maximum 128-bit key value limitation, then each distributed key slot must be pushed individually in order to transfer the entire key value over secure APB.

Step 3 will trigger other events than `EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_PUSHED` if the following violations are detected:

- `EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_ERROR`:
 - If no key slot is selected
 - If a key slot has no destination address configured
 - If when pushing a key slot, flash or peripheral returns an error
 - If pushing a key slot when push permissions are disabled
 - If attempting to push a key slot with default permissions
- `EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_REVOKED` if a key slot is marked as revoked in its key header configuration

6.8.4.2.5 Revoking key slots

All key slots within the key storage area can be marked as revoked by writing to the `STATE` field in the `KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].PERM` register. The following rules apply to keys that have been revoked:

1. Key values that are not readable by the CPU, and thus depend on the tasks/events pattern to be used by a peripheral, can no longer be pushed. If a revoked key slot is selected and task `TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLLOT` is started, the event `EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_REVOKED` will be triggered.
2. Key values that are readable by the CPU can have their revoke bit set in order to instruct the KMU to block future read requests for this key value. Any subsequent read operation to a revoked key value will return word `0xDEADDEAD`.
3. Published keys stored in a peripheral write-only key register are not affected by key revocation. If secure code wants to enforce that a revoked key is no longer used by a peripheral for cryptographic operations, the secure code need to reset the device and thus prevent the revoked key slot from being published again.

6.8.4.3 STATUS register

The KMU uses a `KMU->STATUS` register to indicate its status of operation. The `SELECTED` bit will be asserted whenever the currently selected key slot is successfully read from or written to.

All read or write operations to other key slots than what is currently selected in `KMU->SELECTKEYSLOT` will assert the `BLOCKED` bit. The `BLOCKED` bit will also be asserted if the KMU fails to select a key slot, or if a request has been blocked due to an access violation. Normal operation using the KMU should never trigger the `BLOCKED` bit. If this bit is triggered during the development phase, this indicate that code is using the KMU incorrectly.

The `KMU->STATUS` register is reset every time register `KMU->SELECTKEYSLOT` is written.

6.8.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50039000	KMU	KMU : S	SPLIT	NA	Key management unit	
0x40039000		KMU : NS				

Table 48: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
<code>TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLLOT</code>	0x0000		Push a key slot over secure APB
<code>EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_PUSHED</code>	0x100		Key successfully pushed over secure APB
<code>EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_REVOKED</code>	0x104		Key has been revoked and cannot be tasked for selection
<code>EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_ERROR</code>	0x108		No key slot selected, no destination address defined, or error during push operation
<code>INTEN</code>	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
<code>INTENSET</code>	0x304		Enable interrupt
<code>INTENCLR</code>	0x308		Disable interrupt
<code>INTPEND</code>	0x30C		Pending interrupts
<code>STATUS</code>	0x40C		Status bits for KMU operation
<code>SELECTKEYSLOT</code>	0x500		Select key slot ID to be read over AHB or pushed over secure APB when <code>TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLLOT</code> is started

Table 49: Register overview

6.8.5.1 TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLLOT

Address offset: 0x0000

Push a key slot over secure APB

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W	TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLLOT		Push a key slot over secure APB																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

6.8.5.2 EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_PUSHED

Address offset: 0x100

Key successfully pushed over secure APB

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_PUSHED		Key successfully pushed over secure APB																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.8.5.3 EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_REVOKED

Address offset: 0x104

Key has been revoked and cannot be tasked for selection

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_REVOKED		Key has been revoked and cannot be tasked for selection																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.8.5.4 EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_ERROR

Address offset: 0x108

No key slot selected, no destination address defined, or error during push operation

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_KEYSLLOT_ERROR		No key slot selected, no destination address defined, or error during push operation																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.8.5.5 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																															C	B	A
Reset	0x00000000																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW KEYSLOT_PUSHED	Disabled	0	Disable																													
		Enabled	1	Enable																													
B	RW KEYSLOT_REVOKED	Disabled	0	Disable																													
		Enabled	1	Enable																													
C	RW KEYSLOT_ERROR	Disabled	0	Disable																													
		Enabled	1	Enable																													

6.8.5.6 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																															C	B	A
Reset	0x00000000																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW KEYSLOT_PUSHED	Set	1	Write '1' to enable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_PUSHED																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
B	RW KEYSLOT_REVOKED	Set	1	Write '1' to enable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_REVOKED																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
C	RW KEYSLOT_ERROR	Set	1	Write '1' to enable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_ERROR																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

6.8.5.7 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																															C	B	A
Reset	0x00000000																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW KEYSLOT_PUSHED	Clear	1	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_PUSHED																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
B	RW KEYSLOT_REVOKED	Clear	1	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_REVOKED																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																															C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
C	RW	KEYSLOT_ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_ERROR																												
			Clear	1	Disable																												
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

6.8.5.8 INTPEND

Address offset: 0x30C

Pending interrupts

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																															C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	KEYSLOT_PUSHED			Read pending status of interrupt for event KEYSLOT_PUSHED																												
			NotPending	0	Read: Not pending																												
			Pending	1	Read: Pending																												
B	R	KEYSLOT_REVOKED			Read pending status of interrupt for event KEYSLOT_REVOKED																												
			NotPending	0	Read: Not pending																												
			Pending	1	Read: Pending																												
C	R	KEYSLOT_ERROR			Read pending status of interrupt for event KEYSLOT_ERROR																												
			NotPending	0	Read: Not pending																												
			Pending	1	Read: Pending																												

6.8.5.9 STATUS

Address offset: 0x40C

Status bits for KMU operation

This register is reset and re-written by the KMU whenever SELECTKEYSLOT is written

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																															B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	SELECTED			Key slot ID successfully selected by the KMU																											
			Disabled	0	No key slot ID selected by KMU																											
			Enabled	1	Key slot ID successfully selected by KMU																											
B	R	BLOCKED			Violation status																											
			Disabled	0	No access violation detected																											
			Enabled	1	Access violation detected and blocked																											

6.8.5.10 SELECTKEYSLOT

Address offset: 0x500

Select key slot ID to be read over AHB or pushed over secure APB when TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLLOT is started

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	ID				Select key slot ID to be read over AHB, or pushed over secure APB, when TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLOT is started																										
NOTE: ID=0 is not a valid key ID. The 0 ID should be used when the KMU is idle or not in use																																
NOTE: Note that index N in UICR->KEYSLOT.KEY[N] and UICR->KEYSLOT.CONFIG[N] corresponds to KMU keyslot ID=N+1																																

6.9 PCGCMaster — Power and clock master backdoors

The PCGCMaster provides backdoor registers for a PCGC Master.

TODO.

6.10 PCGCSlave — Power and clock slave backdoors

The PCGCSlave provides backdoor registers for the PCGC control of peripherals and modules.

TODO.

6.11 PDM — Pulse density modulation interface

The pulse density modulation (PDM) module enables input of pulse density modulated signals from external audio frontends, for example, digital microphones. The PDM module generates the PDM clock and supports single-channel or dual-channel (Left and Right) data input. Data is transferred directly to RAM buffers using EasyDMA.

Listed here are the main features for PDM:

- Up to two PDM microphones configured as a Left/Right pair using the same data input
- 16 kHz output sample rate, 16-bit samples
- EasyDMA support for sample buffering
- HW decimation filters
- Selectable ratio of 64 or 80 between PDM_CLK and output sample rate

The PDM module illustrated in [PDM module](#) on page 148 is interfacing up to two digital microphones with the PDM interface. It implements EasyDMA, which relieves real-time requirements associated with controlling the PDM slave from a low priority CPU execution context. It also includes all the necessary digital filter elements to produce PCM samples. The PDM module allows continuous audio streaming.

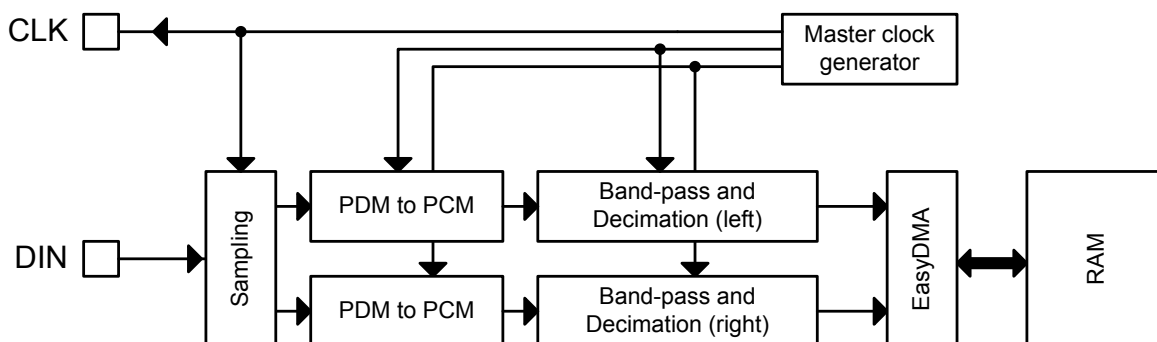


Figure 34: PDM module

6.11.1 Master clock generator

The `FREQ` field in the master clock's `PDMCLKCTRL` register allows adjusting the PDM clock's frequency.

The master clock generator does not add any jitter to the `HFCLK` source chosen. It is recommended (but not mandatory) to use the `Xtal` as `HFCLK` source.

6.11.2 Module operation

By default, bits from the left PDM microphone are sampled on `PDM_CLK` falling edge, bits for the right are sampled on the rising edge of `PDM_CLK`, resulting in two bitstreams. Each bitstream is fed into a digital filter which converts the PDM stream into 16-bit PCM samples, and filters and down-samples them to reach the appropriate sample rate.

The `EDGE` field in the `MODE` register allows swapping Left and Right, so that Left will be sampled on rising edge, and Right on falling.

The PDM module uses EasyDMA to store the samples coming out from the filters into one buffer in RAM.

Depending on the mode chosen in the `OPERATION` field in the `MODE` register, memory either contains alternating left and right 16-bit samples (Stereo), or only left 16-bit samples (Mono).

To ensure continuous PDM sampling, it is up to the application to update the EasyDMA destination address pointer as the previous buffer is filled.

The continuous transfer can be started or stopped by sending the `START` and `STOP` tasks. `STOP` becomes effective after the current frame has finished transferring, which will generate the `STOPPED` event. The `STOPPED` event indicates that all activity in the module are finished, and that the data is available in RAM (EasyDMA has finished transferring as well). Attempting to restart before receiving the `STOPPED` event may result in unpredictable behaviour.

6.11.3 Decimation filter

In order to convert the incoming data stream into PCM audio samples, a decimation filter is included in the PDM interface module.

The input of the filter is the two-channel PDM serial stream (with left channel on clock high, right channel on clock low). Depending on the `RATIO` selected, its output is 2×16 -bit PCM samples at a sample rate either 64 times or 80 times (depending on the `RATIO` register) lower than the PDM clock rate.

The filter stage of each channel is followed by a digital volume control, to attenuate or amplify the output samples in a range of -20 dB to +20 dB around the default (reset) setting, defined by $G_{PDM, default}$. The gain is controlled by the `GAINL` and `GAINR` registers.

As an example, if the goal is to achieve 2500 RMS output samples (16 bit) with a 1 kHz 90 dBA signal into a -26 dBFS sensitivity PDM microphone, the user will have to sum the PDM module's default gain ($G_{PDM, default}$) and the gain introduced by the microphone and acoustic path of his implementation (an attenuation would translate into a negative gain), and adjust `GAINL` and `GAINR` by this amount. Assuming

that only the PDM module influences the gain, GAINL and GAINR must be set to $-G_{\text{PDM,default}}$ dB to achieve the requirement.

With $G_{\text{PDM,default}}=3.2$ dB, and as GAINL and GAINR are expressed in 0.5 dB steps, the closest value to program would be 3.0 dB, which can be calculated as:

$$\text{GAINL} = \text{GAINR} = (\text{DefaultGain} - (2 * 3))$$

Remember to check that the resulting values programmed into GAINL and GAINR fall within MinGain and MaxGain.

6.11.4 EasyDMA

Samples will be written directly to RAM, and EasyDMA must be configured accordingly.

The address pointer for the EasyDMA channel is set in SAMPLE.PTR register. If the destination address set in SAMPLE.PTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 21 for more information about the different memory regions.

DMA supports Stereo (Left+Right 16-bit samples) and Mono (Left only) data transfer, depending on setting in the OPERATION field in the MODE register. The samples are stored little endian.

MODE.OPERATION	Bits per sample	Result stored per RAM word	Physical RAM allocated (32 bit words)	Result boundary indexes in RAM	Note
Stereo	32 (2x16)	L+R	$\text{ceil}(\text{SAMPLE.MAXCNT}/2)$	R0=[31:16]; L0=[15:0]	Default
Mono	16	2xL	$\text{ceil}(\text{SAMPLE.MAXCNT}/2)$	L1=[31:16]; L0=[15:0]	

Table 50: DMA sample storage

The destination buffer in RAM consists of one block, the size of which is set in SAMPLE.MAXCNT register. Format is number of 16-bit samples. The physical RAM allocated is always:

$$(\text{RAM allocation, in bytes}) = \text{SAMPLE.MAXCNT} * 2;$$

(but the mapping of the samples depends on MODE.OPERATION.

If OPERATION=Stereo, RAM will contain a succession of Left and Right samples.

If OPERATION=Mono, RAM will contain a succession of mono samples.

For a given value of SAMPLE.MAXCNT, the buffer in RAM can contain half the stereo sampling time as compared to the mono sampling time.

The PDM acquisition can be started by the START task, after the SAMPLE.PTR and SAMPLE.MAXCNT registers have been written. When starting the module, it will take some time for the filters to start outputting valid data. Transients from the PDM microphone itself may also occur. The first few samples (typically around 50) might hence contain invalid values or transients. It is therefore advised to discard the first few samples after a PDM start.

As soon as the STARTED event is received, the firmware can write the next SAMPLE.PTR value (this register is double-buffered), to ensure continuous operation.

When the buffer in RAM is filled with samples, an END event is triggered. The firmware can start processing the data in the buffer. Meanwhile, the PDM module starts acquiring data into the new buffer pointed to by SAMPLE.PTR, and sends a new STARTED event, so that the firmware can update SAMPLE.PTR to the next buffer address.

6.11.5 Hardware example

Connect the microphone clock to CLK, and data to DIN.

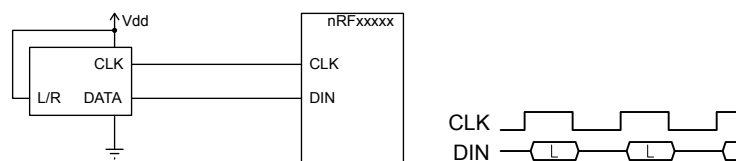


Figure 35: Example of a single PDM microphone, wired as left

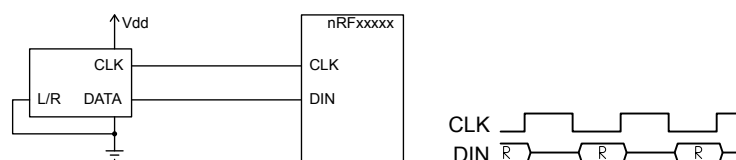


Figure 36: Example of a single PDM microphone, wired as right

Note that in a single-microphone (mono) configuration, depending on the microphone's implementation, either the left or the right channel (sampled at falling or rising CLK edge respectively) will contain reliable data. If two microphones are used, one of them has to be set as left, the other as right (L/R pin tied high or to GND on the respective microphone). It is strongly recommended to use two microphones of exactly the same brand and type so that their timings in left and right operation match.

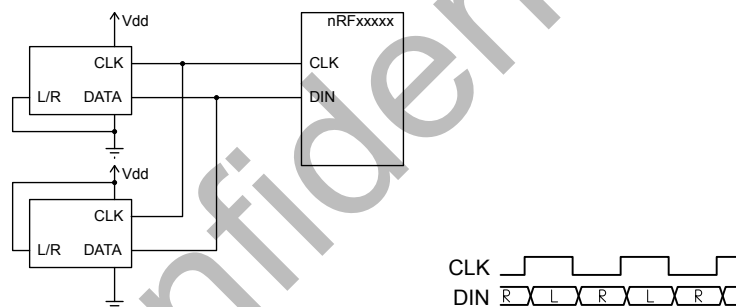


Figure 37: Example of two PDM microphones

6.11.6 Pin configuration

The CLK and DIN signals associated to the PDM module are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.CLK and PSEL.DIN registers respectively. If the CONNECT field in any PSEL register is set to Disconnected, the associated PDM module signal will not be connected to the required physical pins, and will not operate properly.

The PSEL.CLK and PSEL.DIN registers and their configurations are only used as long as the PDM module is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode. See [POWER — Power control](#) on page 60 for more information about power modes. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register.

To ensure correct behaviour in the PDM module, the pins used by the PDM module must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral](#) on page 151 before enabling the PDM module. This is to ensure that the pins used by the PDM module are driven correctly if the PDM module itself is temporarily disabled or the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the PDM module is supposed to be connected to an external PDM circuit.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behaviour.

PDM signal	PDM pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
CLK	As specified in PSEL.CLK	Output	0	
DIN	As specified in PSEL.DIN	Input	Not applicable	

Table 51: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.11.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50026000	PDM	PDM : S	US	SA	Pulse density modulation	(digital microphone) interface
0x40026000		PDM : NS				

Table 52: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x000		Starts continuous PDM transfer
TASKS_STOP	0x004		Stops PDM transfer
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task START
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task STOP
EVENTS_STARTED	0x100		PDM transfer has started
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104		PDM transfer has finished
EVENTS_END	0x108		The PDM has written the last sample specified by SAMPLE.MAXCNT (or the last sample after a STOP task has been received) to Data RAM
PUBLISH_STARTED	0x180		Publish configuration for event STARTED
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x184		Publish configuration for event STOPPED
PUBLISH_END	0x188		Publish configuration for event END
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500		PDM module enable register
PDMCLKCTRL	0x504		PDM clock generator control
MODE	0x508		Defines the routing of the connected PDM microphones' signals
GAINL	0x518		Left output gain adjustment
GAINR	0x51C		Right output gain adjustment
RATIO	0x520		Selects the ratio between PDM_CLK and output sample rate. Change PDMLCKCTRL accordingly.
PSEL.CLK	0x540		Pin number configuration for PDM CLK signal
PSEL.DIN	0x544		Pin number configuration for PDM DIN signal
SAMPLE.PTR	0x560		RAM address pointer to write samples to with EasyDMA
SAMPLE.MAXCNT	0x564		Number of samples to allocate memory for in EasyDMA mode

Table 53: Register overview

6.11.7.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Starts continuous PDM transfer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_START	Trigger	1	Starts continuous PDM transfer Trigger task																												

6.11.7.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stops PDM transfer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_STOP	Trigger	1	Stops PDM transfer Trigger task																												

6.11.7.3 SUBSCRIBE_START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task START

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID	B																															A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task START will subscribe to																															
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																															
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																															

6.11.7.4 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task STOP

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID	B																															A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to																															
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																															
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																															

6.11.7.5 EVENTS_STARTED

Address offset: 0x100

PDM transfer has started

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_STARTED			PDM transfer has started																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.11.7.6 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

PDM transfer has finished

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			PDM transfer has finished																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.11.7.7 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x108

The PDM has written the last sample specified by SAMPLE.MAXCNT (or the last sample after a STOP task has been received) to Data RAM

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_END			The PDM has written the last sample specified by SAMPLE.MAXCNT (or the last sample after a STOP task has been received) to Data RAM																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.11.7.8 PUBLISH_STARTED

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event STARTED

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID	B																														A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event STARTED will publish to.																														
B	RW EN																																	
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																														
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																														

6.11.7.9 PUBLISH_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event STOPPED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																		
ID	B																											A				A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event STOPPED will publish to.																															
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																															
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																															

6.11.7.10 PUBLISH_END

Address offset: 0x188

Publish configuration for event END

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	B																											A				A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event END will publish to.																														
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																														
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																														

6.11.7.11 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												C		B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW STARTED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event STARTED																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
B	RW STOPPED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
C	RW END	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event END																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											

6.11.7.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																															C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW STARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
		B	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED																											
				Set	1	Enable																											
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
		C	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END																											
				Set	1	Enable																											
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

6.11.7.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																															C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW STARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STARTED																													
		Clear	1	Disable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
		B	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED																											
				Clear	1	Disable																											
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
		C	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END																											
				Clear	1	Disable																											
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

6.11.7.14 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

PDM module enable register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																															A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable PDM module																													
		Disabled	0	Disable																													
		Enabled	1	Enable																													

6.11.7.15 PDMCLKCTRL

Address offset: 0x504

PDM clock generator control

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x08400000	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	FREQ			PDM_CLK frequency																											
			1000K	0x08000000	PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 32 = 1.000 MHz																											
			Default	0x08400000	PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 31 = 1.032 MHz. Nominal clock for RATIO=Ratio64.																											
			1067K	0x08800000	PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 30 = 1.067 MHz																											
			1231K	0x09800000	PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 26 = 1.231 MHz																											
			1280K	0x0A000000	PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 25 = 1.280 MHz. Nominal clock for RATIO=Ratio80.																											
			1333K	0x0A800000	PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 24 = 1.333 MHz																											

6.11.7.16 MODE

Address offset: 0x508

Defines the routing of the connected PDM microphones' signals

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	OPERATION			Mono or stereo operation																												
			Stereo	0	Sample and store one pair (Left + Right) of 16bit samples per RAM word R=[31:16]; L=[15:0]																												
			Mono	1	Sample and store two successive Left samples (16 bit each) per RAM word L1=[31:16]; L0=[15:0]																												
B	RW	EDGE			Defines on which PDM_CLK edge Left (or mono) is sampled																												
			LeftFalling	0	Left (or mono) is sampled on falling edge of PDM_CLK																												
			LeftRising	1	Left (or mono) is sampled on rising edge of PDM_CLK																												

6.11.7.17 GAINL

Address offset: 0x518

Left output gain adjustment

Pin number configuration for PDM CLK signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	C																														
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																											
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																											
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																											
		Connected	0	Connect																											

6.11.7.21 PSEL.DIN

Address offset: 0x544

Pin number configuration for PDM DIN signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	C																														
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																											
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																											
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																											
		Connected	0	Connect																											

6.11.7.22 SAMPLE.PTR

Address offset: 0x560

RAM address pointer to write samples to with EasyDMA

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW SAMPLEPTR			Address to write PDM samples to over DMA																											

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.11.7.23 SAMPLE.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x564

Number of samples to allocate memory for in EasyDMA mode

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW BUFFSIZE		[0..32767]	Length of DMA RAM allocation in number of samples																											

6.11.8 Electrical specification

6.11.8.1 PDM Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{\text{PDM,CLK},64}$	PDM clock speed. PDMCLKCTRL = Default (Setting needed for 16MHz sample frequency @ RATIO = Ratio64)		1.032		MHz
$f_{\text{PDM,CLK},80}$	PDM clock speed. PDMCLKCTRL = 1280K (Setting needed for 16MHz sample frequency @ RATIO = Ratio80)	..	..	..	MHz
$t_{\text{PDM,JITTER}}$	Jitter in PDM clock output			20	ns
$T_{\text{dPDM,CLK}}$	PDM clock duty cycle	40	50	60	%
$t_{\text{PDM,DATA}}$	Decimation filter delay			5	ms
$t_{\text{PDM,cv}}$	Allowed clock edge to data valid			125	ns
$t_{\text{PDM,ci}}$	Allowed (other) clock edge to data invalid	0			ns
$t_{\text{PDM,s}}$	Data setup time at $f_{\text{PDM,CLK}}=1.024$ MHz or 1.280 MHz	65			ns
$t_{\text{PDM,h}}$	Data hold time at $f_{\text{PDM,CLK}}=1.024$ MHz or 1.280 MHz	0			ns
$G_{\text{PDM,default}}$	Default (reset) absolute gain of the PDM module		3.2		dB

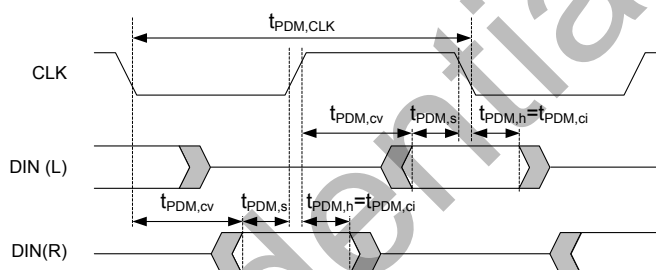


Figure 38: PDM timing diagram

6.12 PWM — Pulse width modulation

The pulse with modulation (PWM) module enables the generation of pulse width modulated signals on GPIO. The module implements an up or up-and-down counter with four PWM channels that drive assigned GPIOs.

The following are the main features of a PWM module:

- Programmable PWM frequency
- Up to four PWM channels with individual polarity and duty cycle values
- Edge or center-aligned pulses across PWM channels
- Multiple duty cycle arrays (sequences) defined in RAM
- Autonomous and glitch-free update of duty cycle values directly from memory through EasyDMA (no CPU involvement)
- Change of polarity, duty cycle, and base frequency possibly on every PWM period
- RAM sequences can be repeated or connected into loops

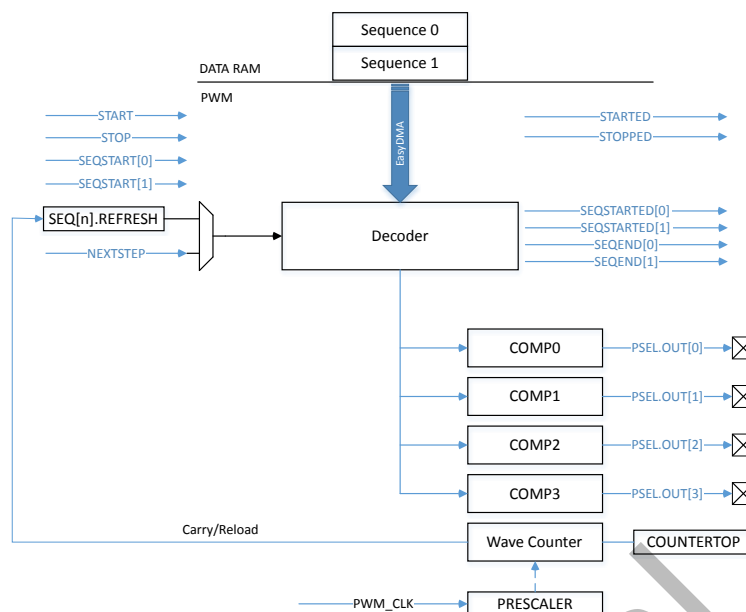


Figure 39: PWM module

6.12.1 Wave counter

The wave counter is responsible for generating the pulses at a duty cycle that depends on the compare values, and at a frequency that depends on COUNTERTOP.

There is one common 15-bit counter with four compare channels. Thus, all four channels will share the same period (PWM frequency), but can have individual duty cycle and polarity. The polarity is set by a value read from RAM (see figure [Decoder memory access modes](#) on page 163). Whether the counter counts up, or up and down, is controlled by the MODE register.

The timer top value is controlled by the COUNTERTOP register. This register value, in conjunction with the selected PRESCALER of the PWM_CLK, will result in a given PWM period. A COUNTERTOP value smaller than the compare setting will result in a state where no PWM edges are generated. OUT[n] is held high, given that the polarity is set to FallingEdge. All compare registers are internal and can only be configured through decoder presented later. COUNTERTOP can be safely written at any time.

Sampling follows the START task. If DECODER.LOAD=WaveForm, the register value is ignored and taken from RAM instead (see section [Decoder with EasyDMA](#) on page 163 for more details). If DECODER.LOAD is anything else than the WaveForm, it is sampled following a STARTSEQ[n] task and when loading a new value from RAM during a sequence playback.

The following figure shows the counter operating in up mode (MODE=PWM_MODE_Up), with three PWM channels with the same frequency but different duty cycle:

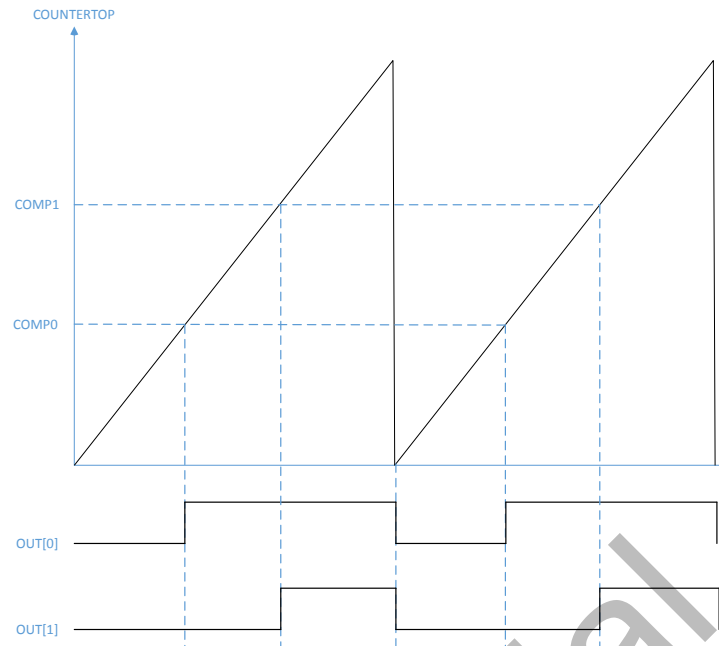


Figure 40: PWM counter in up mode example - FallingEdge polarity

The counter is automatically reset to zero when COUNTERTOP is reached and OUT[n] will invert. OUT[n] is held low if the compare value is 0 and held high if set to COUNTERTOP, given that the polarity is set to FallingEdge. Counter running in up mode results in pulse widths that are edge-aligned. The following is the code for the counter in up mode example:

```
uint16_t pwm_seq[4] = {PWM_CH0_DUTY, PWM_CH1_DUTY, PWM_CH2_DUTY, PWM_CH3_DUTY};
NRF_PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first_pin << PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos) |
    (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
        PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PSEL.OUT[1] = (second_pin << PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos) |
    (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
        PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_DIV_1 <<
    PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM_COUNTERTOP_COUNTERTOP_Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP = (PWM_LOOP_CNT_Disabled << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->DECODER = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Individual << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos) |
    (PWM_DECODER_MODE_RefreshCount << PWM_DECODER_MODE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32_t) (pwm_seq) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(pwm_seq) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
    PWM_SEQ_CNT_CNT_Pos);

NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF_PWM0->TASKS_SEQSTART[0] = 1;
```

When the counter is running in up mode, the following formula can be used to compute the PWM period and the step size:

$$\text{PWM period: } T_{\text{PWM}(Up)} = T_{\text{PWM_CLK}} * \text{COUNTERTOP}$$

Step width/Resolution: $T_{steps} = T_{PWM_CLK}$

The following figure shows the counter operating in up-and-down mode (MODE=PWM_MODE_UpAndDown), with two PWM channels with the same frequency but different duty cycle and output polarity:

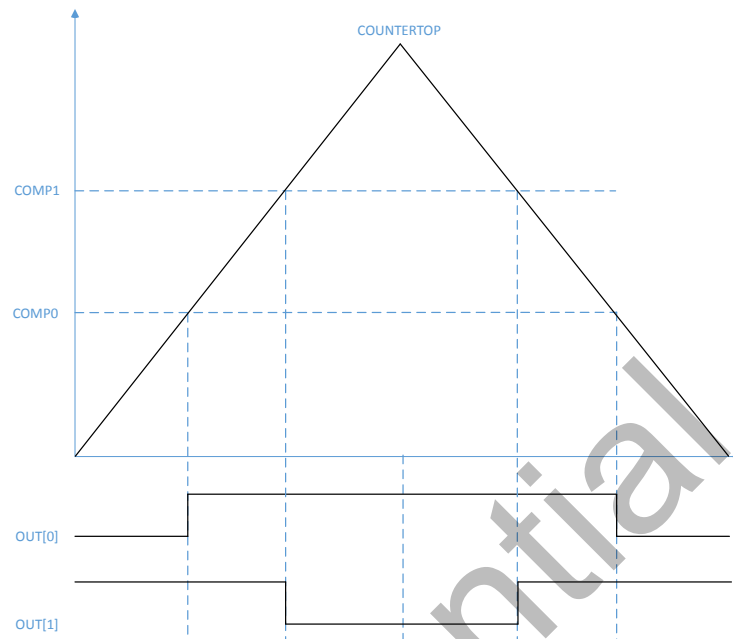


Figure 41: PWM counter in up-and-down mode example

The counter starts decrementing to zero when COUNTERTOP is reached and will invert the OUT[n] when compare value is hit for the second time. This results in a set of pulses that are center-aligned. The following is the code for the counter in up-and-down mode example:

```
uint16_t pwm_seq[4] = {PWM_CH0_DUTY, PWM_CH1_DUTY, PWM_CH2_DUTY, PWM_CH3_DUTY};
NRF_PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first_pin << PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos) |
    (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
        PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PSEL.OUT[1] = (second_pin << PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos) |
    (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
        PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_UpAndDown << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_DIV_1 <<
    PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM_COUNTERTOP_COUNTERTOP_Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP = (PWM_LOOP_CNT_Disabled << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->DECODER = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Individual << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos) |
    (PWM_DECODER_MODE_RefreshCount << PWM_DECODER_MODE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32_t) (pwm_seq) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(pwm_seq) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
    PWM_SEQ_CNT_CNT_Pos);

NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDelay = 0;
NRF_PWM0->TASKS_SEQSTART[0] = 1;
```


the COUNTERTOP register. This way one can have up to three PWM channels with a frequency base that changes on a per PWM period basis. This mode of operation is useful for arbitrary wave form generation in applications, such as LED lighting.

The register SEQ[n].REFRESH=N (one per sequence n=0 or 1) will instruct a new RAM stored pulse width value on every (N+1)th PWM period. Setting the register to zero will result in a new duty cycle update every PWM period, as long as the minimum PWM period is observed.

Note that registers SEQ[n].REFRESH and SEQ[n].ENDDelay are ignored when DECODER.MODE=NextStep. The next value is loaded upon every received NEXTSTEP task.

SEQ[n].PTR is the pointer used to fetch COMPARE values from RAM. If the SEQ[n].PTR is not pointing to a RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 21 for more information about the different memory regions. After the SEQ[n].PTR is set to the desired RAM location, the SEQ[n].CNT register must be set to number of 16-bit half words in the sequence. It is important to observe that the Grouped mode requires one half word per group, while the Single mode requires one half word per channel, thus increasing the RAM size occupation. If PWM generation is not running when the SEQSTART[n] task is triggered, the task will load the first value from RAM and then start the PWM generation. A SEQSTARTED[n] event is generated as soon as the EasyDMA has read the first PWM parameter from RAM and the wave counter has started executing it. When LOOP.CNT=0, sequence n=0 or 1 is played back once. After the last value in the sequence has been loaded and started executing, a SEQEND[n] event is generated. The PWM generation will then continue with the last loaded value. The following figure illustrates an example of such simple playback:

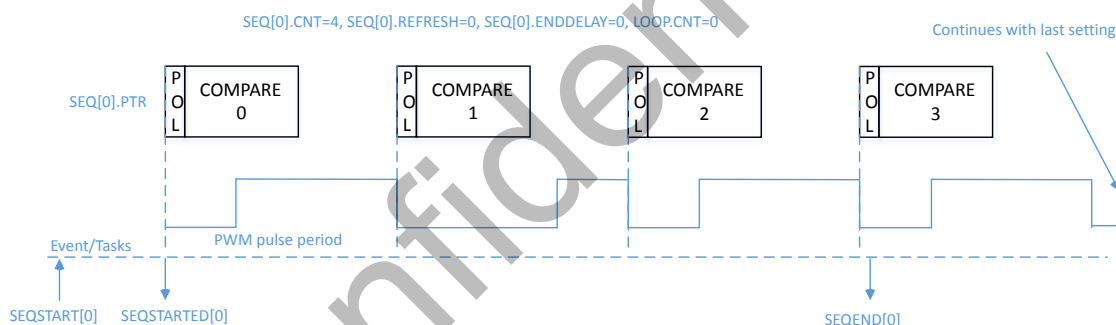


Figure 43: Simple sequence example

Figure depicts the source code used for configuration and timing details in a sequence where only sequence 0 is used and only run once with a new PWM duty cycle for each period.

```

NRF_PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first_pin << PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos) |
                        (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
                          PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE      = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE        = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER   = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_DIV_1 <<
                          PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->COUNTERTOP  = (16000 << PWM_COUNTERTOP_COUNTERTOP_Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP        = (PWM_LOOP_CNT_Disabled << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->DECODER     = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Common << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos) |
                        (PWM_DECODER_MODE_RefreshCount << PWM_DECODER_MODE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR  = ((uint32_t)(seq0_ram) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT  = ((sizeof(seq0_ram) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
                          PWM_SEQ_CNT_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDelay = 0;
NRF_PWM0->TASKS_SEQSTART[0] = 1;

```

To completely stop the PWM generation and force the associated pins to a defined state, a STOP task can be triggered at any time. A STOPPED event is generated when the PWM generation has stopped at the end of currently running PWM period, and the pins go into their idle state as defined in GPIO OUT register. PWM generation can then only be restarted through a SEQSTART[n] task. SEQSTART[n] will resume PWM generation after having loaded the first value from the RAM buffer defined in the SEQ[n].PTR register.

The table below indicates when specific registers get sampled by the hardware. Care should be taken when updating these registers to avoid that values are applied earlier than expected.

Register	Taken into account by hardware	Recommended (safe) update
SEQ[n].PTR	When sending the SEQSTART[n] task	After having received the SEQSTARTED[n] event
SEQ[n].CNT	When sending the SEQSTART[n] task	After having received the SEQSTARTED[n] event
SEQ[0].ENDDelay	When sending the SEQSTART[0] task Every time a new value from sequence [0] has been loaded from RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	Before starting sequence [0] through a SEQSTART[0] task When no more value from sequence [0] gets loaded from RAM (indicated by the SEQEND[0] event) At any time during sequence [1] (which starts when the SEQSTARTED[1] event is generated)
SEQ[1].ENDDelay	When sending the SEQSTART[1] task Every time a new value from sequence [1] has been loaded from RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	Before starting sequence [1] through a SEQSTART[1] task When no more value from sequence [1] gets loaded from RAM (indicated by the SEQEND[1] event) At any time during sequence [0] (which starts when the SEQSTARTED[0] event is generated)
SEQ[0].REFRESH	When sending the SEQSTART[0] task Every time a new value from sequence [0] has been loaded from RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	Before starting sequence [0] through a SEQSTART[0] task At any time during sequence [1] (which starts when the SEQSTARTED[1] event is generated)
SEQ[1].REFRESH	When sending the SEQSTART[1] task Every time a new value from sequence [1] has been loaded from RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	Before starting sequence [1] through a SEQSTART[1] task At any time during sequence [0] (which starts when the SEQSTARTED[0] event is generated)
COUNTERTOP	In DECODER.LOAD=WaveForm: this register is ignored. In all other LOAD modes: at the end of current PWM period (indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has been received.
MODE	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has been received.
DECODER	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has been received.
PRESCALER	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has been received.
LOOP	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has been received.
PSEL.OUT[n]	Immediately	Before enabling the PWM instance through the ENABLE register

Table 54: When to safely update PWM registers

Note: SEQ[n].REFRESH and SEQ[n].ENDDelay are ignored at the end of a complex sequence, indicated by a LOOPSDONE event. The reason for this is that the last value loaded from RAM is maintained until further action from software (restarting a new sequence, or stopping PWM generation).

A more complex example, where LOOP.CNT>0, is shown in the following figure:

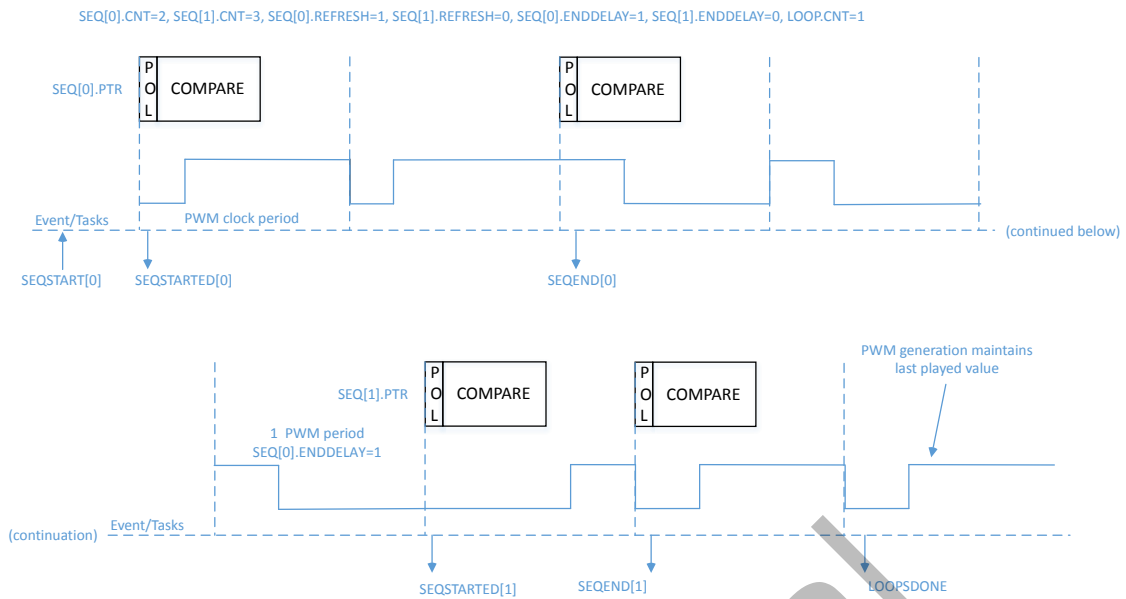


Figure 44: Example using two sequences

In this case, an automated playback takes place, consisting of SEQ[0], delay 0, SEQ[1], delay 1, then again SEQ[0], etc. The user can choose to start a complex playback with SEQ[0] or SEQ[1] through sending the SEQSTART[0] or SEQSTART[1] task. The complex playback always ends with delay 1.

The two sequences 0 and 1 are defined by the addresses of value tables in RAM (pointed to by SEQ[n].PTR) and the buffer size (SEQ[n].CNT). The rate at which a new value is loaded is defined individually for each sequence by SEQ[n].REFRESH. The chaining of sequence 1 following the sequence 0 is implicit, the LOOP.CNT register allows the chaining of sequence 1 to sequence 0 for a determined number of times. In other words, it allows to repeat a complex sequence a number of times in a fully automated way.

In the following code example, sequence 0 is defined with SEQ[0].REFRESH set to 1, meaning that a new PWM duty cycle is pushed every second PWM period. This complex sequence is started with the SEQSTART[0] task, so SEQ[0] is played first. Since SEQ[0].ENDDDELAY=1 there will be one PWM period delay between last period on sequence 0 and the first period on sequence 1. Since SEQ[1].ENDDDELAY=0 there is no delay 1, so SEQ[0] would be started immediately after the end of SEQ[1]. However, as LOOP.CNT is

1, the playback stops after having played SEQ[1] only once, and both SEQEND[1] and LOOPSDONE are generated (their order is not guaranteed in this case).

```

NRF_PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first_pin << PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos) |
                        (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
                         PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE      = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE        = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER   = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_DIV_1 <<
                         PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->COUNTERTOP  = (16000 << PWM_COUNTERTOP_COUNTERTOP_Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP        = (1 << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->DECODER     = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Common << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos) |
                        (PWM_DECODER_MODE_RefreshCount << PWM_DECODER_MODE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR  = ((uint32_t)(seq0_ram) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT  = ((sizeof(seq0_ram) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
                         PWM_SEQ_CNT_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 1;
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDelay = 1;
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[1].PTR  = ((uint32_t)(seq1_ram) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[1].CNT  = ((sizeof(seq1_ram) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
                         PWM_SEQ_CNT_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[1].REFRESH = 0;
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[1].ENDDelay = 0;
NRF_PWM0->TASKS_SEQSTART[0] = 1;

```

The decoder can also be configured to asynchronously load new PWM duty cycle. If the DECODER.MODE register is set to NextStep, then the NEXTSTEP task will cause an update of internal compare registers on the next PWM period.

The following figures provide an overview of each part of an arbitrary sequence, in various modes (LOOP.CNT=0 and LOOP.CNT>0). In particular, the following are represented:

- Initial and final duty cycle on the PWM output(s)
- Chaining of SEQ[0] and SEQ[1] if LOOP.CNT>0
- Influence of registers on the sequence
- Events generated during a sequence
- DMA activity (loading of next value and applying it to the output(s))

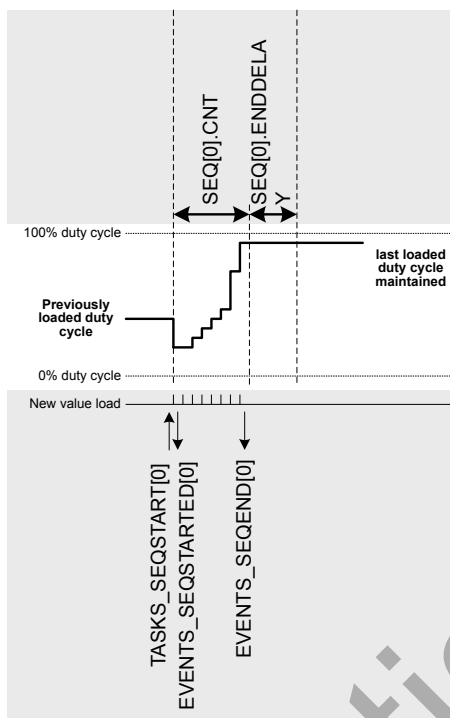


Figure 45: Single shot ($LOOP.CNT=0$)

Note: The single-shot example also applies to SEQ[1]. Only SEQ[0] is represented for simplicity.

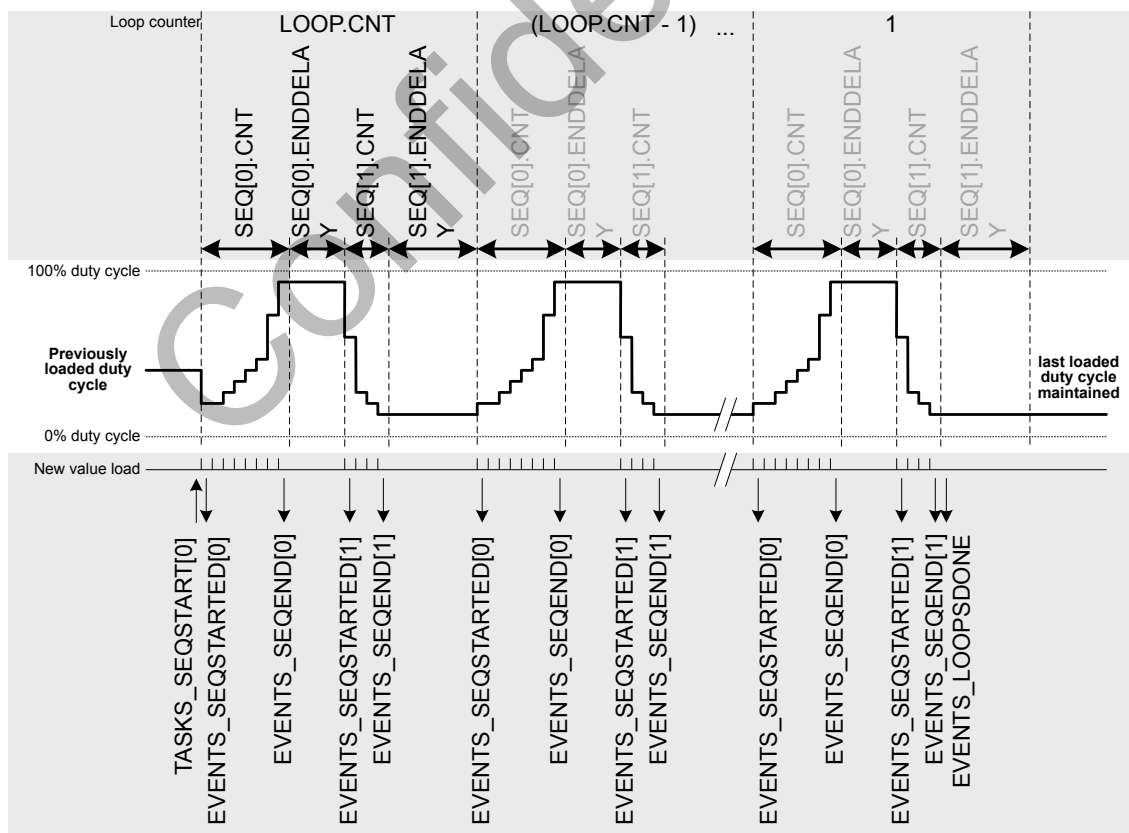


Figure 46: Complex sequence ($LOOP.CNT > 0$) starting with SEQ[0]

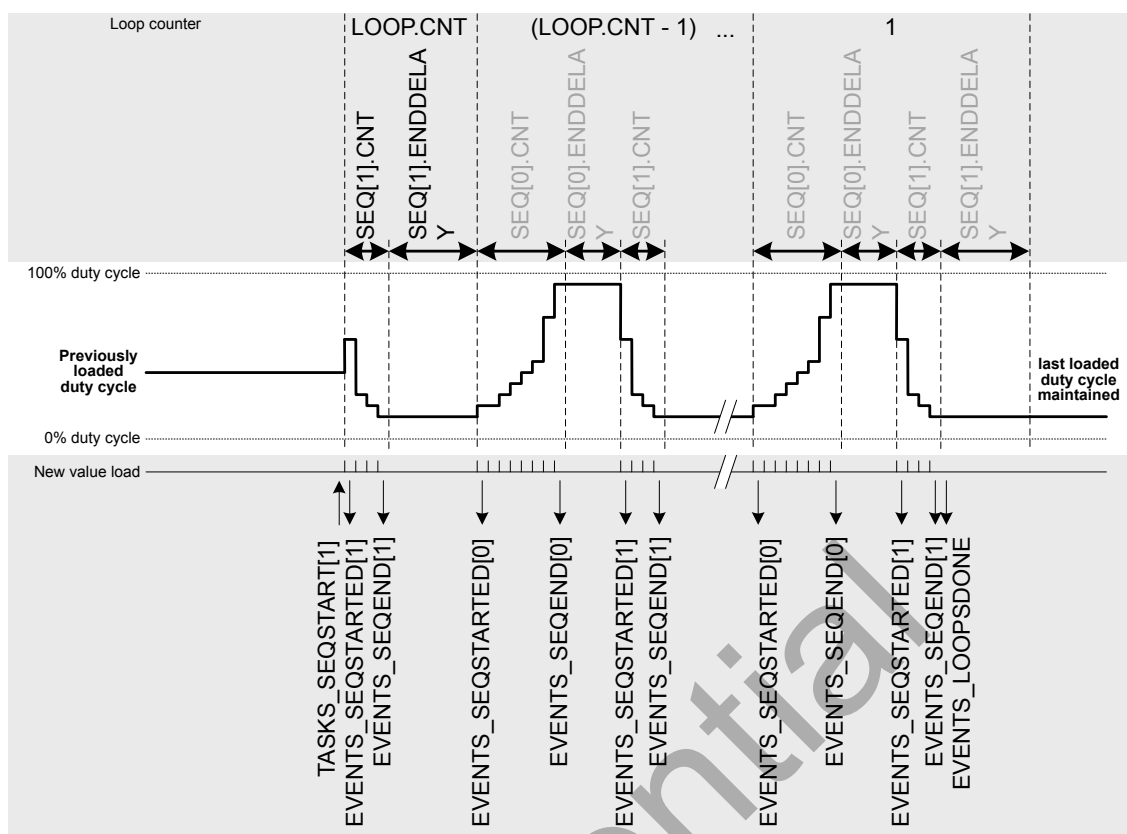


Figure 47: Complex sequence ($LOOP.CNT > 0$) starting with $SEQ[1]$

Note: If a sequence is in use in a simple or complex sequence, it must have a length of $SEQ[n].CNT > 0$.

6.12.3 Limitations

Previous compare value is repeated if the PWM period is shorter than the time it takes for the EasyDMA to retrieve from RAM and update the internal compare registers. This is to ensure a glitch-free operation even for very short PWM periods.

6.12.4 Pin configuration

The $OUT[n]$ ($n=0..3$) signals associated with each PWM channel are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration of $PSEL.OUT[n]$ registers. If $PSEL.OUT[n].CONNECT$ is set to Disconnected, the associated PWM module signal will not be connected to any physical pins.

The $PSEL.OUT[n]$ registers and their configurations are used as long as the PWM module is enabled and the PWM generation active (wave counter started). They are retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode (see section [POWER](#) for more information about power modes).

To ensure correct behavior in the PWM module, the pins that are used must be configured in the GPIO peripheral in the following way before the PWM module is enabled:

PWM signal	PWM pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
$OUT[n]$	As specified in $PSEL.OUT[n]$ ($n=0..3$)	Output	0	Idle state defined in GPIO OUT register

Table 55: Recommended GPIO configuration before starting PWM generation

The idle state of a pin is defined by the OUT register in the GPIO module, to ensure that the pins used by the PWM module are driven correctly. If PWM generation is stopped by triggering a STOP task, the PWM module itself is temporarily disabled or the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected pins (I/Os) for as long as the PWM module is supposed to be connected to an external PWM circuit.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

6.12.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50021000	PWM	PWM0 : S	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit 0	
0x40021000		PWM0 : NS				
0x50022000	PWM	PWM1 : S	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit 1	
0x40022000		PWM1 : NS				
0x50023000	PWM	PWM2 : S	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit 2	
0x40023000		PWM2 : NS				
0x50024000	PWM	PWM3 : S	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit 3	
0x40024000		PWM3 : NS				

Table 56: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_STOP	0x004		Stops PWM pulse generation on all channels at the end of current PWM period, and stops sequence playback
TASKS_SEQSTART[0]	0x008		Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence 0, and starts playing that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[0]REFRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM generation to start if not running.
TASKS_SEQSTART[1]	0x00C		Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence 1, and starts playing that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[1]REFRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM generation to start if not running.
TASKS_NEXTSTEP	0x010		Steps by one value in the current sequence on all enabled channels if DECODER.MODE=NextStep. Does not cause PWM generation to start if not running.
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task STOP
SUBSCRIBE_SEQSTART[0]	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task SEQSTART[0]
SUBSCRIBE_SEQSTART[1]	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task SEQSTART[1]
SUBSCRIBE_NEXTSTEP	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task NEXTSTEP
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104		Response to STOP task, emitted when PWM pulses are no longer generated
EVENTS_SEQSTARTED[0]	0x108		First PWM period started on sequence 0
EVENTS_SEQSTARTED[1]	0x10C		First PWM period started on sequence 1
EVENTS_SEQEND[0]	0x110		Emitted at end of every sequence 0, when last value from RAM has been applied to wave counter
EVENTS_SEQEND[1]	0x114		Emitted at end of every sequence 1, when last value from RAM has been applied to wave counter
EVENTS_PWMPERIODEND	0x118		Emitted at the end of each PWM period
EVENTS_LOOPSDONE	0x11C		Concatenated sequences have been played the amount of times defined in LOOP.CNT
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x184		Publish configuration for event STOPPED
PUBLISH_SEQSTARTED[0]	0x188		Publish configuration for event SEQSTARTED[0]
PUBLISH_SEQSTARTED[1]	0x18C		Publish configuration for event SEQSTARTED[1]
PUBLISH_SEQEND[0]	0x190		Publish configuration for event SEQEND[0]
PUBLISH_SEQEND[1]	0x194		Publish configuration for event SEQEND[1]

Register	Offset	Security	Description
PUBLISH_PWMPERIODEND	0x198		Publish configuration for event PWMPERIODEND
PUBLISH_LOOPSDONE	0x19C		Publish configuration for event LOOPSDONE
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500		PWM module enable register
MODE	0x504		Selects operating mode of the wave counter
COUNTERTOP	0x508		Value up to which the pulse generator counter counts
PRESCALER	0x50C		Configuration for PWM_CLK
DECODER	0x510		Configuration of the decoder
LOOP	0x514		Number of playbacks of a loop
SEQ[0].PTR	0x520		Beginning address in RAM of this sequence
SEQ[0].CNT	0x524		Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence
SEQ[0].REFRESH	0x528		Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare register
SEQ[0].ENDDelay	0x52C		Time added after the sequence
SEQ[1].PTR	0x540		Beginning address in RAM of this sequence
SEQ[1].CNT	0x544		Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence
SEQ[1].REFRESH	0x548		Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare register
SEQ[1].ENDDelay	0x54C		Time added after the sequence
PSEL.OUT[0]	0x560		Output pin select for PWM channel 0
PSEL.OUT[1]	0x564		Output pin select for PWM channel 1
PSEL.OUT[2]	0x568		Output pin select for PWM channel 2
PSEL.OUT[3]	0x56C		Output pin select for PWM channel 3

Table 57: Register overview

6.12.5.1 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stops PWM pulse generation on all channels at the end of current PWM period, and stops sequence playback

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_STOP				Stops PWM pulse generation on all channels at the end of current PWM period, and stops sequence playback																											
			Trigger	1		Trigger task																											

6.12.5.2 TASKS_SEQSTART[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x008 + (n × 0x4)

Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence n, and starts playing that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[n]REFRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM generation to start if not running.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_SEQSTART		Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence n, and starts playing that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[n]REFRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM generation to start if not running.																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.12.5.3 TASKS_NEXTSTEP

Address offset: 0x010

Steps by one value in the current sequence on all enabled channels if DECODER.MODE=NextStep. Does not cause PWM generation to start if not running.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_NEXTSTEP		Steps by one value in the current sequence on all enabled channels if DECODER.MODE=NextStep. Does not cause PWM generation to start if not running.																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.12.5.4 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task **STOP**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to																											
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.12.5.5 SUBSCRIBE_SEQSTART[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x088 + (n × 0x4)

Subscribe configuration for task **SEQSTART[n]**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that task SEQSTART[n] will subscribe to																											
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.12.5.6 SUBSCRIBE_NEXTSTEP

Address offset: 0x090

Subscribe configuration for task `NEXTSTEP`

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	B																														A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <code>NEXTSTEP</code> will subscribe to																														
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																														
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																														

6.12.5.7 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

Response to STOP task, emitted when PWM pulses are no longer generated

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			Response to STOP task, emitted when PWM pulses are no longer generated																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.12.5.8 EVENTS_SEQSTARTED[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x108 + (n × 0x4)

First PWM period started on sequence n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_SEQSTARTED			First PWM period started on sequence n																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.12.5.9 EVENTS_SEQEND[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x110 + (n × 0x4)

Emitted at end of every sequence n, when last value from RAM has been applied to wave counter

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	EVENTS_SEQEND		Emitted at end of every sequence n, when last value from RAM has been applied to wave counter																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.12.5.10 EVENTS_PWMPERIODEND

Address offset: 0x118

Emitted at the end of each PWM period

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	EVENTS_PWMPERIODEND		Emitted at the end of each PWM period																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.12.5.11 EVENTS_LOOPSDONE

Address offset: 0x11C

Concatenated sequences have been played the amount of times defined in LOOP.CNT

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	EVENTS_LOOPSDONE		Concatenated sequences have been played the amount of times defined in LOOP.CNT																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.12.5.12 PUBLISH_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event STOPPED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that event STOPPED will publish to.																											
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.12.5.13 PUBLISH_SEQSTARTED[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x188 + (n × 0x4)

Publish configuration for event SEQSTARTED[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event SEQSTARTED[n] will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.12.5.14 PUBLISH_SEQEND[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x190 + (n × 0x4)

Publish configuration for event SEQEND[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event SEQEND[n] will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.12.5.15 PUBLISH_PWMPERIODEND

Address offset: 0x198

Publish configuration for event PWMPERIODEND

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event PWMPERIODEND will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.12.5.16 PUBLISH_LOOPSDONE

Address offset: 0x19C

Publish configuration for event LOOPSDONE

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event LOOPSDONE will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.12.5.17 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												E D C B A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW SEQEND0_STOP	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event SEQEND[0] and task STOP Disable shortcut																											
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																											
B	RW SEQEND1_STOP	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event SEQEND[1] and task STOP Disable shortcut																											
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																											
C	RW LOOPSDONE_SEQSTART0	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event LOOPSDONE and task SEQSTART[0] Disable shortcut																											
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																											
D	RW LOOPSDONE_SEQSTART1	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event LOOPSDONE and task SEQSTART[1] Disable shortcut																											
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																											
E	RW LOOPSDONE_STOP	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event LOOPSDONE and task STOP Disable shortcut																											
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																											

6.12.5.18 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												H G F E D C B			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
B	RW STOPPED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
C-D	RW SEQSTARTED[i] (i=0..1)	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i] Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
E-F	RW SEQEND[i] (i=0..1)	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i] Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
G	RW PWMPERIODEND			Enable or disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND																											

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																				
ID																															H	G	F	E	D	C	B
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																				
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																	
		Disabled	0	Disable																																	
		Enabled	1	Enable																																	
H	RW	LOOPSDONE		Enable or disable interrupt for event LOOPSDONE																																	
		Disabled	0	Disable																																	
		Enabled	1	Enable																																	

6.12.5.19 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																				
ID																															H	G	F	E	D	C	B
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																				
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																	
B	RW	STOPPED		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED																																	
		Set	1	Enable																																	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																	
C-D	RW	SEQSTARTED[i] (i=0..1)		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]																																	
		Set	1	Enable																																	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																	
E-F	RW	SEQEND[i] (i=0..1)		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]																																	
		Set	1	Enable																																	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																	
G	RW	PWMPERIODEND		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND																																	
		Set	1	Enable																																	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																	
H	RW	LOOPSDONE		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LOOPSDONE																																	
		Set	1	Enable																																	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																	

6.12.5.20 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																				
ID																															H	G	F	E	D	C	B
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																				
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																	
B	RW	STOPPED		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED																																	
		Clear	1	Disable																																	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																	

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																				
ID																															H	G	F	E	D	C	B
Reset	0x00000000																																				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
C-D	RW	SEQSTARTED[i] (i=0..1)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]																																
			Clear	1	Disable																																
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																
E-F	RW	SEQEND[i] (i=0..1)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]																																
			Clear	1	Disable																																
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																
G	RW	PWMPERIODEND			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND																																
			Clear	1	Disable																																
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																
H	RW	LOOPSDONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LOOPSDONE																																
			Clear	1	Disable																																
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																	

6.12.5.21 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

PWM module enable register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset	0x00000000																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	ENABLE			Enable or disable PWM module																										
			Disabled	0	Disabled																										
			Enabled	1	Enable																										

6.12.5.22 MODE

Address offset: 0x504

Selects operating mode of the wave counter

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset	0x00000000																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	UPDOWN			Selects up mode or up-and-down mode for the counter																										
			Up	0	Up counter, edge-aligned PWM duty cycle																										
			UpAndDown	1	Up and down counter, center-aligned PWM duty cycle																										

6.12.5.23 COUNTERTOP

Address offset: 0x508

Value up to which the pulse generator counter counts

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A																															
Reset 0x000003FF	0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	COUNTERTOP	[3..32767]	Value up to which the pulse generator counter counts. This register is ignored when DECODER.MODE=WaveForm and only values from RAM are used.																												

6.12.5.24 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x50C

Configuration for PWM_CLK

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	PRESCALER		Prescaler of PWM_CLK																												
		DIV_1	0	Divide by 1 (16 MHz)																												
		DIV_2	1	Divide by 2 (8 MHz)																												
		DIV_4	2	Divide by 4 (4 MHz)																												
		DIV_8	3	Divide by 8 (2 MHz)																												
		DIV_16	4	Divide by 16 (1 MHz)																												
		DIV_32	5	Divide by 32 (500 kHz)																												
		DIV_64	6	Divide by 64 (250 kHz)																												
		DIV_128	7	Divide by 128 (125 kHz)																												

6.12.5.25 DECODER

Address offset: 0x510

Configuration of the decoder

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	B A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	LOAD		How a sequence is read from RAM and spread to the compare register																												
		Common	0	1st half word (16-bit) used in all PWM channels 0..3																												
		Grouped	1	1st half word (16-bit) used in channel 0..1; 2nd word in channel 2..3																												
		Individual	2	1st half word (16-bit) in ch.0; 2nd in ch.1; ...; 4th in ch.3																												
		WaveForm	3	1st half word (16-bit) in ch.0; 2nd in ch.1; ...; 4th in COUNTERTOP																												
B	RW	MODE		Selects source for advancing the active sequence																												
		RefreshCount	0	SEQ[n].REFRESH is used to determine loading internal compare registers																												
		NextStep	1	NEXTSTEP task causes a new value to be loaded to internal compare registers																												

6.12.5.26 LOOP

Address offset: 0x514

Number of playbacks of a loop

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CNT	Disabled	0	Number of playbacks of pattern cycles Looping disabled (stop at the end of the sequence)																											

6.12.5.27 SEQ[n].PTR (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x520 + (n \times 0x20)$

Beginning address in RAM of this sequence

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW PTR			Beginning address in RAM of this sequence																											

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.12.5.28 SEQ[n].CNT (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x524 + (n \times 0x20)$

Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CNT	Disabled	0	Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence Sequence is disabled, and shall not be started as it is empty																											

6.12.5.29 SEQ[n].REFRESH (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x528 + (n \times 0x20)$

Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0x00000001	0 1																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CNT	Continuous	0	Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare register (load every REFRESH.CNT+1 PWM periods) Update every PWM period																											

6.12.5.30 SEQ[n].ENDDDELAY (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x52C + (n \times 0x20)$

Time added after the sequence

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																	
ID																	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
Reset 0x00000000																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																												
A	RW	CNT			Time added after the sequence in PWM periods																																												

6.12.5.31 PSEL.OUT[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: $0x560 + (n \times 0x4)$

Output pin select for PWM channel n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																
ID																	C											A	A	A	A	A																
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF																	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																											
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																																											
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection																																											
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect																																											
			Connected	0	Connect																																											

6.13 RTC — Real-time counter

The real-time counter (RTC) module provides a generic, low power timer on the low frequency clock source (LFCLK).

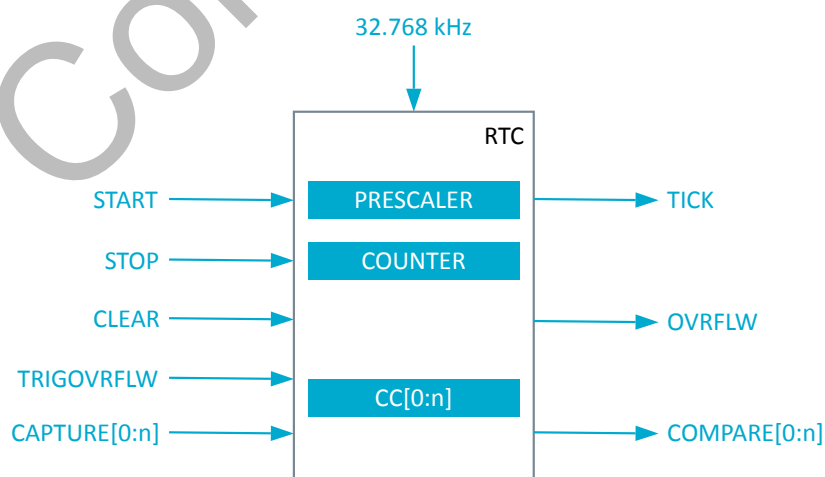


Figure 48: RTC block diagram

The RTC module features a 24-bit COUNTER, a 12-bit (1/X) prescaler, capture/compare registers, and a tick event generator for low power, tickless RTOS implementation.

6.13.1 Clock source

The RTC will run off the LFCLK.

When started, the RTC will automatically request the LFCLK source with RC oscillator if the LFCLK is not already running.

See [CLOCK — Clock control](#) on page 66 for more information about clock sources.

6.13.2 Resolution versus overflow and the prescaler

The relationship between the prescaler, counter resolution and overflow is summarized in a table.

Prescaler	Counter resolution	Overflow
0	30.517 μ s	512 seconds
2^8-1	7812.5 μ s	131072 seconds
$2^{12}-1$	125 ms	582.542 hours

Table 58: RTC resolution versus overflow

Counter increment frequency is given by the following equation:

$$f_{\text{RTC}} [\text{kHz}] = 32.768 / (\text{PRESCALER} + 1)$$

The **PRESCALER** register is read/write when the RTC is stopped. Once the RTC is started, the prescaler register is read-only and thus writing to it when the RTC is started has no effect.

The prescaler is restarted on tasks START, CLEAR and TRIGOVFLW. That is, the prescaler value is latched to an internal register (<<PRESC>>) on these tasks.

Examples:

1. Desired COUNTER frequency 100 Hz (10 ms counter period)

$$\text{PRESCALER} = \text{round}(32.768 \text{ kHz} / 100 \text{ Hz}) - 1 = 327$$

$$f_{\text{RTC}} = 99.9 \text{ Hz}$$

$$10009.576 \mu\text{s counter period}$$

2. Desired COUNTER frequency 8 Hz (125 ms counter period)

$$\text{PRESCALER} = \text{round}(32.768 \text{ kHz} / 8 \text{ Hz}) - 1 = 4095$$

$$f_{\text{RTC}} = 8 \text{ Hz}$$

$$125 \text{ ms counter period}$$

6.13.3 Counter register

The counter increments on LFCLK when the internal PRESCALER register (<<PRESC>>) is 0x00. <<PRESC>> is reloaded from the PRESCALER register. If enabled, the TICK event occurs on each increment of the COUNTER. The TICK event is disabled by default.

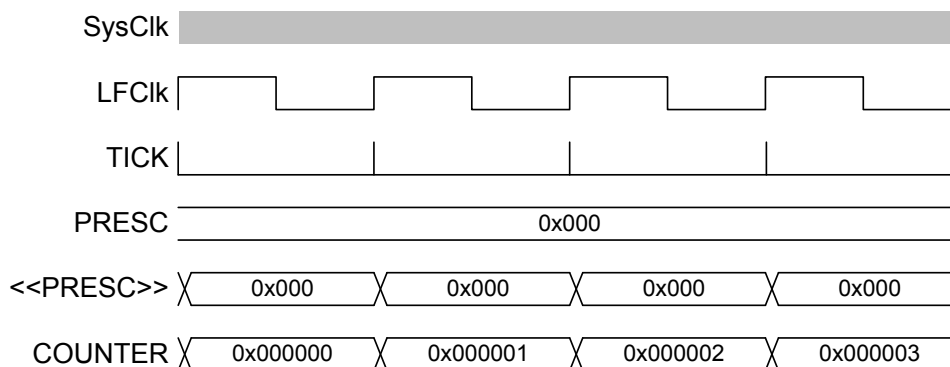


Figure 49: Timing diagram - COUNTER_PRESCALER_0

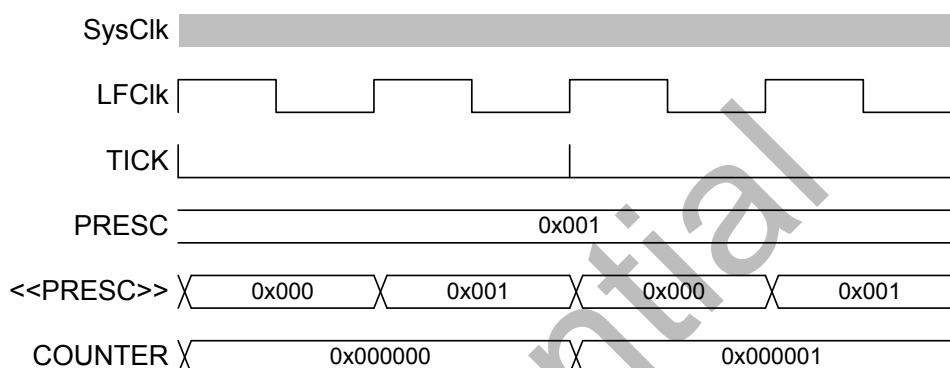


Figure 50: Timing diagram - COUNTER_PRESCALER_1

6.13.4 Overflow

An **OVRFLW** event is generated on **COUNTER** register overflow (overflowing from 0xFFFFF to 0).

The **TRIGOVRFLW** task will then set the **COUNTER** value to 0xFFFFF0, to allow software test of the overflow condition.

Note: The **OVRFLW** event is disabled by default.

6.13.5 Tick event

The **TICK** event enables low power tick-less RTOS implementation, as it optionally provides a regular interrupt source for an RTOS without the need to use the ARM[®] SysTick feature.

Using the **TICK** event, rather than the SysTick, allows the CPU to be powered down while still keeping RTOS scheduling active.

Note: The **TICK** event is disabled by default.

6.13.6 Event control

To optimize RTC power consumption, events in the RTC can be individually disabled to prevent PCLK16M and HFCLK from being requested when those events are triggered. This is managed using the **EVTEN** register.

For example, if the **TICK** event is not required for an application, it should be disabled, since its frequent occurrences may increase power consumption when HFCLK otherwise could be powered down for long periods of time.

This means that the RTC implements a slightly different task and event system compared to the standard system described in [Peripheral interface](#) on page 15. The RTC task and event system is illustrated in the figure below.

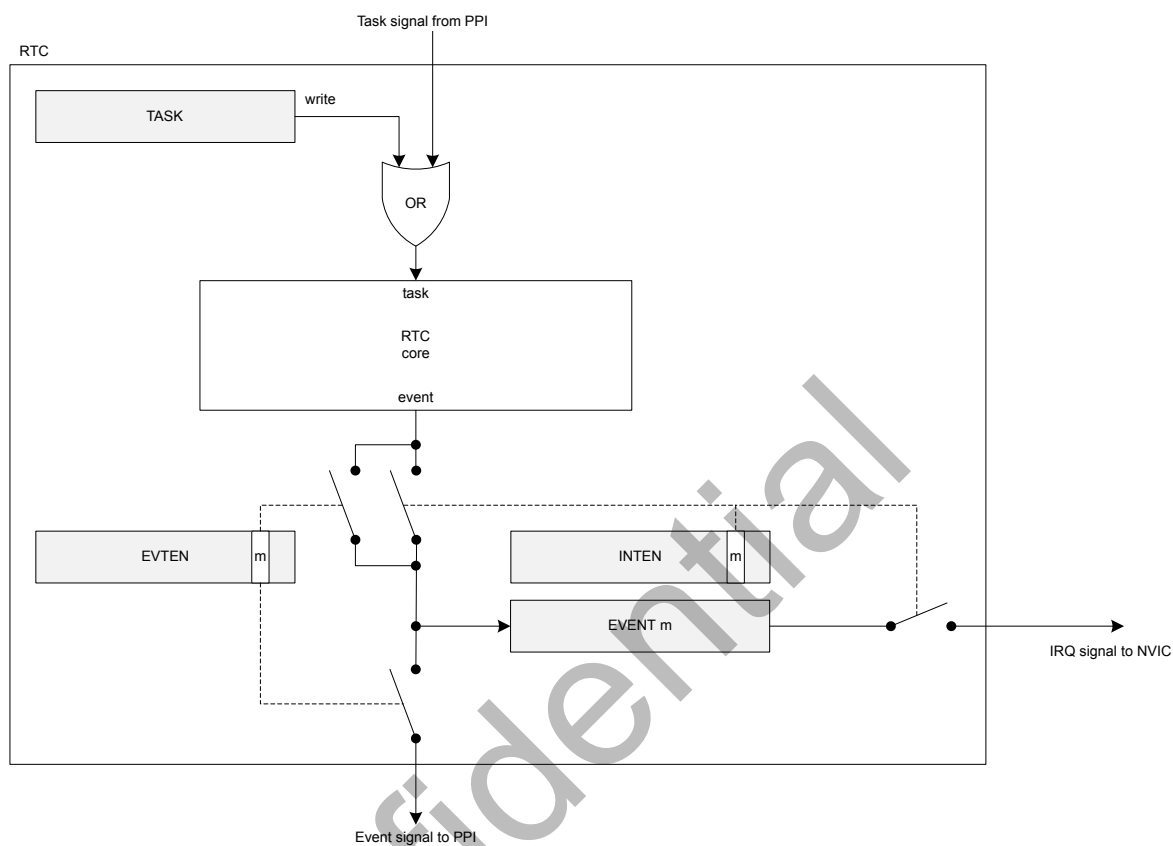


Figure 51: Tasks, events and interrupts in the RTC

6.13.7 Compare

The RTC implements one COMPARE event for every available capture/compare register.

When the **COUNTER** is incremented and then becomes equal to the value specified in the capture compare register $CC[n]$, the corresponding compare event $COMPARE[n]$ is generated.

When setting a compare register, the following behavior of the RTC COMPARE event should be noted:

- If a CC register value is 0 when a CLEAR task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.

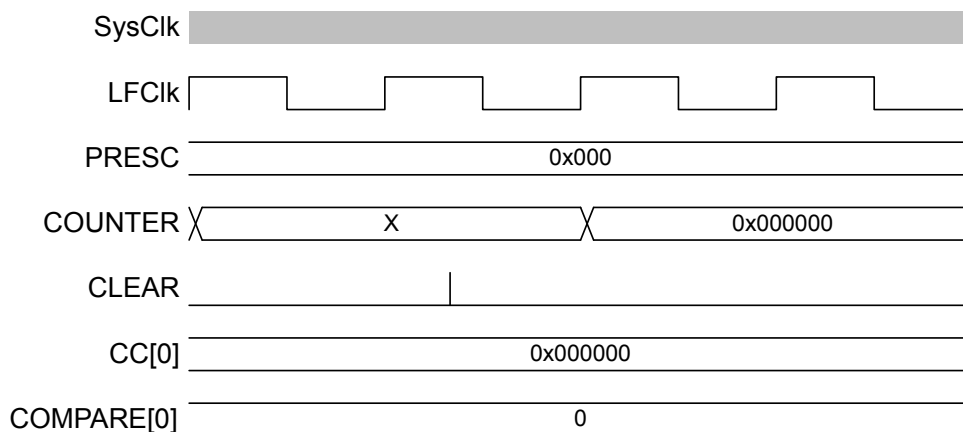


Figure 52: Timing diagram - COMPARE_CLEAR

- If a CC register is N and the COUNTER value is N when the START task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.

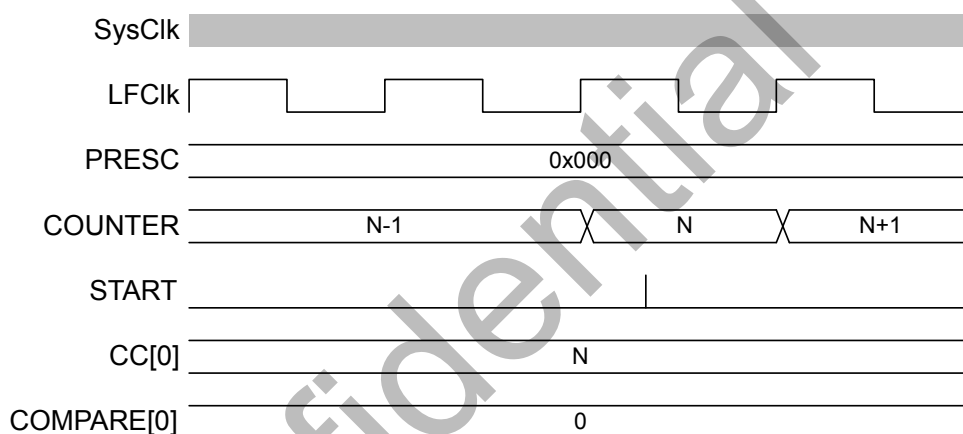


Figure 53: Timing diagram - COMPARE_START

- A COMPARE event occurs when a CC register is N and the COUNTER value transitions from N-1 to N.

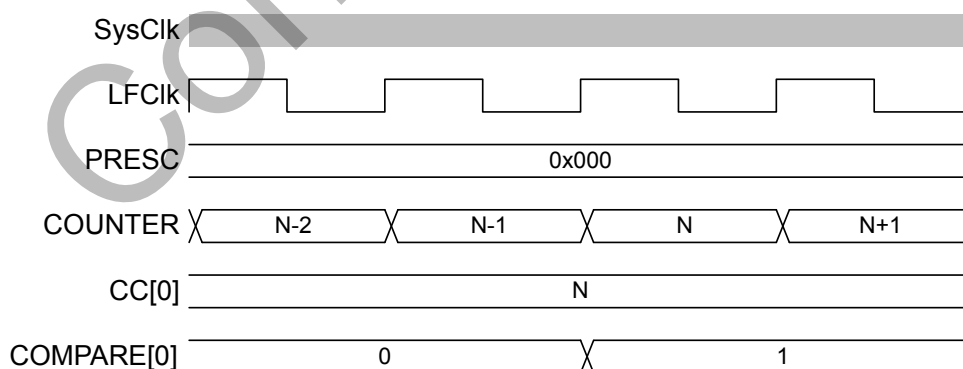


Figure 54: Timing diagram - COMPARE

- If the COUNTER is N, writing N+2 to a CC register is guaranteed to trigger a COMPARE event at N+2.

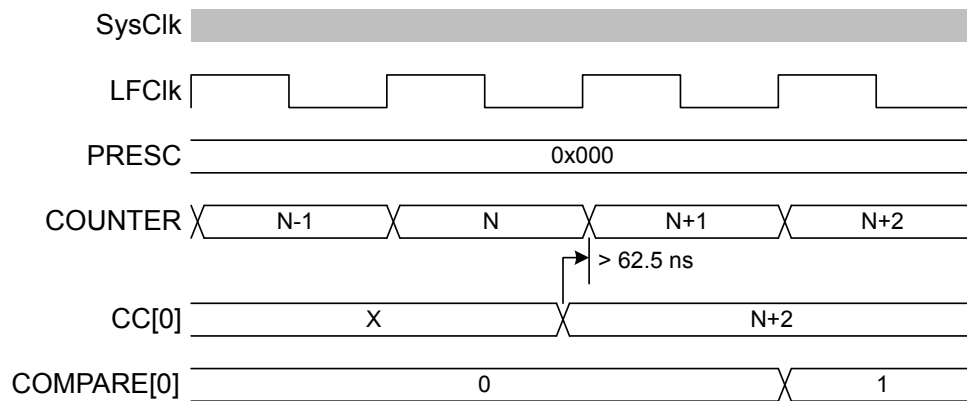


Figure 55: Timing diagram - COMPARE_N+2

- If the COUNTER is N, writing N or N+1 to a CC register may not trigger a COMPARE event.

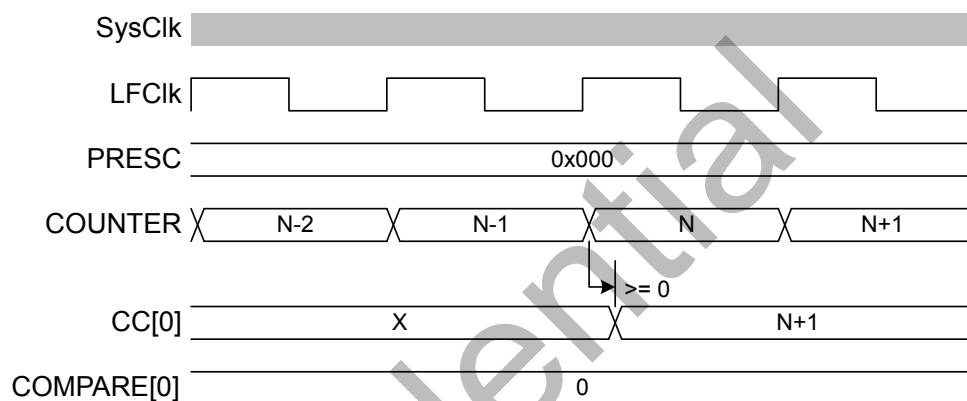


Figure 56: Timing diagram - COMPARE_N+1

- If the COUNTER is N and the current CC register value is N+1 or N+2 when a new CC value is written, a match may trigger on the previous CC value before the new value takes effect. If the current CC value greater than N+2 when the new value is written, there will be no event due to the old value.

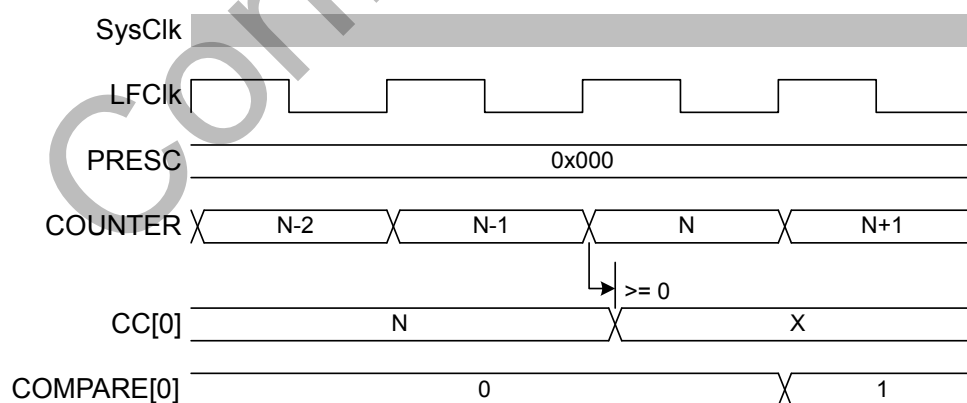


Figure 57: Timing diagram - COMPARE_N-1

6.13.8 Task and event jitter/delay

Jitter or delay in the RTC is due to the peripheral clock being a low frequency clock (LFCLK) which is not synchronous to the faster PCLK16M.

Registers in the peripheral interface, part of the PCLK16M domain, have a set of mirrored registers in the LFCLK domain. For example, the COUNTER value accessible from the CPU is in the PCLK16M domain and is latched on read from an internal COUNTER register in the LFCLK domain. The COUNTER register is modified each time the RTC ticks. The registers are synchronised between the two clock domains (PCLK16M and LFCLK).

1. CLEAR and STOP (and TRIGOVFLW; not shown) will be delayed as long as it takes for the peripheral to clock a falling edge and rising of the LFCLK. This is between 15.2585 μs and 45.7755 μs – rounded to 15 μs and 46 μs for the remainder of the section.

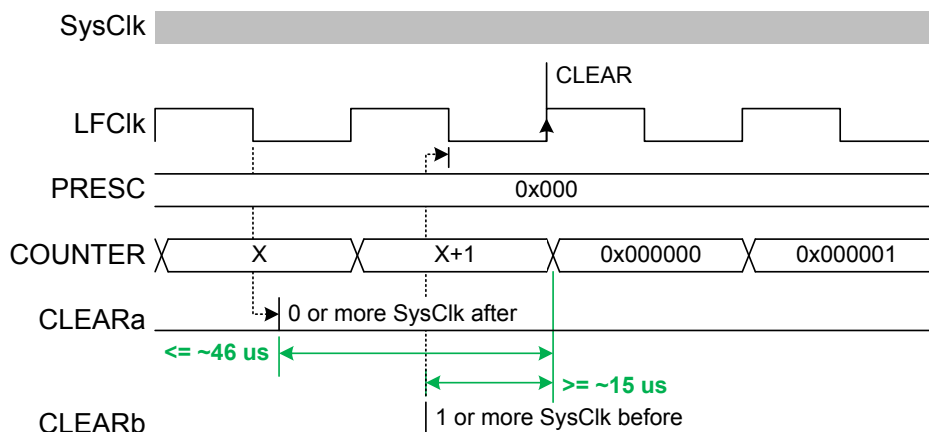


Figure 58: Timing diagram - DELAY_CLEAR

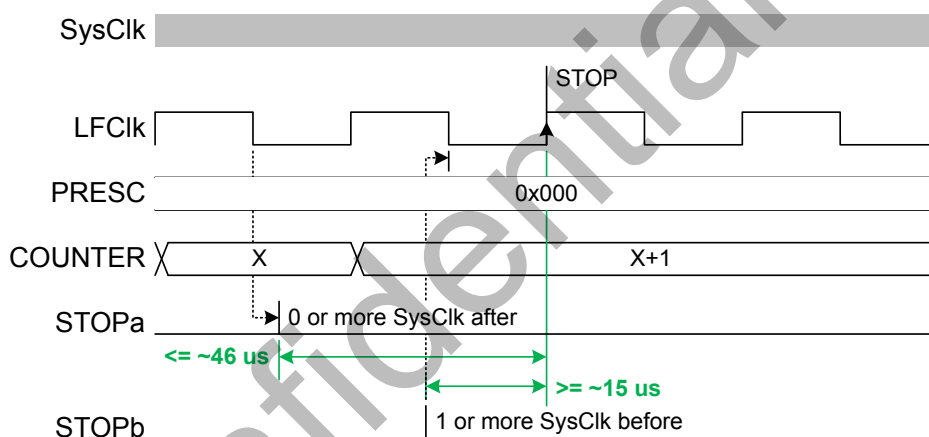


Figure 59: Timing diagram - DELAY_STOP

2. The START task will start the RTC. Assuming that the LFCLK was previously running and stable, the first increment of COUNTER (and instance of TICK event) will be typically after 30.5 μs +/- 15 μs . In some cases, in particular if the RTC is started before the LFCLK is running, that timing can be up to $\sim 250 \mu\text{s}$. The software should therefore wait for the first TICK if it has to make sure the RTC is running. Sending a TRIGOVFLW task sets the COUNTER to a value close to overflow. However, since the update of COUNTER relies on a stable LFCLK, sending this task while LFCLK is not running will start LFCLK, but the update will then be delayed by the same amount of time of up to $\sim 250 \mu\text{s}$. The figures show the smallest and largest delays on the START task, appearing as a +/- 15 μs jitter on the first COUNTER increment.

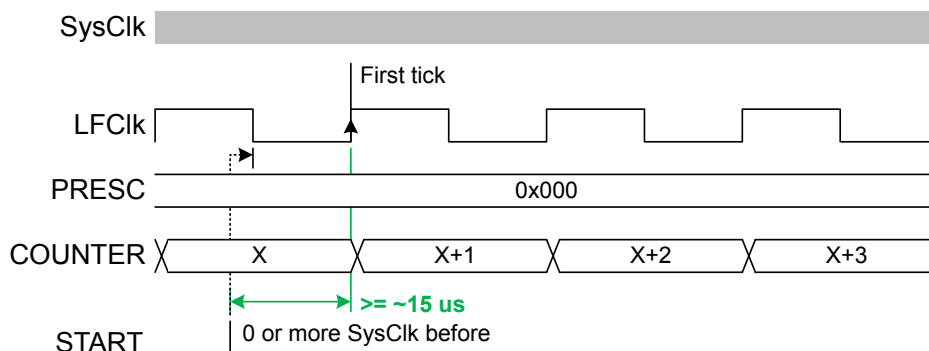


Figure 60: Timing diagram - JITTER_START-

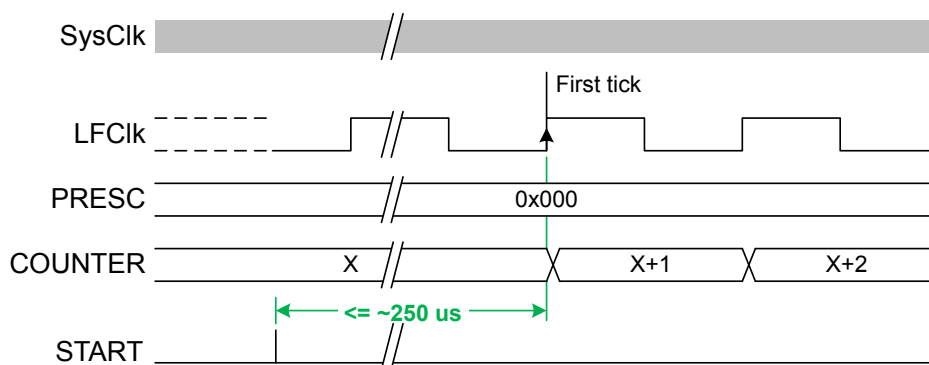


Figure 61: Timing diagram - JITTER_START+

Tables below summarize the jitter introduced on tasks and events.

Task	Delay
CLEAR, START, STOP, TRIGOVRFLOW	+15 to 46 μ s

Table 59: RTC jitter magnitudes on tasks

Operation/Function	Jitter
START to COUNTER increment	+/- 15 μ s
COMPARE to COMPARE ⁹	+/- 62.5 ns

Table 60: RTC jitter magnitudes on events

6.13.9 Reading the counter register

To read the COUNTER register, the internal <<COUNTER>> value is sampled.

To ensure that the <<COUNTER>> is safely sampled (considering that an LFCLK transition may occur during a read), the CPU and core memory bus are halted for three cycles by lowering the core PREADY signal. The read takes the CPU two cycles in addition, resulting in the COUNTER register read taking fixed five PCLK16M clock cycles.

6.13.10 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50014000	RTC	RTC0 : S	US	NA	Real time counter 0	
0x40014000		RTC0 : NS				
0x50015000	RTC	RTC1 : S	US	NA	Real time counter 1	
0x40015000		RTC1 : NS				

Table 61: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x000		Start RTC counter
TASKS_STOP	0x004		Stop RTC counter
TASKS_CLEAR	0x008		Clear RTC counter

⁹ Assumes RTC runs continuously between these events.

Note: 32.768 kHz clock jitter is additional to the numbers provided above.

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_TRIGOVFLW	0x00C		Set counter to 0xFFFFF0
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task START
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task STOP
SUBSCRIBE_CLEAR	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task CLEAR
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGOVFLW	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGOVFLW
EVENTS_TICK	0x100		Event on counter increment
EVENTS_OVRFLW	0x104		Event on counter overflow
EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	0x140		Compare event on CC[0] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	0x144		Compare event on CC[1] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[2]	0x148		Compare event on CC[2] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[3]	0x14C		Compare event on CC[3] match
PUBLISH_TICK	0x180		Publish configuration for event TICK
PUBLISH_OVRFLW	0x184		Publish configuration for event OVRFLW
PUBLISH_COMPARE[0]	0x1C0		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[0]
PUBLISH_COMPARE[1]	0x1C4		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[1]
PUBLISH_COMPARE[2]	0x1C8		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[2]
PUBLISH_COMPARE[3]	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[3]
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
EVTEN	0x340		Enable or disable event routing
EVTENSET	0x344		Enable event routing
EVTENCLR	0x348		Disable event routing
COUNTER	0x504		Current counter value
PRESCALER	0x508		12-bit prescaler for counter frequency $(32768/(PRESCALER+1))$. Must be written when RTC is stopped.
CC[n]	0x540		Compare register n

Table 62: Register overview

6.13.10.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start RTC counter

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_START				Start RTC counter																										
			Trigger		1	Trigger task																										

6.13.10.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop RTC counter

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_STOP	Trigger	1	Stop RTC counter Trigger task																											

6.13.10.3 TASKS_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x008

Clear RTC counter

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_CLEAR	Trigger	1	Clear RTC counter Trigger task																											

6.13.10.4 TASKS_TRIGOVFLW

Address offset: 0x00C

Set counter to 0xFFFFF0

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_TRIGOVFLW	Trigger	1	Set counter to 0xFFFFF0 Trigger task																											

6.13.10.5 SUBSCRIBE_START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task **START**

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ID	B																														A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task START will subscribe to																													
B	RW	EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																													
			Enabled	1	Enable subscription																													

6.13.10.6 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task **STOP**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.13.10.7 SUBSCRIBE_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x088

Subscribe configuration for task **CLEAR**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task CLEAR will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.13.10.8 SUBSCRIBE_TRIGOVFLW

Address offset: 0x08C

Subscribe configuration for task **TRIGOVFLW**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task TRIGOVFLW will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.13.10.9 EVENTS_TICK

Address offset: 0x100

Event on counter increment

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																													A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_TICK	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.13.10.10 EVENTS_OVRFLW

Address offset: 0x104

Event on counter overflow

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	EVENTS_OVRFLW		Event on counter overflow																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.13.10.11 EVENTS_COMPARE[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: 0x140 + (n × 0x4)

Compare event on CC[n] match

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	EVENTS_COMPARE		Compare event on CC[n] match																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.13.10.12 PUBLISH_TICK

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event TICK

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that event TICK will publish to.																											
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.13.10.13 PUBLISH_OVRFLW

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event OVRFLW

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event OVRFLW will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.13.10.14 PUBLISH_COMPARE[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: 0x1C0 + (n × 0x4)

Publish configuration for event **COMPARE[n]**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event COMPARE[n] will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.13.10.15 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

6.13.10.16 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																					F E D C				B A						
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW TICK			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TICK																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
B	RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event OVRFLW																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=0..3)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

6.13.10.17 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	F E D C																												B A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW TICK			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TICK																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
B	RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event OVRFLW																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=0..3)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

6.13.10.18 EVTEN

Address offset: 0x340

Enable or disable event routing

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	F E D C																												B A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW TICK			Enable or disable event routing for event TICK																											
		Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
B	RW OVRFLW			Enable or disable event routing for event OVRFLW																											
		Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=0..3)			Enable or disable event routing for event COMPARE[i]																											
		Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											

6.13.10.19 EVTENSET

Address offset: 0x344

Enable event routing

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	F E D C																												B A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW TICK			Write '1' to enable event routing for event TICK																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	F E D C																												B A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
B	RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to enable event routing for event OVRFLW																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=0..3)			Write '1' to enable event routing for event COMPARE[i]																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
		Set	1	Enable																											

6.13.10.20 EVTENCLR

Address offset: 0x348

Disable event routing

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	F E D C																												B A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW TICK			Write '1' to disable event routing for event TICK																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
B	RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to disable event routing for event OVRFLW																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=0..3)			Write '1' to disable event routing for event COMPARE[i]																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											

6.13.10.21 COUNTER

Address offset: 0x504

Current counter value

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R COUNTER			Counter value																											

6.13.10.22 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x508

12-bit prescaler for counter frequency $(32768 / (\text{PRESCALER} + 1))$. Must be written when RTC is stopped.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																				
ID																							A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset	0x00000000																																																			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0																			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																																
A	RW	PRESCALER		Prescaler value																																																

6.13.10.23 CC[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: 0x540 + (n × 0x4)

Compare register n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
ID											A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset	0x00000000																																				
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																	
A	RW	COMPARE		Compare value																																	

6.13.11 Electrical specification

6.14 SAADC — Successive approximation analog-to-digital converter

The ADC is a differential successive approximation register (SAR) analog-to-digital converter.

Listed here are the main features of SAADC:

- 8/10/12-bit resolution, 14-bit resolution with oversampling
- Up to eight input channels
 - One channel per single-ended input and two channels per differential input
 - Scan mode can be configured with both single-ended channels and differential channels.
- Full scale input range (0 to VDD)
- Sampling triggered via a task from software or a PPI channel for full flexibility on sample frequency source from low power 32.768kHz RTC or more accurate 1/16MHz Timers
- One-shot conversion mode to sample a single channel
- Scan mode to sample a series of channels in sequence. Sample delay between channels is $t_{ack} + t_{conv}$ which may vary between channels according to user configuration of t_{ack} .
- Support for direct sample transfer to RAM using EasyDMA
- Interrupts on single sample and full buffer events
- Samples stored as 16-bit 2's complement values for differential and single-ended sampling
- Continuous sampling without the need of an external timer
- Internal resistor string
- Limit checking on the fly

6.14.1 Shared resources

The ADC can coexist with COMP and other peripherals using one of AIN0–AIN7, provided these are assigned to different pins.

It is not recommended to select the same analog input pin for both modules.

6.14.2 Overview

The ADC supports up to eight external analog input channels, depending on package variant. It can be operated in a one-shot mode with sampling under software control, or a continuous conversion mode with a programmable sampling rate.

The analog inputs can be configured as eight single-ended inputs, four differential inputs or a combination of these. Each channel can be configured to select AIN0 to AIN7 pins, or the VDD pin. Channels can be sampled individually in one-shot or continuous sampling modes, or, using scan mode, multiple channels can be sampled in sequence. Channels can also be oversampled to improve noise performance.

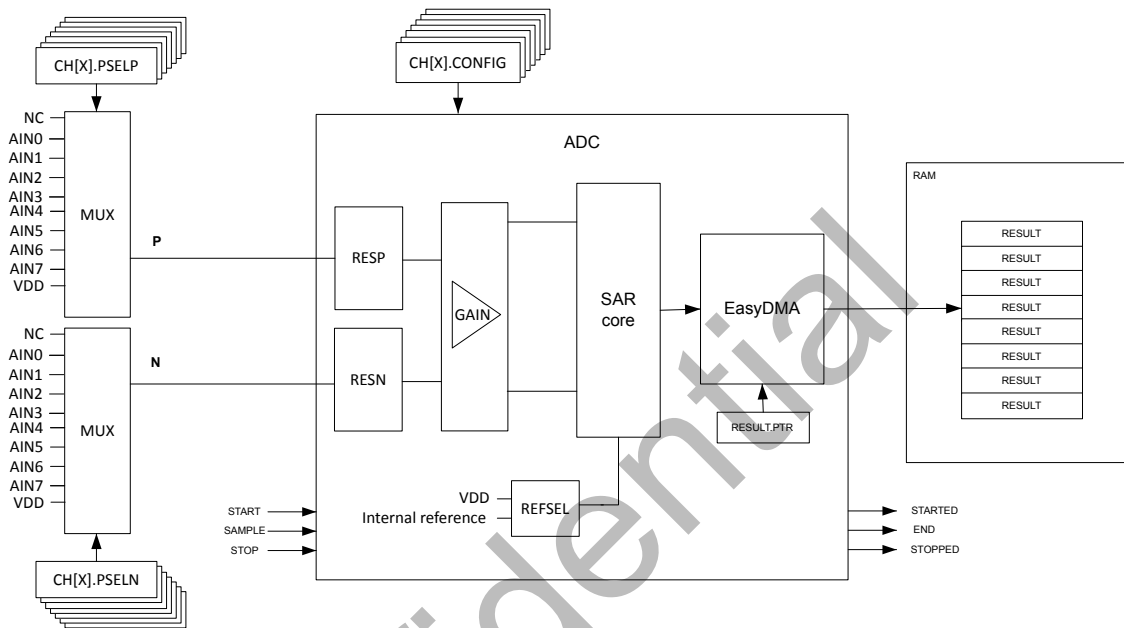


Figure 62: Simplified ADC block diagram

Internally, the ADC is always a differential analog-to-digital converter, but by default it is configured with single-ended input in the MODE field of the CH[n].CONFIG register. In single-ended mode, the negative input will be shorted to ground internally.

The assumption in single-ended mode is that the internal ground of the ADC is the same as the external ground that the measured voltage is referred to. The ADC is thus sensitive to ground bounce on the PCB in single-ended mode. If this is a concern we recommend using differential measurement.

6.14.3 Digital output

The output result of the ADC depends on the settings in the CH[n].CONFIG and RESOLUTION registers as follows:

$$\text{RESULT} = [V(P) - V(N)] * \text{GAIN}/\text{REFERENCE} * 2^{(\text{RESOLUTION} - m)}$$

where

V(P)

is the voltage at input P

V(N)

is the voltage at input N

GAIN

is the selected gain setting

REFERENCE

is the selected reference voltage

and $m=0$ if CONFIG.MODE=SE, or $m=1$ if CONFIG.MODE=Diff.

The result generated by the ADC will deviate from the expected due DC errors like offset, gain, differential non-linearity (DNL), and integral non-linearity (INL). See [Electrical specification](#) for details on these parameters. The result can also vary due to AC errors like non-linearities in the GAIN block, settling errors due to high source impedance and sampling jitter. For battery measurement the DC errors are most noticeable.

The ADC has a wide selection of gains controlled in the GAIN field of the CH[n].CONFIG register. If CH[n].CONFIG.REFSEL=0, the input range of the ADC core is nominally ± 0.6 V differential and the input must be scaled accordingly.

The ADC has a temperature dependent offset. If the ADC is to operate over a large temperature range, we recommend running CALIBRATEOFFSET at regular intervals. The CALIBRATEDONE event will be fired when the calibration has been completed. Note that the DONE and RESULTDONE events will also be generated.

6.14.4 Analog inputs and channels

Up to eight analog input channels, CH[n]($n=0..7$), can be configured.

See [Shared resources](#) on page 197 for shared input with comparators.

Any one of the available channels can be enabled for the ADC to operate in one-shot mode. If more than one CH[n] is configured, the ADC enters scan mode.

An analog input is selected as a positive converter input if CH[n].PSELP is set, setting CH[n].PSELP also enables the particular channel.

An analog input is selected as a negative converter input if CH[n].PSELN is set. The CH[n].PSELN register will have no effect unless differential mode is enabled, see MODE field in CH[n].CONFIG register.

If more than one of the CH[n].PSELP registers is set, the device enters scan mode. Input selections in scan mode are controlled by the CH[n].PSELP and CH[n].PSELN registers, where CH[n].PSELN is only used if the particular scan channel is specified as differential, see MODE field in CH[n].CONFIG register.

Important: Channels selected for COMP cannot be used at the same time for ADC sampling, though channels not selected for use by these blocks can be used by the ADC.

6.14.5 Operation modes

The ADC input configuration supports one-shot mode, continuous mode and scan mode.

Scan mode and oversampling cannot be combined.

6.14.5.1 One-shot mode

One-shot operation is configured by enabling only one of the available channels defined by CH[n].PSELP, CH[n].PSELN, and CH[n].CONFIG registers.

Upon a SAMPLE task, the ADC starts to sample the input voltage. The CH[n].CONFIG.TACQ controls the acquisition time.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA. For more information, see [EasyDMA](#) on page 201.

6.14.5.2 Continuous mode

Continuous sampling can be achieved by using the internal timer in the ADC, or triggering the SAMPLE task from one of the general purpose timers through the PPI.

Care shall be taken to ensure that the sample rate fulfils the following criteria, depending on how many channels are active:

$$f_{\text{SAMPLE}} < 1 / [t_{\text{ACQ}} + t_{\text{conv}}]$$

The SAMPLERATE register can be used as a local timer instead of triggering individual SAMPLE tasks. When SAMPLERATE.MODE is set to Timers, it is sufficient to trigger SAMPLE task only once in order to start the SAADC and triggering the STOP task will stop sampling. The SAMPLERATE.CC field controls the sample rate.

The SAMPLERATE timer mode cannot be combined with SCAN mode, and only one channel can be enabled in this mode.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

6.14.5.3 Oversampling

An accumulator in the ADC can be used to average noise on the analog input. In general, oversampling improves the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR). Oversampling, however, does not improve the integral non-linearity (INL), or differential non-linearity (DNL).

Oversampling and scan should not be combined, since oversampling and scan will average over input channels.

The accumulator is controlled in the OVERSAMPLE register. The SAMPLE task must be set $2^{\text{OVERSAMPLE}}$ number of times before the result is written to RAM. This can be achieved by:

- Configuring a fixed sampling rate using the local timer or a general purpose timer and PPI to trigger a SAMPLE task
- Triggering SAMPLE $2^{\text{OVERSAMPLE}}$ times from software
- Enabling BURST mode

CH[n].CONFIG.BURST can be enabled to avoid setting SAMPLE task $2^{\text{OVERSAMPLE}}$ times. With BURST = 1 the ADC will sample the input $2^{\text{OVERSAMPLE}}$ times as fast as it can (actual timing: $\langle t_{\text{ACQ}} + t_{\text{CONV}} \rangle \times 2^{\text{OVERSAMPLE}}$). Thus, for the user it will just appear like the conversion took a bit longer time, but other than that, it is similar to one-shot mode.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event signals that enough conversions have taken place for an oversampled result to get transferred into RAM. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

6.14.5.4 Scan mode

A channel is considered enabled if CH[n].PSEL is set. If more than one channel, CH[n], is enabled, the ADC enters scan mode.

In scan mode, one SAMPLE task will trigger one conversion per enabled channel. The time it takes to sample all channels is:

$$\text{Total time} < \text{Sum}(\text{CH}[x].t_{\text{ACQ}} + t_{\text{CONV}}), \quad x=0.. \text{enabled channels}$$

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event signals has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual values have been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

[Example of RAM placement \(even RESULT.MAXCNT\), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled](#) on page 201 provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an even RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled.

	31	16	15	0
RESULT.PTR	CH[2] 1 st result		CH[1] 1 st result	
RESULT.PTR + 4	CH[1] 2 nd result		CH[5] 1 st result	
RESULT.PTR + 8	CH[5] 2 nd result		CH[2] 2 nd result	
	(...)			
RESULT.PTR + 2*(RESULT.MAXCNT - 2)	CH[5] last result		CH[2] last result	

Figure 63: Example of RAM placement (even RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

[Example of RAM placement \(odd RESULT.MAXCNT\), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled](#) on page 201 provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an odd RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled. The last 32-bit word is populated only with one 16-bit result.

	31	16	15	0
RESULT.PTR	CH[2] 1 st result		CH[1] 1 st result	
RESULT.PTR + 4	CH[1] 2 nd result		CH[5] 1 st result	
RESULT.PTR + 8	CH[5] 2 nd result		CH[2] 2 nd result	
	(...)			
RESULT.PTR + 2*(RESULT.MAXCNT - 1)			CH[5] last result	

Figure 64: Example of RAM placement (odd RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

6.14.6 EasyDMA

After configuring RESULT.PTR and RESULT.MAXCNT, the ADC resources are started by triggering the START task. The ADC is using EasyDMA to store results in a Result buffer in RAM.

The Result buffer is located at the address specified in the RESULT.PTR register. The RESULT.PTR register is double-buffered and it can be updated and prepared for the next START task immediately after the STARTED event is generated. The size of the Result buffer is specified in the RESULT.MAXCNT register and the ADC will generate an END event when it has filled up the Result buffer, see [ADC](#) on page 202. Results are stored in little-endian byte order in Data RAM. Every sample will be sign extended to 16 bit before stored in the Result buffer.

The ADC is stopped by triggering the STOP task. The STOP task will terminate an ongoing sampling. The ADC will generate a STOPPED event when it has stopped. If the ADC is already stopped when the STOP task is triggered, the STOPPED event will still be generated.

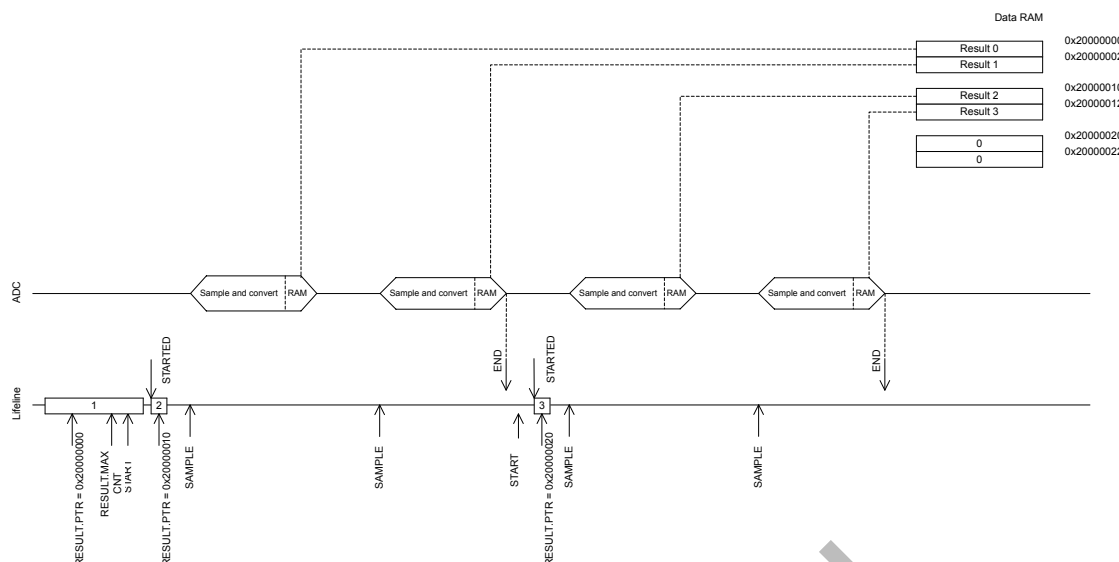


Figure 65: ADC

If the RESULT.PTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 21 for more information about the different memory regions.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the END or STOPPED event has been generated.

The RESULT.AMOUNT register can be read following an END event or a STOPPED event to see how many results have been transferred to the Result buffer in RAM since the START task was triggered.

In scan mode, SAMPLE tasks can be triggered once the START task is triggered. The END event is generated when the number of samples transferred to memory reaches the value specified by RESULT.MAXCNT. After an END event, the START task needs to be triggered again before new samples can be taken. Also make sure that the size of the Result buffer is large enough to have space for minimum one result from each of the enabled channels, by specifying RESULT.MAXCNT \geq number of channels enabled. For more information about the scan mode, see [Scan mode](#) on page 200.

6.14.7 Resistor ladder

The ADC has an internal resistor string for positive and negative input.

See [Resistor ladder for positive input \(negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP\)](#) on page 203. The resistors are controlled in the CH[n].CONFIG.RESP and CH[n].CONFIG.RESN registers.

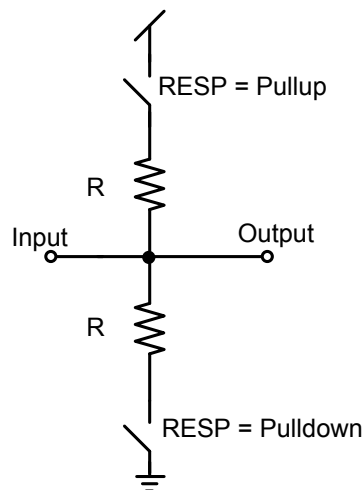


Figure 66: Resistor ladder for positive input (negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP)

6.14.8 Reference

The ADC can use two different references, controlled in the REFSSEL field of the CH[n].CONFIG register.

These are:

- Internal reference
- VDD as reference

The internal reference results in an input range of ± 0.6 V on the ADC core. VDD as reference results in an input range of $\pm VDD/4$ on the ADC core. The gain block can be used to change the effective input range of the ADC.

$$\text{Input range} = (+- 0.6 \text{ V or } +-VDD/4) / \text{Gain}$$

For example, choosing VDD as reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/4 the input range will be:

$$\text{Input range} = (VDD/4) / (1/4) = VDD$$

With internal reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/6 the input range will be:

$$\text{Input range} = (0.6 \text{ V}) / (1/6) = 3.6 \text{ V}$$

The AIN0-AIN7 inputs cannot exceed VDD, or be lower than VSS.

6.14.9 Acquisition time

To sample the input voltage, the ADC connects a capacitor to the input.

For illustration, see [Simplified ADC sample network](#) on page 204. The acquisition time indicates how long the capacitor is connected, see TACQ field in CH[n].CONFIG register. The required acquisition time depends on the source (R_{source}) resistance. For high source resistance the acquisition time should be increased, see [Acquisition time](#) on page 204.

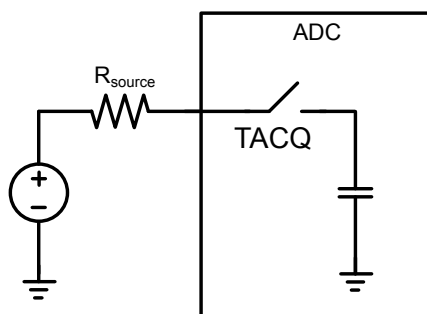


Figure 67: Simplified ADC sample network

TACQ [μ s]	Maximum source resistance [kOhm]
3	10
5	40
10	100
15	200
20	400
40	800

Table 63: Acquisition time

6.14.10 Limits event monitoring

A channel can be event monitored by configuring limit register CH[n].LIMIT.

If the conversion result is higher than the defined high limit, or lower than the defined low limit, the appropriate event will get fired.

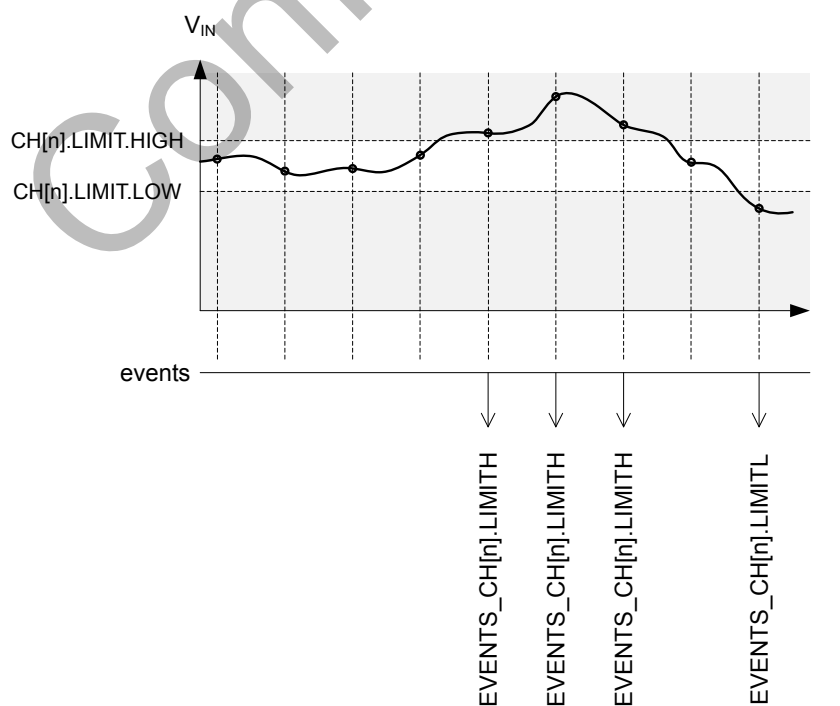


Figure 68: Example of limits monitoring on channel 'n'

Note that when setting the limits, CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH shall always be higher than or equal to CH[n].LIMIT.LOW . In other words, an event can be fired only when the input signal has been sampled outside of the defined limits. It is not possible to fire an event when the input signal is inside a defined range by swapping high and low limits.

The comparison to limits always takes place, there is no need to enable it. If comparison is not required on a channel, the software shall simply ignore the related events. In that situation, the value of the limits registers is irrelevant, so it does not matter if CH[n].LIMIT.LOW is lower than CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH or not.

6.14.11 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5000E000	SAADC	SAADC : S	US	SA	Analog to digital converter	
0x4000E000		SAADC : NS				

Table 64: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x000		Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM
TASKS_SAMPLE	0x004		Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled
TASKS_STOP	0x008		Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion
TASKS_CALIBRATEOFFSET	0x00C		Starts offset auto-calibration
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task START
SUBSCRIBE_SAMPLE	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task SAMPLE
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task STOP
SUBSCRIBE_CALIBRATEOFF:	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task CALIBRATEOFFSET
EVENTS_STARTED	0x100		The ADC has started
EVENTS_END	0x104		The ADC has filled up the Result buffer
EVENTS_DONE	0x108		A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.
EVENTS_RESULTDONE	0x10C		A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.
EVENTS_CALIBRATEDONE	0x110		Calibration is complete
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x114		The ADC has stopped
EVENTS_CH[0].LIMITH	0x118		Last results is equal or above CH[0].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[0].LIMITL	0x11C		Last results is equal or below CH[0].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[1].LIMITH	0x120		Last results is equal or above CH[1].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[1].LIMITL	0x124		Last results is equal or below CH[1].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[2].LIMITH	0x128		Last results is equal or above CH[2].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[2].LIMITL	0x12C		Last results is equal or below CH[2].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[3].LIMITH	0x130		Last results is equal or above CH[3].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[3].LIMITL	0x134		Last results is equal or below CH[3].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[4].LIMITH	0x138		Last results is equal or above CH[4].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[4].LIMITL	0x13C		Last results is equal or below CH[4].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[5].LIMITH	0x140		Last results is equal or above CH[5].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[5].LIMITL	0x144		Last results is equal or below CH[5].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[6].LIMITH	0x148		Last results is equal or above CH[6].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[6].LIMITL	0x14C		Last results is equal or below CH[6].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[7].LIMITH	0x150		Last results is equal or above CH[7].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[7].LIMITL	0x154		Last results is equal or below CH[7].LIMIT.LOW
PUBLISH_STARTED	0x180		Publish configuration for event STARTED
PUBLISH_END	0x184		Publish configuration for event END
PUBLISH_DONE	0x188		Publish configuration for event DONE
PUBLISH_RESULTDONE	0x18C		Publish configuration for event RESULTDONE
PUBLISH_CALIBRATEDONE	0x190		Publish configuration for event CALIBRATEDONE

Register	Offset	Security	Description
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x194		Publish configuration for event STOPPED
PUBLISH_CH[0].LIMITH	0x198		Publish configuration for event CH[0].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[0].LIMITL	0x19C		Publish configuration for event CH[0].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[1].LIMITH	0x1A0		Publish configuration for event CH[1].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[1].LIMITL	0x1A4		Publish configuration for event CH[1].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[2].LIMITH	0x1A8		Publish configuration for event CH[2].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[2].LIMITL	0x1AC		Publish configuration for event CH[2].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[3].LIMITH	0x1B0		Publish configuration for event CH[3].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[3].LIMITL	0x1B4		Publish configuration for event CH[3].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[4].LIMITH	0x1B8		Publish configuration for event CH[4].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[4].LIMITL	0x1BC		Publish configuration for event CH[4].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[5].LIMITH	0x1C0		Publish configuration for event CH[5].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[5].LIMITL	0x1C4		Publish configuration for event CH[5].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[6].LIMITH	0x1C8		Publish configuration for event CH[6].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[6].LIMITL	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event CH[6].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[7].LIMITH	0x1D0		Publish configuration for event CH[7].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[7].LIMITL	0x1D4		Publish configuration for event CH[7].LIMITL
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
STATUS	0x400		Status
ENABLE	0x500		Enable or disable ADC
CH[0].PSEL	0x510		Input positive pin selection for CH[0]
CH[0].PSELN	0x514		Input negative pin selection for CH[0]
CH[0].CONFIG	0x518		Input configuration for CH[0]
CH[0].LIMIT	0x51C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[1].PSEL	0x520		Input positive pin selection for CH[1]
CH[1].PSELN	0x524		Input negative pin selection for CH[1]
CH[1].CONFIG	0x528		Input configuration for CH[1]
CH[1].LIMIT	0x52C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[2].PSEL	0x530		Input positive pin selection for CH[2]
CH[2].PSELN	0x534		Input negative pin selection for CH[2]
CH[2].CONFIG	0x538		Input configuration for CH[2]
CH[2].LIMIT	0x53C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[3].PSEL	0x540		Input positive pin selection for CH[3]
CH[3].PSELN	0x544		Input negative pin selection for CH[3]
CH[3].CONFIG	0x548		Input configuration for CH[3]
CH[3].LIMIT	0x54C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[4].PSEL	0x550		Input positive pin selection for CH[4]
CH[4].PSELN	0x554		Input negative pin selection for CH[4]
CH[4].CONFIG	0x558		Input configuration for CH[4]
CH[4].LIMIT	0x55C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[5].PSEL	0x560		Input positive pin selection for CH[5]
CH[5].PSELN	0x564		Input negative pin selection for CH[5]
CH[5].CONFIG	0x568		Input configuration for CH[5]
CH[5].LIMIT	0x56C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[6].PSEL	0x570		Input positive pin selection for CH[6]
CH[6].PSELN	0x574		Input negative pin selection for CH[6]
CH[6].CONFIG	0x578		Input configuration for CH[6]
CH[6].LIMIT	0x57C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[7].PSEL	0x580		Input positive pin selection for CH[7]
CH[7].PSELN	0x584		Input negative pin selection for CH[7]
CH[7].CONFIG	0x588		Input configuration for CH[7]

Register	Offset	Security	Description
CH[7].LIMIT	0x58C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
RESOLUTION	0x5F0		Resolution configuration
OVERSAMPLE	0x5F4		Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN. The RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher RESOLUTION should be used.
SAMPLERATE	0x5F8		Controls normal or continuous sample rate
RESULT.PTR	0x62C		Data pointer
RESULT.MAXCNT	0x630		Maximum number of buffer words to transfer
RESULT.AMOUNT	0x634		Number of buffer words transferred since last START

Table 65: Register overview

6.14.11.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_START			Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

6.14.11.2 TASKS_SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x004

Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_SAMPLE			Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

6.14.11.3 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_STOP			Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

6.14.11.4 TASKS_CALIBRATEOFFSET

Address offset: 0x00C

Starts offset auto-calibration

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_CALIBRATEOFFSET		Starts offset auto-calibration																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.14.11.5 SUBSCRIBE_START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task **START**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID	B																												A			A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that task START will subscribe to																													
B	RW	EN																															
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription																													
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																													

6.14.11.6 SUBSCRIBE_SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task **SAMPLE**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID	B																												A			A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that task SAMPLE will subscribe to																													
B	RW	EN																															
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription																													
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																													

6.14.11.7 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x088

Subscribe configuration for task **STOP**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID	B																												A			A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to																													
B	RW	EN																															
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription																													
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																													

6.14.11.8 SUBSCRIBE_CALIBRATEOFFSET

Address offset: 0x08C

Subscribe configuration for task CALIBRATEOFFSET

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	B																														A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task CALIBRATEOFFSET will subscribe to																														
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																														
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																														

6.14.11.9 EVENTS_STARTED

Address offset: 0x100

The ADC has started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID																															A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW EVENTS_STARTED			The ADC has started																														
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																														
		Generated	1	Event generated																														

6.14.11.10 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x104

The ADC has filled up the Result buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID																															A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW EVENTS_END			The ADC has filled up the Result buffer																														
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																														
		Generated	1	Event generated																														

6.14.11.11 EVENTS_DONE

Address offset: 0x108

A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_DONE		A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.14.11.12 EVENTS_RESULTDONE

Address offset: 0x10C

A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_RESULTDONE		A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.14.11.13 EVENTS_CALIBRATEDONE

Address offset: 0x110

Calibration is complete

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_CALIBRATEDONE		Calibration is complete																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.14.11.14 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x114

The ADC has stopped

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_STOPPED		The ADC has stopped																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.14.11.15 EVENTS_CH[n].LIMITH (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x118 + (n × 0x8)

Last results is equal or above CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW LIMITH			Last results is equal or above CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.14.11.16 EVENTS_CH[n].LIMITL (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x11C + (n × 0x8)

Last results is equal or below CH[n].LIMIT.LOW

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW LIMITL			Last results is equal or below CH[n].LIMIT.LOW																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.14.11.17 PUBLISH_STARTED

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event STARTED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event STARTED will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.14.11.18 PUBLISH_END

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event END

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event END will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.14.11.19 PUBLISH_DONE

Address offset: 0x188

Publish configuration for event **DONE**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event DONE will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.14.11.20 PUBLISH_RESULTDONE

Address offset: 0x18C

Publish configuration for event **RESULTDONE**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event RESULTDONE will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.14.11.21 PUBLISH_CALIBRATEDONE

Address offset: 0x190

Publish configuration for event **CALIBRATEDONE**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event CALIBRATEDONE will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.14.11.22 PUBLISH_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x194

Publish configuration for event **STOPPED**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event STOPPED will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.14.11.23 PUBLISH_CH[n].LIMITH (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x198 + (n × 0x8)

Publish configuration for event CH[n].LIMITH

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event CH[n].LIMITH will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.14.11.24 PUBLISH_CH[n].LIMITL (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x19C + (n × 0x8)

Publish configuration for event CH[n].LIMITL

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event CH[n].LIMITL will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.14.11.25 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW STARTED	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
B	RW END	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
C	RW DONE	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event DONE																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
D	RW RESULTDONE	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event RESULTDONE																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
F	RW STOPPED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
G	RW CH0LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH0LIMITH																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
H	RW CH0LIMITL	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH0LIMITL																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
I	RW CH1LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
J	RW CH1LIMITL	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
K	RW CH2LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
L	RW CH2LIMITL	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
M	RW CH3LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
N	RW CH3LIMITL	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
O	RW CH4LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
P	RW CH4LIMITL	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
Q	RW CH5LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
R	RW CH5LIMITL	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
S	RW CH6LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
T	RW CH6LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL																											
		Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
U	RW CH7LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH																											
		Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
V	RW CH7LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL																											
		Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											

6.14.11.26 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW STARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
B	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
C	RW DONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DONE																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
D	RW RESULTDONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RESULTDONE																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
F	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
G	RW CHOLIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CHOLIMITH																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
H	RW CHOLIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CHOLIMITL																											

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																											
ID		V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																											
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																											
ID	Acces Field	Value ID	Value	Description																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
I	RW CH1LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		J	RW CH1LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL																							
				Set	1	Enable																							
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		K	RW CH2LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH																							
				Set	1	Enable																							
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		L	RW CH2LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL																							
				Set	1	Enable																							
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		M	RW CH3LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH																							
				Set	1	Enable																							
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		N	RW CH3LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL																							
				Set	1	Enable																							
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		O	RW CH4LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH																							
				Set	1	Enable																							
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		P	RW CH4LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL																							
				Set	1	Enable																							
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		Q	RW CH5LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH																							
				Set	1	Enable																							
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		R	RW CH5LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL																							
				Set	1	Enable																							
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		S	RW CH6LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH																							
				Set	1	Enable																							
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		T	RW CH6LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL																							
				Set	1	Enable																							
Disabled	0			Read: Disabled																									

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
U	RW CH7LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
V	RW CH7LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

6.14.11.27 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW STARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STARTED																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
B	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
C	RW DONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DONE																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
D	RW RESULTDONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RESULTDONE																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
F	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
G	RW CHOLIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CHOLIMITH																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
H	RW CHOLIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CHOLIMITL																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0															
ID		V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A															
Reset 0x00000000		0 0															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
I	RW CH1LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
J	RW CH1LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
K	RW CH2LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
L	RW CH2LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
M	RW CH3LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
N	RW CH3LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
O	RW CH4LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
P	RW CH4LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
Q	RW CH5LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
R	RW CH5LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
S	RW CH6LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
T	RW CH6LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
U	RW	CH7LIMITH		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH																											
			Clear	1	Disable																										
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																										
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
V	RW	CH7LIMITL		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL																											
			Clear	1	Disable																										
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																										
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

6.14.11.28 STATUS

Address offset: 0x400

Status

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	STATUS		Status																											
			Ready	0	ADC is ready. No on-going conversion.																										
			Busy	1	ADC is busy. Conversion in progress.																										

6.14.11.29 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable or disable ADC

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	ENABLE		Enable or disable ADC																											
			Disabled	0	Disable ADC																										
			Enabled	1	Enable ADC																										

When enabled, the ADC will acquire access to the analog input pins specified in the CH[n].PSELP and CH[n].PSELN registers.

6.14.11.30 CH[n].PSELP (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x510 + (n × 0x10)

Input positive pin selection for CH[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																		
ID																															A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW	PSELP			Analog positive input channel																														
			NC	0	Not connected																														
			AnalogInput0	1	AIN0																														
			AnalogInput1	2	AIN1																														
			AnalogInput2	3	AIN2																														
			AnalogInput3	4	AIN3																														
			AnalogInput4	5	AIN4																														
			AnalogInput5	6	AIN5																														
			AnalogInput6	7	AIN6																														
			AnalogInput7	8	AIN7																														
			VDD	9	VDD																														

6.14.11.31 CH[n].PSELN (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x514 + (n \times 0x10)$

Input negative pin selection for CH[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																		
ID																															A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW	PSELN			Analog negative input, enables differential channel																														
			NC	0	Not connected																														
			AnalogInput0	1	AIN0																														
			AnalogInput1	2	AIN1																														
			AnalogInput2	3	AIN2																														
			AnalogInput3	4	AIN3																														
			AnalogInput4	5	AIN4																														
			AnalogInput5	6	AIN5																														
			AnalogInput6	7	AIN6																														
			AnalogInput7	8	AIN7																														
			VDD	9	VDD																														

6.14.11.32 CH[n].CONFIG (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x518 + (n \times 0x10)$

Input configuration for CH[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID											G	F			E	E	E	D			C	C	C	B			B	A			A
Reset 0x00020000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	RESP			Positive channel resistor control																										
			Bypass	0	Bypass resistor ladder																										
			Pulldown	1	Pull-down to GND																										
			Pullup	2	Pull-up to VDD																										
			VDD1_2	3	Set input at VDD/2																										
B	RW	RESN			Negative channel resistor control																										
			Bypass	0	Bypass resistor ladder																										

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	G F E E E D C C C B B A A																														
Reset 0x00020000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
		Pulldown	1	Pull-down to GND																											
		Pullup	2	Pull-up to VDD																											
		VDD1_2	3	Set input at VDD/2																											
C	RW	GAIN		Gain control																											
		Gain1_6	0	1/6																											
		Gain1_5	1	1/5																											
		Gain1_4	2	1/4																											
		Gain1_3	3	1/3																											
		Gain1_2	4	1/2																											
		Gain1	5	1																											
		Gain2	6	2																											
		Gain4	7	4																											
D	RW	REFSEL		Reference control																											
		Internal	0	Internal reference (0.6 V)																											
		VDD1_4	1	VDD/4 as reference																											
E	RW	TACQ		Acquisition time, the time the ADC uses to sample the input voltage																											
		3us	0	3 us																											
		5us	1	5 us																											
		10us	2	10 us																											
		15us	3	15 us																											
		20us	4	20 us																											
		40us	5	40 us																											
F	RW	MODE		Enable differential mode																											
		SE	0	Single ended, PSELN will be ignored, negative input to ADC shorted to GND																											
		Diff	1	Differential																											
G	RW	BURST		Enable burst mode																											
		Disabled	0	Burst mode is disabled (normal operation)																											
		Enabled	1	Burst mode is enabled. SAADC takes 2 [^] OVERSAMPLE number of samples as fast as it can, and sends the average to Data RAM.																											

6.14.11.33 CH[n].LIMIT (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x51C + (n × 0x10)

High/low limits for event monitoring a channel

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A																														
Reset 0x7FFF8000	0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	LOW	[-32768 to +32767]	Low level limit																											
B	RW	HIGH	[-32768 to +32767]	High level limit																											

6.14.11.34 RESOLUTION

Address offset: 0x5F0

Resolution configuration

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																									
ID																												A	A	A																											
Reset 0x00000001	0 1																																																								
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																																				
A	RW	VAL			Set the resolution																																																				
			8bit	0	8 bit																																																				
			10bit	1	10 bit																																																				
			12bit	2	12 bit																																																				
			14bit	3	14 bit																																																				

6.14.11.35 OVERSAMPLE

Address offset: 0x5F4

Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN. The RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher RESOLUTION should be used.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																										
ID																												A	A	A	A																											
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																																									
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																																					
A	RW	OVERSAMPLE			Oversample control																																																					
			Bypass	0	Bypass oversampling																																																					
			Over2x	1	Oversample 2x																																																					
			Over4x	2	Oversample 4x																																																					
			Over8x	3	Oversample 8x																																																					
			Over16x	4	Oversample 16x																																																					
			Over32x	5	Oversample 32x																																																					
			Over64x	6	Oversample 64x																																																					
			Over128x	7	Oversample 128x																																																					
			Over256x	8	Oversample 256x																																																					

6.14.11.36 SAMPLERATE

Address offset: 0x5F8

Controls normal or continuous sample rate

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																				
ID																												B	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A													
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																																			
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																															
A	RW	CC		[80..2047]	Capture and compare value. Sample rate is 16 MHz/CC																																															
B	RW	MODE			Select mode for sample rate control																																															
			Task	0	Rate is controlled from SAMPLE task																																															
			Timers	1	Rate is controlled from local timer (use CC to control the rate)																																															

6.14.11.37 RESULT.PTR

Address offset: 0x62C

Data pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	PTR				Data pointer																										

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.14.11.38 RESULT.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x630

Maximum number of buffer words to transfer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	MAXCNT				Maximum number of buffer words to transfer																										

6.14.11.39 RESULT.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x634

Number of buffer words transferred since last START

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	R	AMOUNT				Number of buffer words transferred since last START. This register can be read after an END or STOPPED event.																										

6.14.12 Electrical specification

6.14.12.1 SAADC Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
DNL ₁₀	Differential non-linearity, 10-bit resolution	-0.95	<1		LSB _{10b}
INL ₁₀	Integral non-linearity, 10-bit resolution		1		LSB _{10b}
V _{OS}	Differential offset error (calibrated), 10-bit resolution ^a	-15		15	LSB _{10b}
DNL ₁₂	Differential non-linearity, 12-bit resolution	..	..	..	LSB _{12b}
INL ₁₂	Integral non-linearity, 12-bit resolution	..	..	..	LSB _{12b}
C _{EG}	Gain error temperature coefficient	-0.05		0.05	%/°C
f _{SAMPLE}	Maximum sampling rate			200	kHz
t _{ACQ,10k}	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 10kOhm		3		µs
t _{ACQ,40k}	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 40kOhm		5		µs

^a Digital output code at zero volt differential input.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{ACQ,100k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance \leq 100kOhm		10		μ s
$t_{ACQ,200k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance \leq 200kOhm		15		μ s
$t_{ACQ,400k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance \leq 400kOhm		20		μ s
$t_{ACQ,800k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance \leq 800kOhm		40		μ s
t_{CONV}	Conversion time		<2		μ s
$E_{G1/6}$	Error ^b for Gain = 1/6	-3		3	%
$E_{G1/4}$	Error ^b for Gain = 1/4	-3		3	%
$E_{G1/2}$	Error ^b for Gain = 1/2	-3		4	%
E_{G1}	Error ^b for Gain = 1	-3		4	%
C_{SAMPLE}	Sample and hold capacitance at maximum gain ¹⁰		2.5		pF
R_{INPUT}	Input resistance		>1		M Ω
E_{NOB}	Effective number of bits, differential mode, 12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 μ s acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, 200 ksp/s		9		Bit
S_{NDR}	Peak signal to noise and distortion ratio, differential mode, 12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 μ s acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, 200 ksp/s		56		dB
S_{FDR}	Spurious free dynamic range, differential mode, 12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 μ s acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, 200 ksp/s		70		dBc
R_{LADDER}	Ladder resistance		160		k Ω

6.14.13 Performance factors

Clock jitter, affecting sample timing accuracy, and circuit noise can affect ADC performance.

Jitter can be between START tasks or from START task to acquisition. START timer accuracy and startup times of regulators and references will contribute to variability. Sources of circuit noise may include CPU activity and the DC/DC regulator. Best ADC performance is achieved using START timing based on the TIMER module, HFXO clock source, and Constant Latency mode.

6.15 SPIM — Serial peripheral interface master with EasyDMA

The SPI master can communicate with multiple slaves using individual chip select signals for each of the slave devices attached to a bus.

Listed here are the main features for the SPIM

- SPI mode 0-3
- EasyDMA direct transfer to/from RAM for both SPI Slave and SPI Master
- Individual selection of IO pin for each SPI signal

^b Does not include temperature drift

¹⁰ Maximum gain corresponds to highest capacitance.

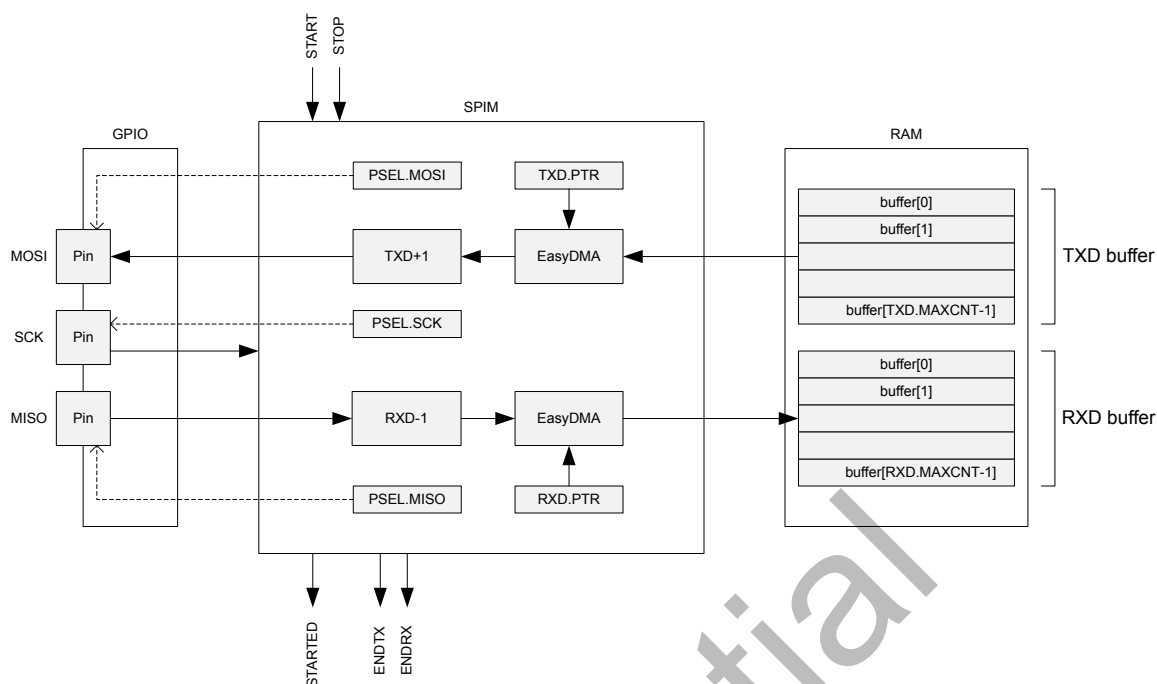


Figure 69: SPIM — SPI master with EasyDMA

The SPIM does not implement support for chip select directly. Therefore, the CPU must use available GPIOs to select the correct slave and control this independently of the SPI master. The SPIM supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.

Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	CPHA
SPI_MODE0	0 (Active High)	0 (Leading)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Active High)	1 (Trailing)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Active Low)	0 (Leading)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Active Low)	1 (Trailing)

Table 66: SPI modes

6.15.1 SPI master transaction sequence

An SPI master transaction consists of a sequence started by the START task followed by a number of events, and finally the STOP task.

An SPI master transaction is started by triggering the START task. The ENDTX event will be generated when the transmitter has transmitted all bytes in the TXD buffer as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register. The ENDRX event will be generated when the receiver has filled the RXD buffer, i.e. received the last possible byte as specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register.

Following a START task, the SPI master will generate an END event when both ENDRX and ENDTX have been generated.

The SPI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event is generated when the SPI master has stopped.

If the ENDRX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDRX event explicitly even though the RX buffer is not full.

If the ENDTX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDTX event explicitly even though all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have not been transmitted.

The SPI master is a synchronous interface, and for every byte that is sent, a different byte will be received at the same time; this is illustrated in [SPI master transaction](#) on page 226.

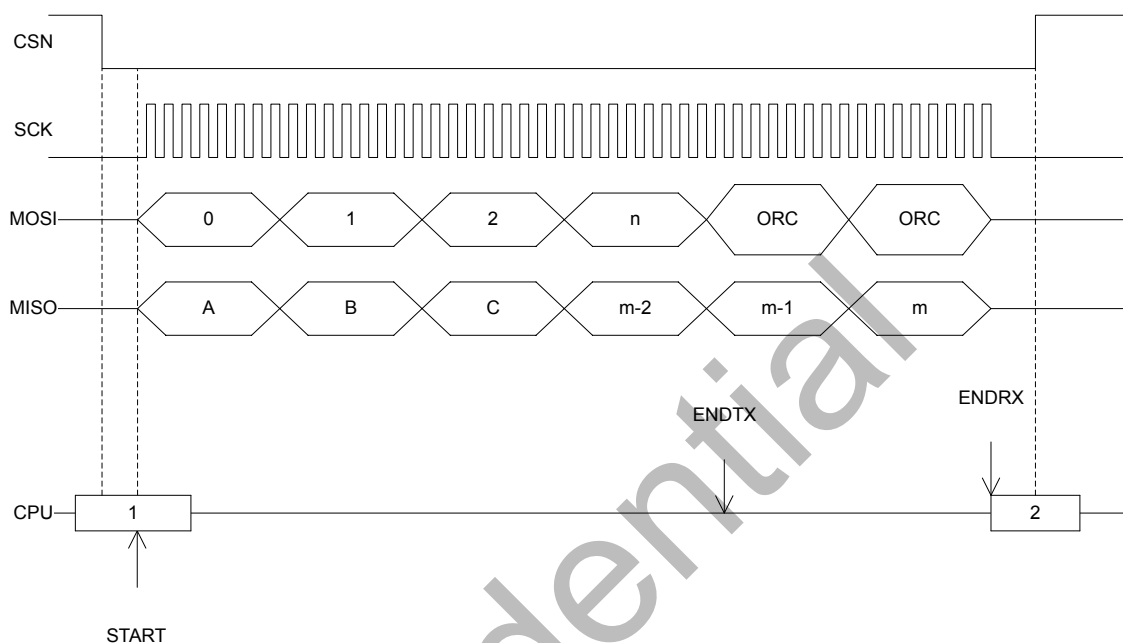


Figure 70: SPI master transaction

6.15.2 Master mode pin configuration

The SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI master is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI, the pins used by the SPI must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration](#) on page 226 prior to enabling the SPI. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the SPI is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI master signal	SPI master pin	Direction	Output value
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Output	Same as CONFIG.CPOL
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Output	0
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable

Table 67: GPIO configuration

6.15.3 EasyDMA

The SPI master implements EasyDMA for reading and writing of data packets from and to the DATA RAM without CPU involvement.

RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR point to the RXD buffer (receive buffer) and TXD buffer (transmit buffer) respectively, see [SPIM — SPI master with EasyDMA](#) on page 225. RXD.MAXCNT and TXD.MAXCNT specify the maximum number of bytes allocated to the buffers. The SPI master will automatically stop transmitting after TXD.MAXCNT bytes have been transmitted and RXD.MAXCNT bytes have been received. If TXD.MAXCNT is larger than RXD.MAXCNT, the superfluous received bytes will be ignored. If RXD.MAXCNT is larger than TXD.MAXCNT, the remaining transmitted bytes will contain the value defined in the ORC register.

If RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR are not pointing to Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 21 for more information about the different memory regions.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next transmission immediately after having received the STARTED event.

The ENDRX/ENDTX events indicate that EasyDMA has finished accessing the RX/TX buffer in RAM respectively. The END events are generated when both RX and TX are finished accessing the buffers in RAM.

EasyDMA supports the following list types:

- Array list

6.15.3.1 EasyDMA array list

The EasyDMA array list can be represented by the data structure `ArrayList_type`.

For illustration, see the code example below. This data structure includes only a buffer with size equal to `Channel.MAXCNT`. EasyDMA will use the `Channel.MAXCNT` register to determine when the buffer is full. Replace 'Channel' by the specific data channel you want to use, for instance 'NRF_SPIM->RXD', 'NRF_SPIM->TXD', 'NRF_TWIM->RXD', etc.

The `Channel.MAXCNT` register cannot be specified larger than the actual size of the buffer. If `Channel.MAXCNT` is specified larger than the size of the buffer, the EasyDMA channel may overflow the buffer.

This array list does not provide a mechanism to explicitly specify where the next item in the list is located. Instead, it assumes that the list is organized as a linear array where items are located one after the other in RAM.

```
#define BUFFER_SIZE 4

typedef struct ArrayList
{
    uint8_t buffer[BUFFER_SIZE];
} ArrayList_type;

ArrayList_type MyArrayList[3];

//replace 'Channel' below by the specific data channel you want to use,
//      for instance 'NRF_SPIM->RXD', 'NRF_TWIM->RXD', etc.
Channel.MAXCNT = BUFFER_SIZE;
Channel.PTR = &MyArrayList;
```

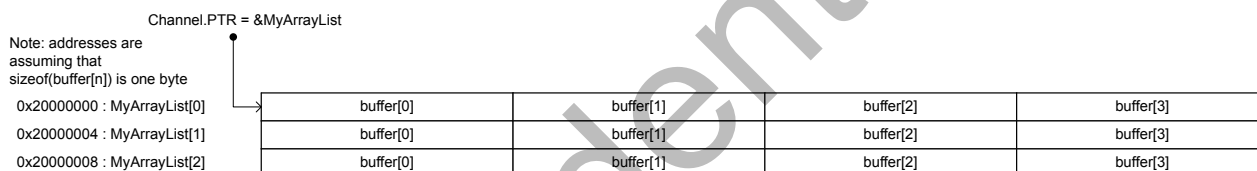


Figure 71: EasyDMA array list

6.15.4 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

6.15.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50008000	SPIM	SPIM0 : S	US	SA	SPI master 0	
0x40008000		SPIM0 : NS				
0x50009000	SPIM	SPIM1 : S	US	SA	SPI master 1	
0x40009000		SPIM1 : NS				
0x5000A000	SPIM	SPIM2 : S	US	SA	SPI master 2	
0x4000A000		SPIM2 : NS				
0x5000B000	SPIM	SPIM3 : S	US	SA	SPI master 3	
0x4000B000		SPIM3 : NS				

Table 68: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x010		Start SPI transaction
TASKS_STOP	0x014		Stop SPI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C		Suspend SPI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020		Resume SPI transaction
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task START
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x094		Subscribe configuration for task STOP
SUBSCRIBE_SUSPEND	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task SUSPEND
SUBSCRIBE_RESUME	0x0A0		Subscribe configuration for task RESUME
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104		SPI transaction has stopped
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110		End of RXD buffer reached
EVENTS_END	0x118		End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached
EVENTS_ENDTX	0x120		End of TXD buffer reached
EVENTS_STARTED	0x14C		Transaction started
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x184		Publish configuration for event STOPPED
PUBLISH_ENDRX	0x190		Publish configuration for event ENDRX
PUBLISH_END	0x198		Publish configuration for event END
PUBLISH_ENDTX	0x1A0		Publish configuration for event ENDTX
PUBLISH_STARTED	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event STARTED
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500		Enable SPIM
PSEL_SCK	0x508		Pin select for SCK
PSEL_MOSI	0x50C		Pin select for MOSI signal
PSEL_MISO	0x510		Pin select for MISO signal
FREQUENCY	0x524		SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD_PTR	0x534		Data pointer
RXD_MAXCNT	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD_AMOUNT	0x53C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
RXD_LIST	0x540		EasyDMA list type
TXD_PTR	0x544		Data pointer
TXD_MAXCNT	0x548		Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD_AMOUNT	0x54C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD_LIST	0x550		EasyDMA list type
CONFIG	0x554		Configuration register
ORC	0x5C0		Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.

Table 69: Register overview

6.15.5.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x010

Start SPI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W	TASKS_START	1	Start SPI transaction Trigger task																												

6.15.5.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop SPI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_STOP			Stop SPI transaction																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.15.5.3 TASKS_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend SPI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_SUSPEND			Suspend SPI transaction																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.15.5.4 TASKS_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume SPI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_RESUME			Resume SPI transaction																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.15.5.5 SUBSCRIBE_START

Address offset: 0x090

Subscribe configuration for task START

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task START will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.15.5.6 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x094

Subscribe configuration for task **STOP**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																										
ID	B																											A				A				A				A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																										
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																							
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to																																							
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																																							
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																																							

6.15.5.7 SUBSCRIBE_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x09C

Subscribe configuration for task **SUSPEND**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																						
ID	B																											A				A				A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																						
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																			
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task SUSPEND will subscribe to																																			
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																																			
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																																			

6.15.5.8 SUBSCRIBE_RESUME

Address offset: 0x0A0

Subscribe configuration for task **RESUME**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																						
ID	B																											A				A				A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																						
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																			
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task RESUME will subscribe to																																			
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																																			
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																																			

6.15.5.9 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

SPI transaction has stopped

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																A	
Reset	0x00000000																																
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			SPI transaction has stopped																													
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																													
		Generated	1	Event generated																													

6.15.5.10 EVENTS_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

End of RXD buffer reached

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_ENDRX			End of RXD buffer reached																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.15.5.11 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x118

End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_END			End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.15.5.12 EVENTS_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x120

End of TXD buffer reached

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_ENDTX			End of TXD buffer reached																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.15.5.13 EVENTS_STARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Transaction started

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																A	
Reset	0x00000000																																
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW EVENTS_STARTED			Transaction started																													
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																													
		Generated	1	Event generated																													

6.15.5.14 PUBLISH_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event STOPPED

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID																																B	A	A	A	A
Reset	0x00000000																																			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event STOPPED will publish to.																																
B	RW EN																																			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																																
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																																

6.15.5.15 PUBLISH_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x190

Publish configuration for event ENDRX

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID																																B	A	A	A	A
Reset	0x00000000																																			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event ENDRX will publish to.																																
B	RW EN																																			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																																
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																																

6.15.5.16 PUBLISH_END

Address offset: 0x198

Publish configuration for event END

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID																																B	A	A	A	A
Reset	0x00000000																																			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event END will publish to.																																
B	RW EN																																			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																																
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																																

6.15.5.17 PUBLISH_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x1A0

Publish configuration for event **ENDTX**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event ENDTX will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.15.5.18 PUBLISH_STARTED

Address offset: 0x1CC

Publish configuration for event **STARTED**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event STARTED will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.15.5.19 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW END_START			Shortcut between event END and task START																											
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																											
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																											

6.15.5.20 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												E				D	C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED																											

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																E					D	C	B	A							
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
B	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
C	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
D	RW ENDTX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDTX																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
E	RW STARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

6.15.5.21 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																E					D	C	B	A							
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
B	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
C	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
D	RW ENDTX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDTX																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
E	RW STARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STARTED																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

6.15.5.22 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPIM

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																													A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable SPIM																												
		Disabled	0	Disable SPIM																												
		Enabled	7	Enable SPIM																												

6.15.5.23 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	C																												A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																												
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																												
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																												
		Connected	0	Connect																												

6.15.5.24 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MOSI signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	C																												A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																												
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																												
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																												
		Connected	0	Connect																												

6.15.5.25 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MISO signal

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	C																A A A A A															
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																												
C	RW CONNECT	Disconnected	1	Disconnect																												
		Connected	0	Connect																												

6.15.5.26 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x04000000	0 0 0 0 0 1 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW FREQUENCY			SPI master data rate																												
		K125	0x02000000	125 kbps																												
		K250	0x04000000	250 kbps																												
		K500	0x08000000	500 kbps																												
		M1	0x10000000	1 Mbps																												
		M2	0x20000000	2 Mbps																												
		M4	0x40000000	4 Mbps																												
		M8	0x80000000	8 Mbps																												

6.15.5.27 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PTR			Data pointer																												

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.15.5.28 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW MAXCNT		[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer																												

6.15.5.29 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																					
ID																								A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																																				
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																																	
A	R	AMOUNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction																																																	

6.15.5.30 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	LIST		List type																												
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list																												
		ArrayList	1	Use array list																												

6.15.5.31 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	PTR		Data pointer																												

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.15.5.32 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																				
ID																								A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																																			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																																
A	RW	MAXCNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer																																																

6.15.5.33 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																					
ID																								A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																																				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																																
A	R	AMOUNT		[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction																																																

6.15.5.34 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	LIST			List type																											
			Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list																											
			ArrayList	1	Use array list																											

6.15.5.35 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554

Configuration register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	ORDER			Bit order																											
			MsbFirst	0	Most significant bit shifted out first																											
			LsbFirst	1	Least significant bit shifted out first																											
B	RW	CPHA			Serial clock (SCK) phase																											
			Leading	0	Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing edge																											
			Trailing	1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading edge																											
C	RW	CPOL			Serial clock (SCK) polarity																											
			ActiveHigh	0	Active high																											
			ActiveLow	1	Active low																											

6.15.5.36 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	ORC				Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.																										

6.15.6 Electrical specification

6.15.6.1 SPIM master interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{SPIM}	Bit rates for SPIM ¹¹	..	..	..	Mbps
$t_{\text{SPIM,START}}$	Time from START task to transmission started		1		μs

6.15.6.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Master (SPIM) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{\text{SPIM,CSCK}}$	SCK period		125		ns
$t_{\text{SPIM,RSCK,LD}}$	SCK rise time, standard drive ^a			$t_{\text{RF},25\text{pF}}$	
$t_{\text{SPIM,RSCK,HD}}$	SCK rise time, high drive ^a			$t_{\text{HRF},25\text{pF}}$	
$t_{\text{SPIM,FSCK,LD}}$	SCK fall time, standard drive ^a			$t_{\text{RF},25\text{pF}}$	
$t_{\text{SPIM,FSCK,HD}}$	SCK fall time, high drive ^a			$t_{\text{HRF},25\text{pF}}$	
$t_{\text{SPIM,WHSCK}}$	SCK high time ^a	$(0.5 * t_{\text{CSCK}} - t_{\text{RSCK}}$			
$t_{\text{SPIM,WLSCK}}$	SCK low time ^a	$(0.5 * t_{\text{CSCK}} - t_{\text{FSCK}}$			
$t_{\text{SPIM,SUMI}}$	MISO to CLK edge setup time	19			ns
$t_{\text{SPIM,HMI}}$	CLK edge to MISO hold time	18			ns
$t_{\text{SPIM,VMO}}$	CLK edge to MOSI valid			59	ns
$t_{\text{SPIM,HMO}}$	MOSI hold time after CLK edge	20			ns

¹¹ High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

^a At 25pF load, including GPIO pin capacitance, see GPIO spec.

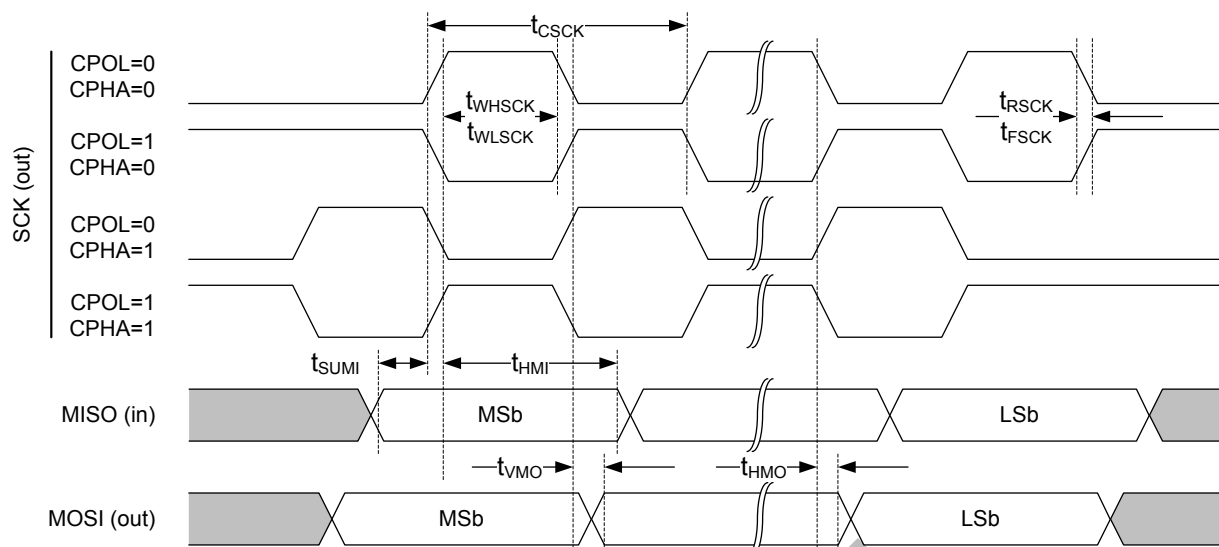


Figure 72: SPIM timing diagram

6.16 SPIS — Serial peripheral interface slave with EasyDMA

SPI slave (SPIS) is implemented with EasyDMA support for ultra low power serial communication from an external SPI master. EasyDMA in conjunction with hardware-based semaphore mechanisms removes all real-time requirements associated with controlling the SPI slave from a low priority CPU execution context.

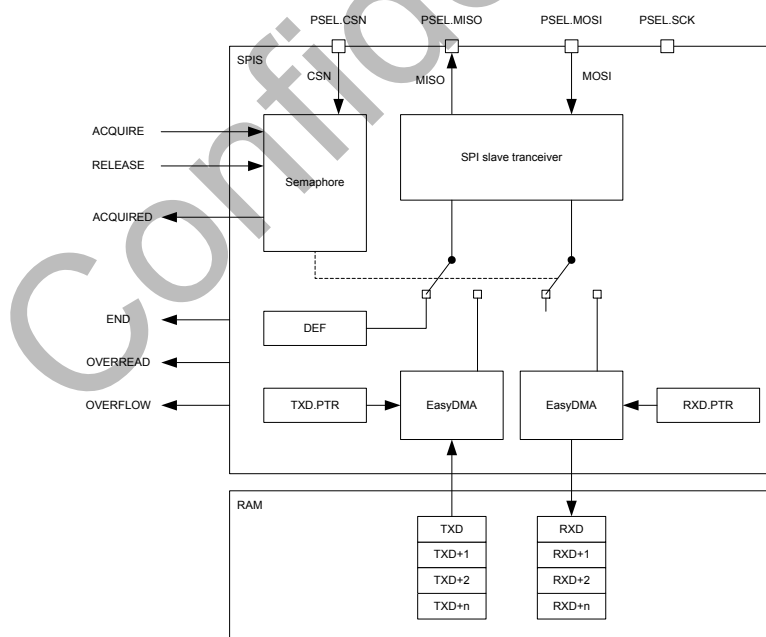


Figure 73: SPI slave

The SPIS supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.

Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	CPHA
SPI_MODE0	0 (Leading)	0 (Active High)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Leading)	1 (Active Low)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Trailing)	0 (Active High)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Trailing)	1 (Active Low)

Table 70: SPI modes

6.16.1 Shared resources

The SPI slave shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave. Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave before the SPI slave can be configured and used.

Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the SPI slave will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI slave. It is important to configure all relevant SPI slave registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in [Instantiation](#) on page 24 shows which peripherals have the same ID as the SPI slave.

6.16.2 EasyDMA

The SPI slave implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to and from the RAM. The END event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

If the TXD.PTR and the RXD.PTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 21 for more information about the different memory regions.

6.16.3 SPI slave operation

SPI slave uses two memory pointers, RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR, that point to the RXD buffer (receive buffer) and TXD buffer (transmit buffer) respectively. Since these buffers are located in RAM, which can be accessed by both the SPI slave and the CPU, a hardware based semaphore mechanism is implemented to enable safe sharing.

See [SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled](#) on page 244.

Before the CPU can safely update the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers it must first acquire the SPI semaphore. The CPU can acquire the semaphore by triggering the ACQUIRE task and then receiving the ACQUIRED event. When the CPU has updated the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers the CPU must release the semaphore before the SPI slave will be able to acquire it. The CPU releases the semaphore by triggering the RELEASE task. This is illustrated in [SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled](#) on page 244. Triggering the RELEASE task when the semaphore is not granted to the CPU will have no effect.

The semaphore mechanism does not, at any time, prevent the CPU from performing read or write access to the RXD.PTR register, the TXD.PTR registers, or the RAM that these pointers are pointing to. The semaphore is only telling when these can be updated by the CPU so that safe sharing is achieved.

The semaphore is by default assigned to the CPU after the SPI slave is enabled. No ACQUIRED event will be generated for this initial semaphore handover. An ACQUIRED event will be generated immediately if the ACQUIRE task is triggered while the semaphore is assigned to the CPU.

The SPI slave will try to acquire the semaphore when CSN goes low. If the SPI slave does not manage to acquire the semaphore at this point, the transaction will be ignored. This means that all incoming data on MOSI will be discarded, and the DEF (default) character will be clocked out on the MISO line throughout the whole transaction. This will also be the case even if the semaphore is released by the CPU during the

transaction. In case of a race condition where the CPU and the SPI slave try to acquire the semaphore at the same time, as illustrated in lifeline item 2 in [SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled](#) on page 244, the semaphore will be granted to the CPU.

If the SPI slave acquires the semaphore, the transaction will be granted. The incoming data on MOSI will be stored in the RXD buffer and the data in the TXD buffer will be clocked out on MISO.

When a granted transaction is completed and CSN goes high, the SPI slave will automatically release the semaphore and generate the END event.

As long as the semaphore is available the SPI slave can be granted multiple transactions one after the other. If the CPU is not able to reconfigure the TXD.PTR and RXD.PTR between granted transactions, the same TX data will be clocked out and the RX buffers will be overwritten. To prevent this from happening, the END_ACQUIRE shortcut can be used. With this shortcut enabled the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU automatically after the granted transaction has completed, giving the CPU the ability to update the TXPTR and RXPTR between every granted transaction.

If the CPU tries to acquire the semaphore while it is assigned to the SPI slave, an immediate handover will not be granted. However, the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU as soon as the SPI slave has released the semaphore after the granted transaction is completed. If the END_ACQUIRE shortcut is enabled and the CPU has triggered the ACQUIRE task during a granted transaction, only one ACQUIRE request will be served following the END event.

The MAXRX register specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can receive in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave receives more than MAXRX number of bytes, an OVERFLOW will be indicated in the STATUS register and the incoming bytes will be discarded.

The MAXTX parameter specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can transmit in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave is forced to transmit more than MAXTX number of bytes, an OVERREAD will be indicated in the STATUS register and the ORC character will be clocked out.

The RXD.AMOUNT and TXD.AMOUNT registers are updated when a granted transaction is completed. The TXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were read from the TX buffer in the last transaction, that is, ORC (over-read) characters are not included in this number. Similarly, the RXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were written into the RX buffer in the last transaction.

The ENDRX event is generated when the RX buffer has been filled.

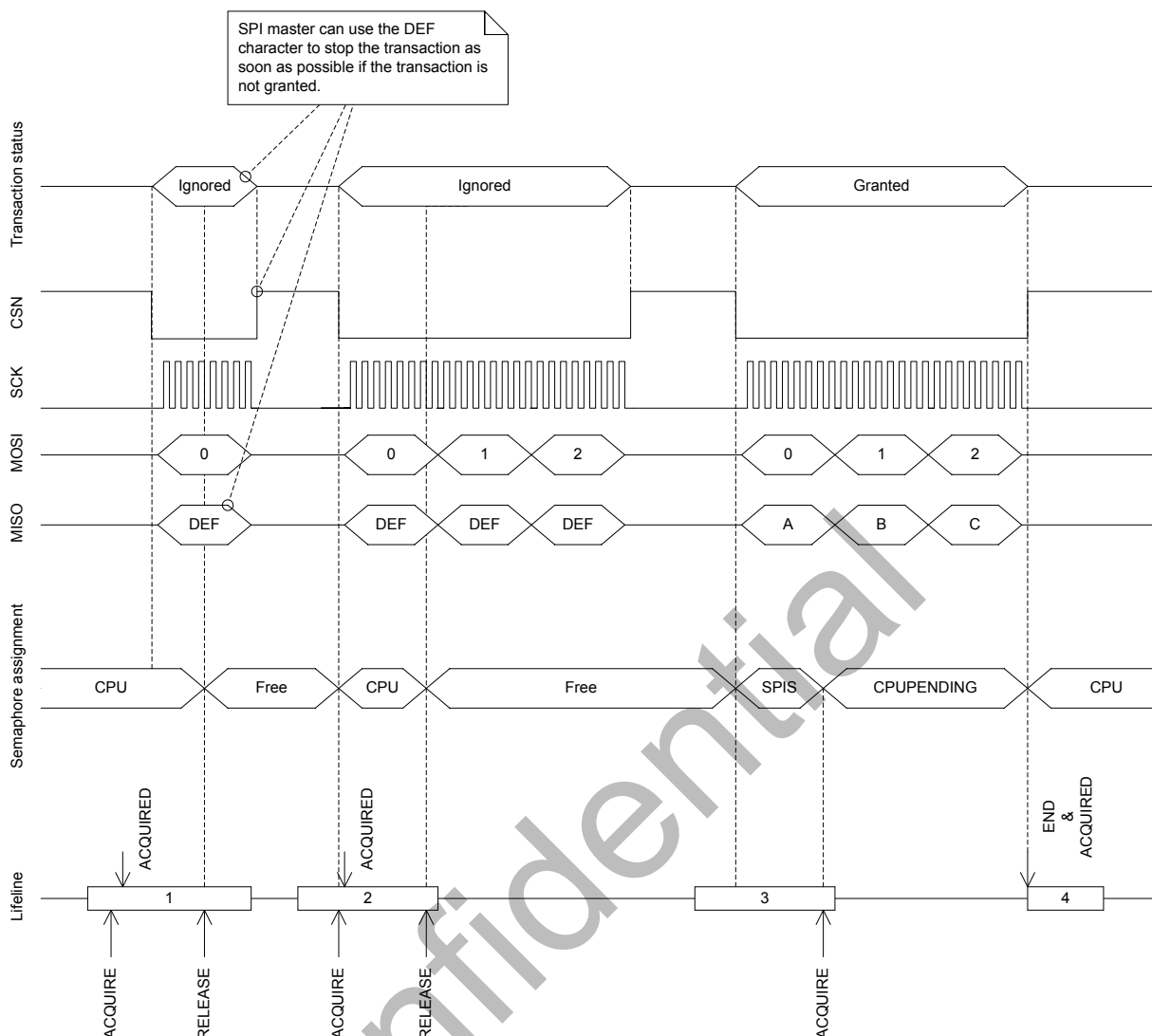


Figure 74: SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled

6.16.4 Pin configuration

The CSN, SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively. If the CONNECT field of any of these registers is set to Disconnected, the associated SPI slave signal will not be connected to any physical pins.

The PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode, see [POWER — Power control](#) on page 60 chapter for more information about power modes. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register. PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI slave is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI slave, the pins used by the SPI slave must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral](#) on page 245 before enabling the SPI slave. This is to secure that the pins used by the SPI slave are driven correctly if the SPI slave itself is temporarily disabled, or if the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the SPI slave is to be recognized by an external SPI master.

The MISO line is set in high impedance as long as the SPI slave is not selected with CSN.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI signal	SPI pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
CSN	As specified in PSEL.CSN	Input	Not applicable	
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Input	Not applicable	
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Input	Not applicable	
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable	Emulates that the SPI slave is not selected.

Table 71: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.16.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50008000	SPIS	SPIS0 : S	US	SA	SPI slave 0	
0x40008000		SPIS0 : NS				
0x50009000	SPIS	SPIS1 : S	US	SA	SPI slave 1	
0x40009000		SPIS1 : NS				
0x5000A000	SPIS	SPIS2 : S	US	SA	SPI slave 2	
0x4000A000		SPIS2 : NS				
0x5000B000	SPIS	SPIS3 : S	US	SA	SPI slave 3	
0x4000B000		SPIS3 : NS				

Table 72: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description	
TASKS_ACQUIRE	0x024		Acquire SPI semaphore	
TASKS_RELEASE	0x028		Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it	
SUBSCRIBE_ACQUIRE	0x0A4		Subscribe configuration for task ACQUIRE	
SUBSCRIBE_RELEASE	0x0A8		Subscribe configuration for task RELEASE	
EVENTS_END	0x104		Granted transaction completed	
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110		End of RXD buffer reached	
EVENTS_ACQUIRED	0x128		Semaphore acquired	
PUBLISH_END	0x184		Publish configuration for event END	
PUBLISH_ENDRX	0x190		Publish configuration for event ENDRX	
PUBLISH_ACQUIRED	0x1A8		Publish configuration for event ACQUIRED	
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks	
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt	
SEMSTAT	0x400		Semaphore status register	
STATUS	0x440		Status from last transaction	
ENABLE	0x500		Enable SPI slave	
PSEL.SCK	0x508		Pin select for SCK	
PSEL.MISO	0x50C		Pin select for MISO signal	
PSEL.MOSI	0x510		Pin select for MOSI signal	
PSEL.CSN	0x514		Pin select for CSN signal	
PSELSCK	0x508		Pin select for SCK	Deprecated
PSELMISO	0x50C		Pin select for MISO	Deprecated
PSELMOSI	0x510		Pin select for MOSI	Deprecated
PSELCSN	0x514		Pin select for CSN	Deprecated
RXD.PTR	0x534		RXD data pointer	
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer	
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C		Number of bytes received in last granted transaction	

Register	Offset	Security	Description	
RXDPTR	0x534		RXD data pointer	Deprecated
MAXRX	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer	Deprecated
AMOUNTRX	0x53C		Number of bytes received in last granted transaction	Deprecated
TXD.PTR	0x544		TXD data pointer	
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548		Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer	
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C		Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction	
TXDPTR	0x544		TXD data pointer	Deprecated
MAXTX	0x548		Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer	Deprecated
AMOUNTTX	0x54C		Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction	Deprecated
CONFIG	0x554		Configuration register	
DEF	0x55C		Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.	
ORC	0x5C0		Over-read character	

Table 73: Register overview

6.16.5.1 TASKS_ACQUIRE

Address offset: 0x024

Acquire SPI semaphore

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W	TASKS_ACQUIRE	1	Acquire SPI semaphore																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

6.16.5.2 TASKS_RELEASE

Address offset: 0x028

Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W	TASKS_RELEASE	1	Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

6.16.5.3 SUBSCRIBE_ACQUIRE

Address offset: 0x0A4

Subscribe configuration for task [ACQUIRE](#)

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task ACQUIRE will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.16.5.4 SUBSCRIBE_RELEASE

Address offset: 0x0A8

Subscribe configuration for task **RELEASE**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task RELEASE will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.16.5.5 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x104

Granted transaction completed

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_END			Granted transaction completed																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.16.5.6 EVENTS_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

End of RXD buffer reached

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_ENDRX			End of RXD buffer reached																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.16.5.7 EVENTS_ACQUIRED

Address offset: 0x128

Semaphore acquired

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_ACQUIRED			Semaphore acquired																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.16.5.8 PUBLISH_END

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event END

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event END will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.16.5.9 PUBLISH_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x190

Publish configuration for event ENDRX

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event ENDRX will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.16.5.10 PUBLISH_ACQUIRED

Address offset: 0x1A8

Publish configuration for event ACQUIRED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event ACQUIRED will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.16.5.11 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW END_ACQUIRE			Shortcut between event END and task ACQUIRE																											
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																											
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																											

6.16.5.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																													C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
B	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
C	RW ACQUIRED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ACQUIRED																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

6.16.5.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																													C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
B	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																											C	B			A	
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
C	RW	ACQUIRED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACQUIRED																											
			Clear	1	Disable																											
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

6.16.5.14 SEMSTAT

Address offset: 0x400

Semaphore status register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																											A	A				
Reset	0 1																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	SEMSTAT			Semaphore status																											
			Free	0	Semaphore is free																											
			CPU	1	Semaphore is assigned to CPU																											
			SPIS	2	Semaphore is assigned to SPI slave																											
			CPUPending	3	Semaphore is assigned to SPI but a handover to the CPU is pending																											

6.16.5.15 STATUS

Address offset: 0x440

Status from last transaction

Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																											B	A				
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	OVERREAD			TX buffer over-read detected, and prevented																											
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present																											
			Present	1	Read: error present																											
			Clear	1	Write: clear error on writing '1'																											
B	RW	OVERFLOW			RX buffer overflow detected, and prevented																											
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present																											
			Present	1	Read: error present																											
			Clear	1	Write: clear error on writing '1'																											

6.16.5.16 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPI slave

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID																															A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable SPI slave																														
		Disabled	0	Disable SPI slave																														
		Enabled	2	Enable SPI slave																														

6.16.5.17 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	C																														A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																														
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																														
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																														
		Connected	0	Connect																														

6.16.5.18 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MISO signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	C																														A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																														
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																														
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																														
		Connected	0	Connect																														

6.16.5.19 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MOSI signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	C																														A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																														
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																														
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																														
		Connected	0	Connect																														

6.16.5.20 PSEL.CSN

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for CSN signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	C																														
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																														
ID	Acces Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																											
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																											
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																											
		Connected	0	Connect																											

6.16.5.21 PSEL.SCK (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																														
ID	Acces Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW PSEL.SCK		[0..31]	Pin number configuration for SPI SCK signal																											
		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect																											

6.16.5.22 PSEL.MISO (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MISO

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																														
ID	Acces Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW PSEL.MISO		[0..31]	Pin number configuration for SPI MISO signal																											
		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect																											

6.16.5.23 PSEL.MOSI (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MOSI

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																														
ID	Acces Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW PSEL.MOSI		[0..31]	Pin number configuration for SPI MOSI signal																											
		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect																											

6.16.5.24 PSELCSN (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for CSN

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PSELCSN		[0..31]	Pin number configuration for SPI CSN signal																												
		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect																												

6.16.5.25 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

RXD data pointer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PTR			RXD data pointer																												

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.16.5.26 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																									A A A A A A A A A A A A							
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW MAXCNT		[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer																												

6.16.5.27 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																									A A A A A A A A A A A A							
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R AMOUNT		[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes received in the last granted transaction																												

6.16.5.28 RXDPTR (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x534

RXD data pointer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	RXDPTR		RXD data pointer																												

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.16.5.29 MAXRX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	MAXRX	[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer																												

6.16.5.30 AMOUNTRX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	AMOUNTRX	[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes received in the last granted transaction																												

6.16.5.31 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

TXD data pointer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	PTR		TXD data pointer																												

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.16.5.32 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	MAXCNT		[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer																											

6.16.5.33 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	AMOUNT		[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction																											

6.16.5.34 TXDPTR (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x544

TXD data pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	TXDPTR			TXD data pointer																											

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.16.5.35 MAXTX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	MAXTX		[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer																											

6.16.5.36 AMOUNTTX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	AMOUNTTX	[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction																												

6.16.5.37 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554

Configuration register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	C B A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	ORDER		Bit order																												
		MsbFirst	0	Most significant bit shifted out first																												
		LsbFirst	1	Least significant bit shifted out first																												
B	RW	CPHA		Serial clock (SCK) phase																												
		Leading	0	Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing edge																												
		Trailing	1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading edge																												
C	RW	CPOL		Serial clock (SCK) polarity																												
		ActiveHigh	0	Active high																												
		ActiveLow	1	Active low																												

6.16.5.38 DEF

Address offset: 0x55C

Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	DEF		Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.																												

6.16.5.39 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	ORC		Over-read character. Character clocked out after an over-read of the transmit buffer.																												

6.16.6 Electrical specification

6.16.6.1 SPIS slave interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{SPIS}	Bit rates for SPIS ¹²			8 ¹³	Mbps
$t_{\text{SPIS,START}}$	Time from RELEASE task to receive/transmit (CSN active)	..	..	..	µs

6.16.6.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Slave (SPIS) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{\text{SPIS,CSCKIN}}$	SCK input period	..	..	..	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,RFSCCKIN}}$	SCK input rise/fall time			30	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,WHSCCKIN}}$	SCK input high time	30			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,WLSCCKIN}}$	SCK input low time	30			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,SUCSN}}$	CSN to CLK setup time	1000			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,HCSN}}$	CLK to CSN hold time	2000			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,ASA}}$	CSN to MISO driven	..	..	..	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,ASO}}$	CSN to MISO valid ^a			1000	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,DISSO}}$	CSN to MISO disabled ^a			68	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,CWH}}$	CSN inactive time	300			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,VSO}}$	CLK edge to MISO valid			19	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,HSO}}$	MISO hold time after CLK edge	18 ¹⁴			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,SUSI}}$	MOSI to CLK edge setup time	59			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,HSI}}$	CLK edge to MOSI hold time	20			ns

¹² High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

¹³ The actual maximum data rate depends on the master's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.

^a At 25pF load, including GPIO capacitance, see GPIO spec.

¹⁴ This is to ensure compatibility to SPI masters sampling MISO on the same edge as MOSI is output

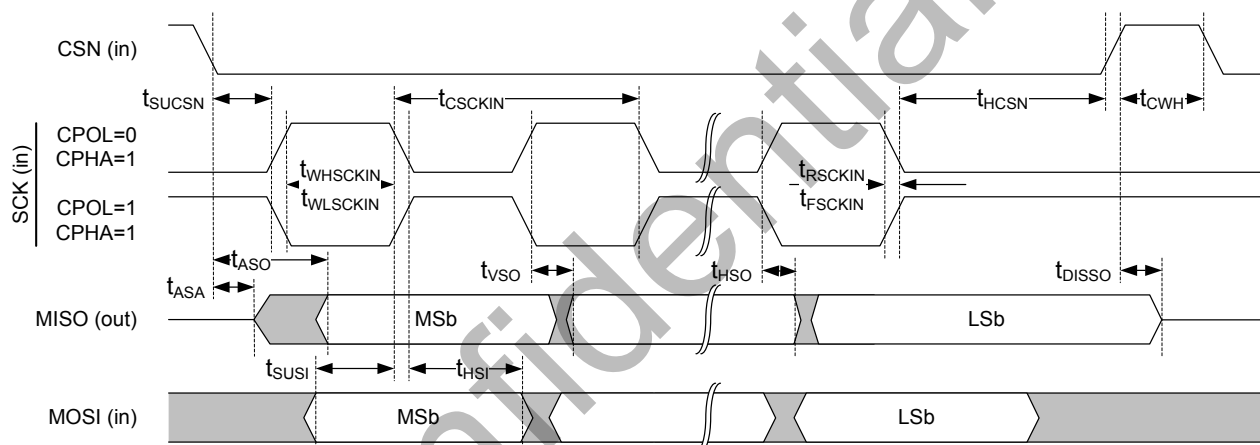
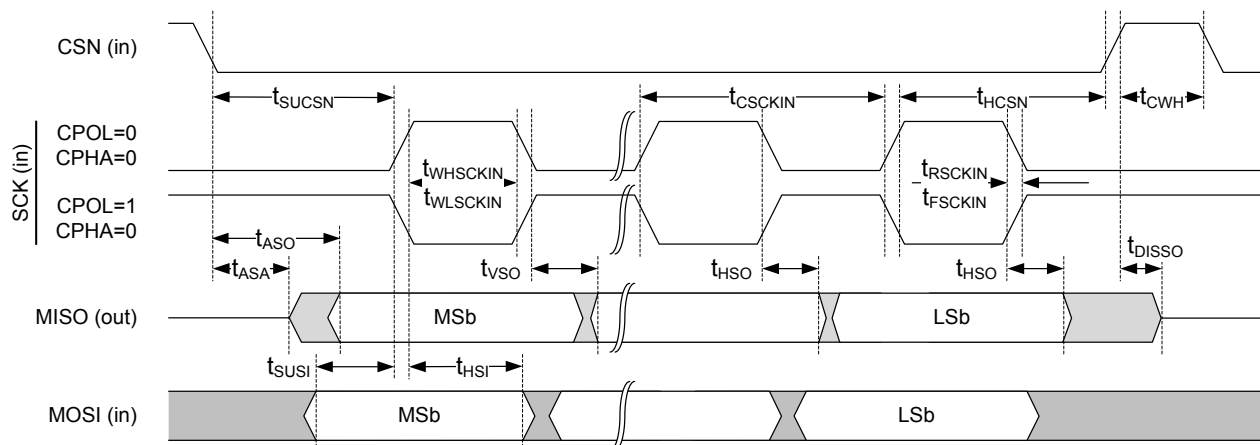


Figure 75: SPI timing diagram

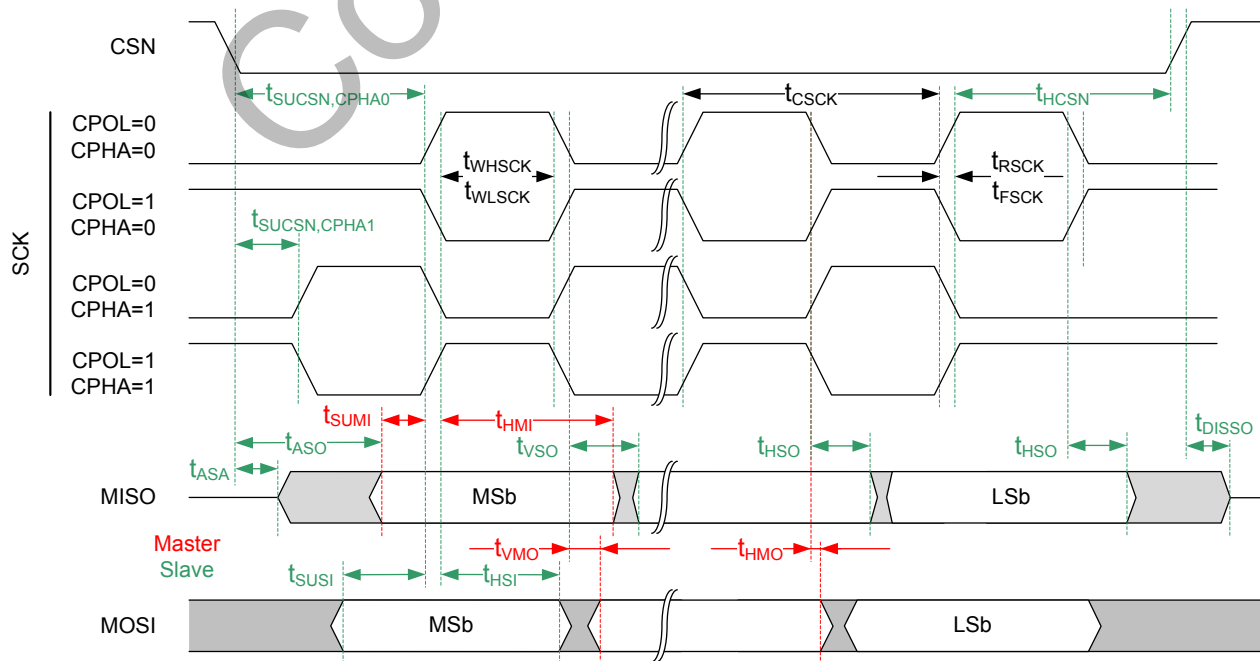


Figure 76: Common SPIM and SPI timing diagram

6.17 SPU - System protection unit

SPU is the central point in the system to control access to memories, peripherals and other resources.

Listed here are the main features of the SPU:

- ARM® TrustZone® support, allowing definition of secure, non-secure and non-secure callable memory regions
- Extended ARM® TrustZone®, protecting memory regions and peripherals from non-CPU devices like EasyDMA transfer
- Pin access protection, preventing non-secure code and peripherals from accessing secure pin resources
- DPPI access protection, realized by preventing non-secure code and peripherals to publish from or subscribe to secured DPPI channels
- External domain access protection, controlling access rights from other MCUs

6.17.1 General concepts

SPU provides a register interface to control the various internal logic blocks that monitor access to memory-mapped slave devices (RAM, flash, peripherals, etc) and other resources (device pins, DPPI channels, etc).

For memory-mapped devices like RAM, flash and peripherals, the internal logic checks the address and attributes (e.g. read, write, execute, secure) of the incoming transfer to block it if necessary. Whether a secure resource can be accessed by a given master is defined:

For a CPU-type master

By the security state of the CPU and the security state reported by the SPU, for the address in the bus transfer

For a non-CPU master

By the security attribute of the master that initiates the transfer, defined by a SPU register

The [Simplified view of the protection of RAM, flash and peripherals using SPU](#) on page 259 shows a simplified view of the SPU registers controlling several internal modules.

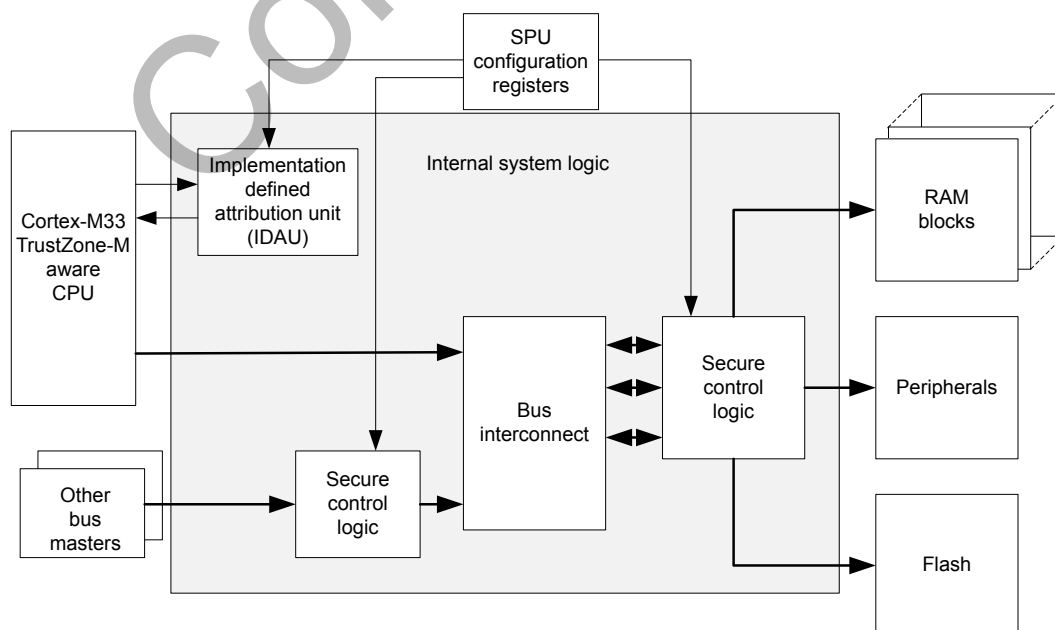


Figure 77: Simplified view of the protection of RAM, flash and peripherals using SPU

The protection logic implements a read-as-zero/write-ignore (RAZ/WI) policy:

- A blocked read operation will always return a zero value on the bus, preventing information leak
- A write operation to a forbidden region or peripheral will be ignored

An error is reported through dedicated error signals. For security state violations from an M33 master this will be a SecureFault exception, for other violations this will be an SPU event. The SPU event can be configured to generate an interrupt towards the CPU.

Other resources like pins and DPPI channels are protected by comparing the security attributes of the protected resource with the security attribute of the peripheral that wants to access it. The SPU is the only place where those security attributes can be configured.

6.17.1.1 Special considerations for ARM TrustZone for Cortex-M enabled system

For a ARM[®] TrustZone[®] for Cortex[®]-M enabled CPU, the SPU also controls custom logic.

Custom logic is shown as the implementation defined attribution unit (IDAU) in figure [Simplified view of the protection of RAM, flash and peripherals using SPU](#) on page 259. Full support is provided for:

- ARM[®] TrustZone[®] for Cortex[®]-M related instructions, like test target (TT) for reporting the security attributes of a region
- Non-secure callable (NSC) regions, to implement secure entry points from non-secure code

The SPU provides the necessary registers to configure the security attributes for memory regions and peripherals. However, as a requirement to use the SPU, the secure attribution unit (SAU) needs to be disabled and all memory set as non-secure in the ARM core. This will allow the SPU to control the IDAU and set the security attribution of all addresses as originally intended.

6.17.2 Flash access control

The flash memory space is divided into 32 regions of 32 KiB. For each region, four different types of permissions can be configured.

The four types of permissions are:

Read

Allows data read access to the region. Note that code fetch from this region is not controlled by the read permission but by the execute permission described below.

Write

Allows write or erase access to the region

Execute

Allows code fetch from this region, even if data read is disabled

Secure

Allows only bus accesses with the security attribute set to access the region

Permissions can be set independently. For example, it is possible to configure a flash region to be accessible only through secure transfer, being read-only (no write allowed) and non-executable (no code fetch allowed). For each region, permissions can be set and then locked by using the FLASHPERM[].PERM.LOCK bit, to prevent subsequent modifications.

Note that the debugger is able to step through execute-protected memory regions.

The following figure shows the flash memory space and the divided regions:

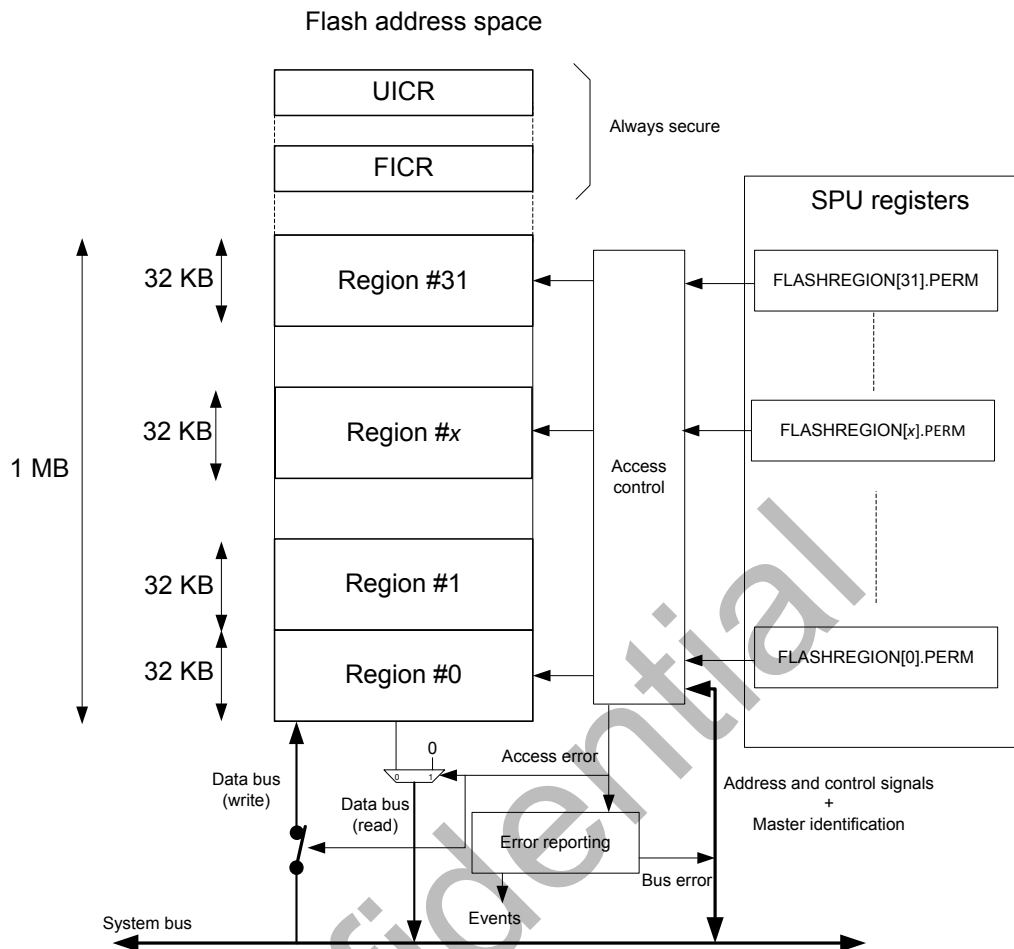


Figure 78: Region definition in the flash memory space

6.17.2.1 Non-secure callable (NSC) region definition in flash

The SPU provides support for the definition of non-secure callable (NSC) sub-regions to allow non-secure to secure function calls.

A non-secure callable sub-region can only exist within an existing secure region and its definition is done using two registers:

- FLASHNSC[].REGION, used to select the secure region that will contain the NSC sub-region
- FLASHNSC[].SIZE, used to define the size of the NSC sub-region within the secure region

The NSC sub-region will be defined from the highest address in that region, going downwards. Figure below illustrates the NSC sub-regions and the registers used for their definition:

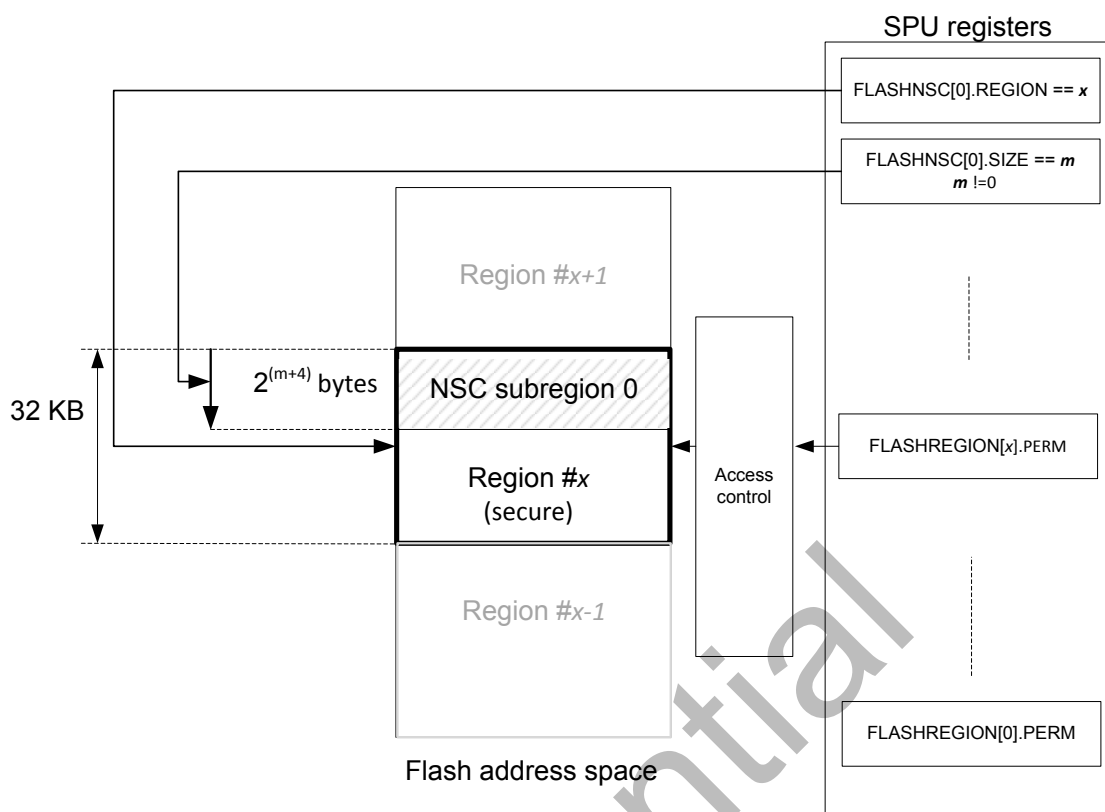


Figure 79: Non-secure callable region definition in the flash memory space

The NSC sub-region will only be defined if:

- `FLASHNSC[i].SIZE` value is non zero
- `FLASHNSC[i].REGION` defines a secure region

If `FLASHNSC[i].REGION` and `FLASHNSC[j].REGION` have the same value, there is only one sub-region defined as NSC, with the size given by the maximum of `FLASHNSC[i].SIZE` and `FLASHNSC[j].SIZE`.

If `FLASHNSC[i].REGION` defines a non-secure region, then there is no non-secure callable region defined and the selected region stays non-secure.

6.17.2.2 Flash access error reporting

The SPU and the logic controlled by it will respond with a certain behavior once an access violation is detected.

The following will happen once the logic controlled by the SPU detects an access violation on one of the flash ports:

- The faulty transfer will be blocked
- In case of a read transfer, the bus will be driven to zero
- Feedback will be sent to the master through specific bus error signals, if this is supported by the master. Moreover, the SPU will receive an event that can optionally trigger an interrupt towards the CPU.
- SecureFault exception will be triggered if security violation is detected for access from Cortex[®]-M33
- BusFault exception will be triggered when read/write/execute protection violation is detected for Cortex[®]-M33
- `FLASHACCERR` event will be triggered if any access violations are detected for all master types except for Cortex[®]-M33 security violation

The following table summarizes the SPU behavior based on the type of initiator and access violation:

Master type	Security violation	Read/Write/Execute protection violation
Cortex [®] -M33	SecureFault exception	BusFault exception, FLASHACCERR event
EasyDMA	RAZ/WI, FLASHACCERR event	RAZ/WI, FLASHACCERR event
Other masters	RAZ/WI, FLASHACCERR event	RAZ/WI, FLASHACCERR event

Table 74: Error reporting for flash access errors

For a Cortex[®]-M33 master, the SecureFault exception will take precedence over the BusFault exception if a security violation occurs simultaneously with another type of violation.

6.17.2.3 UICR and FICR protections

The user information configuration registers (UICR) and factory information configuration registers (FICR) are always considered as secure. FICR registers are read-only. UICR registers can be read and written by secure code only.

Writing new values to user information configuration registers must follow the procedure described in [NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller](#) on page 29. Code execution from FICR and UICR address spaces will always be reported as access violation, an exception to this rule applies during a debug session.

6.17.3 RAM access control

Each RAM memory space region has a set of permissions that can be set independently.

The RAM memory space is divided into 32 regions of 8 KiB.

For each region, four different types of permissions can be configured:

Read

Allows data read access to the region. Code fetch from this region is not controlled by the read permission but by the execute permission described below.

Write

Allows write access to the region

Execute

Allows code fetch from this region

Secure

Allows only bus accesses with the security attribute set to access the region

Permissions can be set independently. For example, it is possible to configure a RAM region to be accessible only through secure transfer, being read-only (no write allowed) and non-executable (no code fetch allowed). For each region, permissions can be set and then locked to prevent subsequent modifications by using the `RAMPERM[].PERM.LOCK` bit.

The following figure shows the RAM memory space and the divided regions:

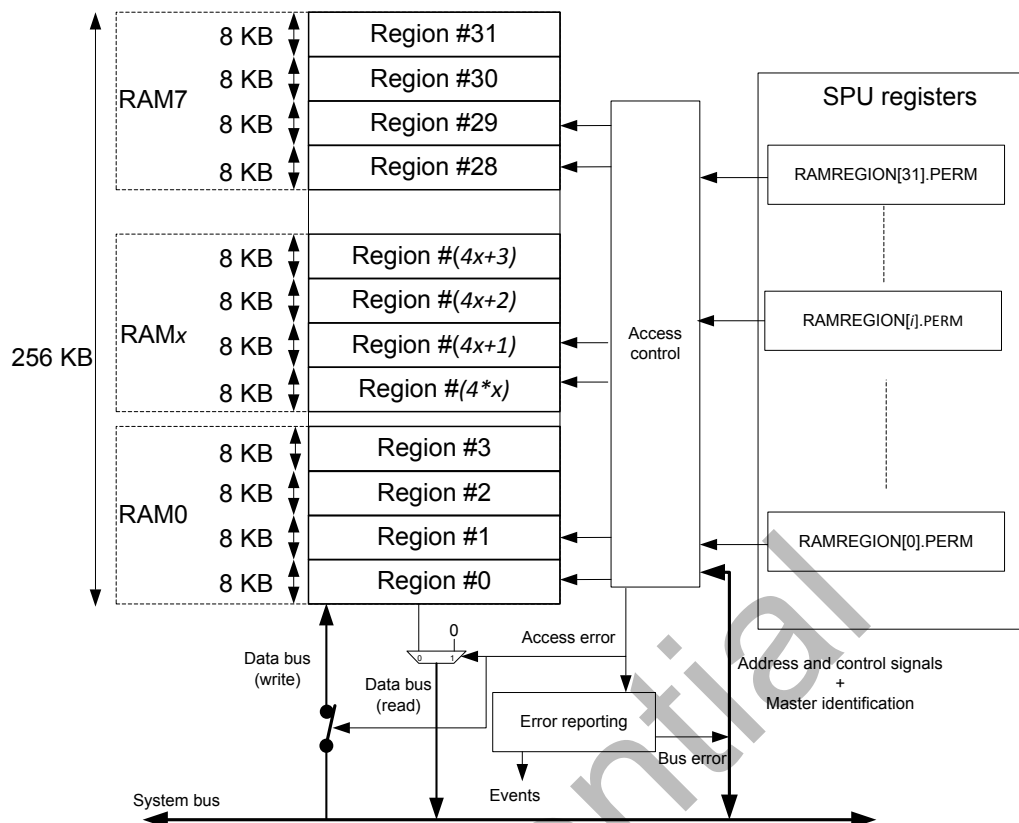


Figure 80: Region definition in the RAM memory space

6.17.3.1 Non-secure callable (NSC) region definition in RAM

The SPU provides support for the definition of non-secure callable (NSC) sub-regions to allow non-secure to secure function calls.

A non-secure callable sub-region can only exist within an existing secure region and its definition is done using two registers:

- `RAMNSC[].REGION`, used to select the secure region that will contain the NSC sub-region
- `RAMNSC[].SIZE`, used to define the size of the NSC sub-region within the secure region

The NSC sub-region will be defined from the highest address in that region, going downwards. Figure below illustrates the NSC sub-regions and the registers used for their definition:

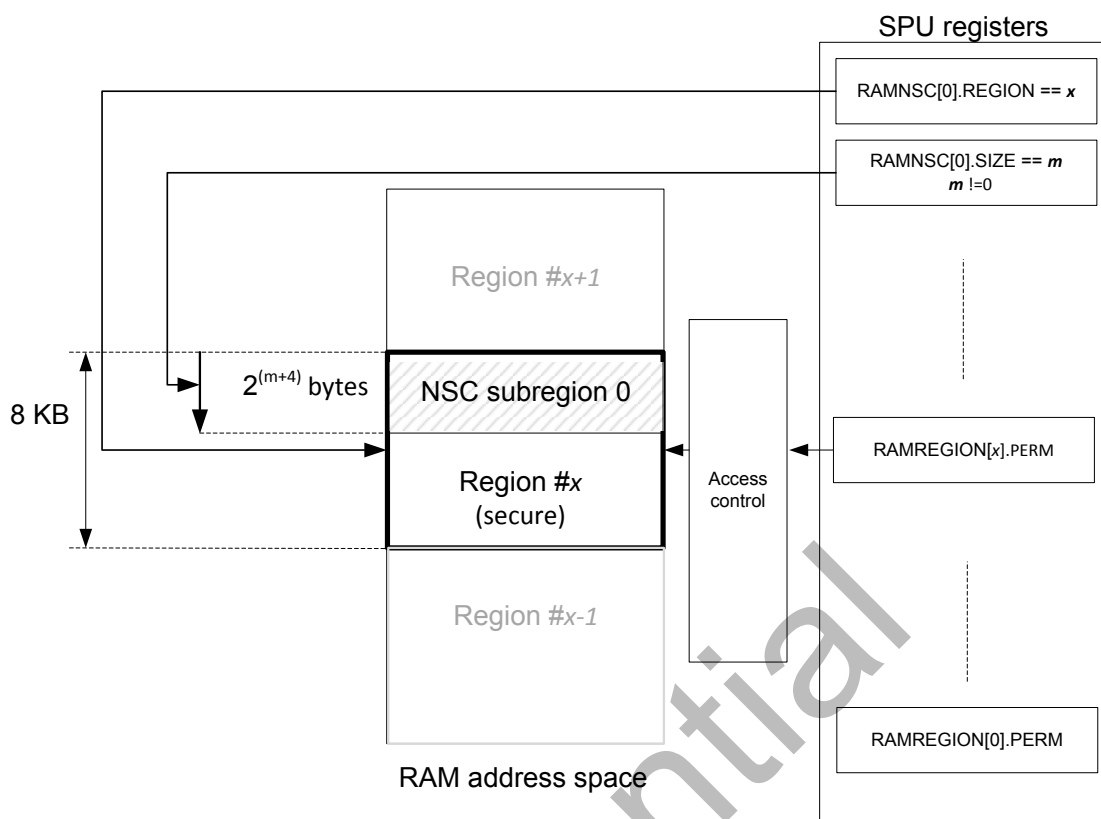


Figure 81: Non-secure callable region definition in the RAM memory space

The NSC sub-region will only be defined if:

- `RAMNSC[i].SIZE` value is non zero
- `RAMNSC[i].REGION` defines a secure region

If `RAMNSC[i].REGION` and `RAMNSC[j].REGION` have the same value, there is only one sub-region defined as NSC, with the size given by the maximum of `RAMNSC[i].SIZE` and `RAMNSC[j].SIZE`.

If `RAMNSC[i].REGION` defines a non-secure region, then there is no non-secure callable region defined and the selected region stays non-secure.

6.17.3.2 RAM access error reporting

The SPU and the logic controlled by it will respond with a certain behavior once an access violation is detected.

The following will happen once the logic controlled by the SPU detects an access violation on one of the RAM ports:

- The faulty transfer will be blocked
- In case of a read transfer, the bus will be driven to zero
- Feedback will be sent to the master through specific bus error signals, if this is supported by the master
- SecureFault exception will be triggered if security violation is detected for access from Cortex[®]-M33
- BusFault exception will be triggered when read/write/execute protection violation is detected for Cortex[®]-M33. The SPU will also generate an event that can optionally trigger an interrupt towards the CPU.
- `RAMACCERR` event will be triggered if any access violations are detected for all master types but for Cortex[®]-M33 security violation

The following table summarizes the SPU behavior based on the type of initiator and access violation:

Master type	Security violation	Read/Write/Execute protection violation
Cortex [®] -M33	SecureFault exception	BusFault exception, RAMACCERR event
EasyDMA	RAZ/WI, RAMACCERR event	RAZ/WI, RAMACCERR event
Other masters	RAZ/WI, RAMACCERR event	RAZ/WI, RAMACCERR event

Table 75: Error reporting for RAM access errors

For a Cortex[®]-M33 master, the SecureFault exception will take precedence over the BusFault exception if a security violation occurs simultaneously with another type of violation.

6.17.4 Peripheral access control

Access controls are defined by the characteristics of the peripheral.

Peripherals can have their security attribute set as:

Always secure

For a peripheral related to system control

Always non-secure

For some general-purpose peripherals

Configurable

For general-purpose peripherals that may be configured for secure only access

The full list of peripherals and their corresponding security attributes can be found in [Memory map](#) on page 23. For each peripheral with ID *id*, PERIPHID[*id*].PERM will show whether the security attribute for this peripheral is configurable or not.

If not hardcoded, the security attribute can be configured using the PERIPHID[*id*].PERM.

At reset, all user-selectable and split security peripherals are set to be secure, with secure DMA where present.

Secure code can access both secure peripherals and non-secure peripherals.

6.17.4.1 Peripherals with split security

Peripherals with split security are defined to handle use-cases when both secure and non-secure code needs to control the same resource.

When peripherals with split security have their security attribute set to non-secure, access to specific registers and bitfields within some registers is dependent on the security attribute of the bus transfer. For example, some registers will not be accessible for a non-secure transfer.

When peripherals with split security have their security attribute set to secure, then only secure transfers can access their registers.

See [Instantiation](#) on page 24 for an overview of split security peripherals. Respective peripheral chapters explain the specific security behavior of each peripheral.

6.17.4.2 Peripheral address mapping

Peripherals that have non-secure security mapping have their address starting with 0x4XXX_XXXX.

Peripherals that have secure security mapping have their address starting with 0x5XXX_XXXX.

Peripherals with a user-selectable security mapping are available at an address starting with:

- 0x4XXX_XXXX, if the peripheral security attribute is set to non-secure
- 0x5XXX_XXXX, if the peripheral security attribute is set to secure

Peripherals with a split security mapping are available at an address starting with:

- 0x4XXX_XXXX for non-secure access and 0x5XXX_XXXX for secure access, if the peripheral security attribute is set to non-secure
 - Secure registers in the 0x4XXX_XXXX range are not visible for secure or non-secure code, and an attempt to access such a register will result in write-ignore, read-as-zero behavior
 - Secure code can access both non-secure and secure registers in the 0x5XXX_XXXX range
- 0x5XXX_XXXX, if the peripheral security attribute is set to secure

Any attempt to access the 0x5000_0000-0x5FFF_FFFF address range from non-secure code will be ignored and generate a SecureFault exception.

The table below illustrates the address mapping for the three type of peripherals in all possible configurations

Security-features and configuration	Is mapped at 0x4XXX_XXXX?	Is mapped at 0x5XXX_XXXX?
Secure peripheral	No	Yes
Non-secure peripheral	Yes	No
Split-security peripheral, with attribute=secure	No	Yes
Split-security peripheral, with attribute=non-secure	Yes, restricted functionality	Yes

Table 76: Peripheral's address mapping in relation to its security-features and configuration

6.17.4.3 Special considerations for peripherals with DMA master

Peripherals containing a DMA master can be configured so the security attribute of the DMA transfers is different from the security attribute of the peripheral itself. This allows a secure peripheral to do non-secure data transfers to or from the system memories.

The following conditions must be met:

- The DMA field of PERIPHID[].PERM.SECURITYMAPPING should read as "SeparateAttribute"
- The peripheral itself should be secure (PERIPHID[].PERM.SECATTR == 1)

Then it is possible to select the security attribute of the DMA transfers using the field DMASEC (PERIPHID[].PERM.DMASEC == Secure and PERIPHID[].PERM.DMASEC == NonSecure) in PERIPHID[].PERM.

6.17.4.4 Peripheral access error reporting

Peripherals send error reports once access violation is detected.

The following will happen if the logic controlled by the SPU detects an access violation on one of the peripherals:

- The faulty transfer will be blocked
- In case of a read transfer, the bus will be driven to zero
- Feedback is sent to the master through specific bus error signals, if this is supported by the master. If the master is a processor supporting ARM® TrustZone® for Cortex®-M, a SecureFault exception will be generated for security related errors.
- The PERIPHACCERR event will be triggered

6.17.5 Pin access control

Access to device pins can be controlled by the SPU. A pin can be declared as secure so that only secure peripherals or secure code can access it.

The security attribute of each pin can be individually configured in SPU's GPIOPORT[0].PERM register. When the secure attribute is set for a pin, only peripherals that have the secure attribute set will be able to read the value of the pin or change it.

Peripherals can select the pin(s) they need access to through their PSEL register(s). If a peripheral has its attribute set to non-secure, but one of its PSEL registers selects a pin with the attribute set to secure, the SPU controlled logic will ensure that the pin selection is not propagated. In addition, the pin value will always be read as zero, to prevent a non-secure peripheral from obtaining a value from a secure pin. Whereas access to other pins with attribute set as non-secure will not be blocked.

Peripherals located in other domains (other than the application domain) can access pins only if the security attribute of the domain allows access to the pins they are trying to access. That is, secure domains can access both secure and non-secure pins, whereas non-secure domains can only access non-secure pins. This is illustrated in the following figure:

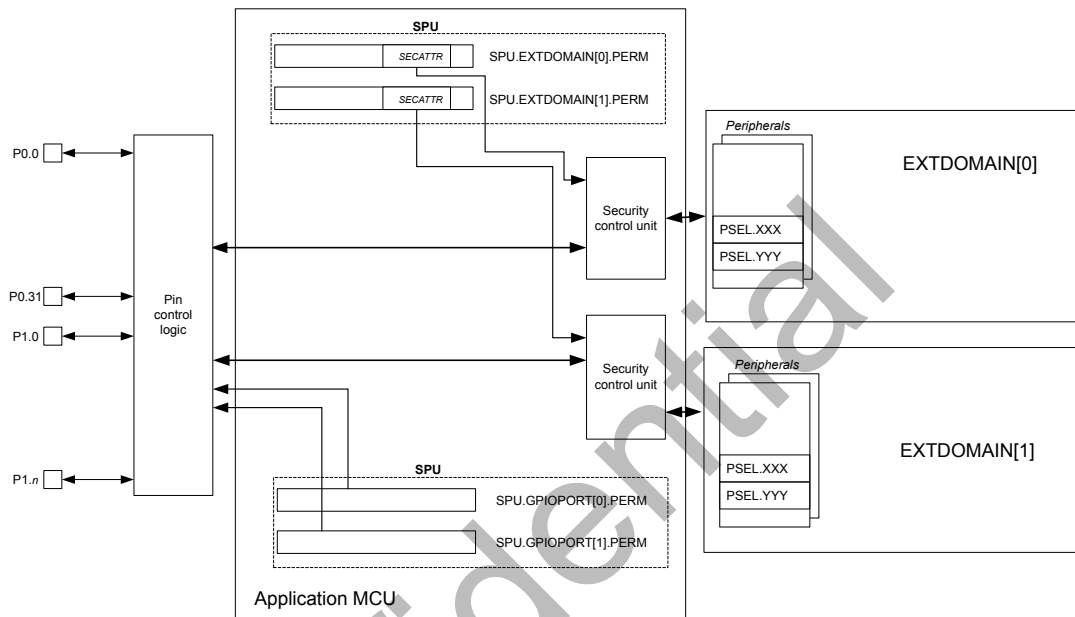


Figure 82: Pin access for domains other than the application domain

6.17.5.1 Direct pin control through the GPIO peripheral

Pins can be controlled directly through the general purpose input/output (GPIO) peripheral. It is a split-security peripheral, meaning that both secure and non-secure accesses are allowed.

Non-secure peripheral accesses will only be able to configure and control pins defined as non-secure in the GPIOPORT.PERM[] register(s). Attempts to access a register or a bitfield controlling a pin marked as secure in GPIO.PERM[] register(s) will be ignored:

- Write accesses will have no effect
- Read accesses will always return a zero value

No exception is triggered when a non-secure access targets a register or bitfield controlling a secure pin. For example, if the bit i is set in the GPIO.PERM[0] register (declaring Pin P0. i as secure), then

- non-secure write accesses to OUT, OUTSET, OUTCLR, DIR, DIRSET, DIRCLR and LATCH registers will not be able to write to bit i of those registers
- non-secure write accesses to register PIN_CNF[i] will be ignored
- non-secure read accesses to registers OUT, OUTSET, OUTCLR, IN, DIR, DIRSET, DIRCLR and LATCH will always read a 0 for the bit at position i
- non-secure read accesses to register PIN_CNF[i] will always return 0

The GPIO.DETECTMODE and GPIO.DETECTMODE_SEC registers are handled differently than the other registers mentioned before. When securely accessed, the DETECTMODE_SEC register controls the source for the DETECT_SEC signal for the pins marked as secure. Upon a non-secure access, the DETECTMODE_SEC is read as zero and write access are ignored. The GPIO.DETECTMODE register controls the source for the DETECT_NSEC signal for the pins defined as non-secured.

The DETECT_NSEC signal is routed to the non-secure GPIOTE peripheral, GPIOTE1, allowing generation of events and interrupts from pins marked as non-secured. The DETECT_SEC signal is routed to the secure GPIOTE peripheral, GPIOTE0, allowing generation of events and interrupts from pins marked as secured. The following figure illustrates how the DETECT_NSEC and DETECT_SEC signals are generated from the GPIO PIN[].DETECT signals.

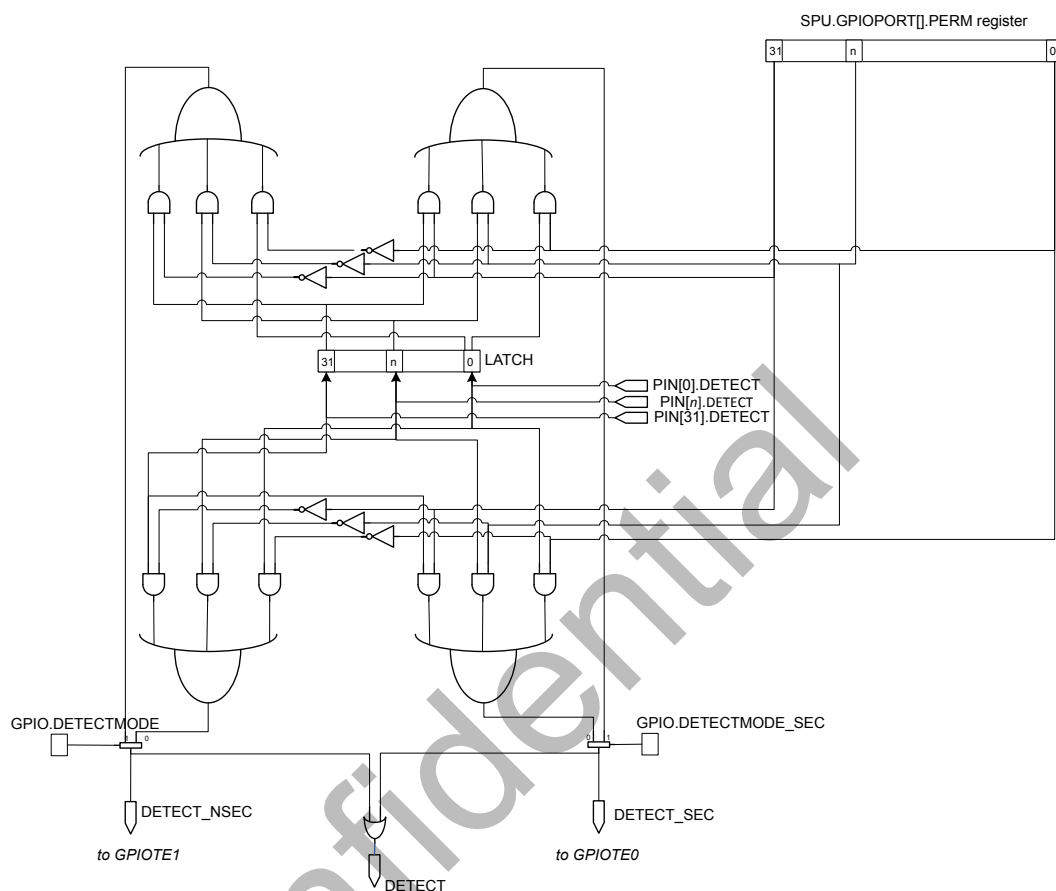


Figure 83: Principle of direct pin access

6.17.6 DPPI access control

Access to DPPI channels can be restricted. A channel can be declared as secure so that only secure peripherals can access it.

The security attribute of a DPPI channel is configured in . When the secure attribute is set for a channel, only peripherals that have the secure attribute set will be able to publish events to this channel or subscribe to this channel to receive tasks.

The DPPI controller peripheral (DPPIC) is a split security peripheral, i.e., its security behavior depends on the security attributes of both the DPPIC and the accessing party. See [Special considerations regarding the DPPIC configuration registers](#) on page 270 for more information about the DPPIC security behavior.

If a non-secure peripheral wants to publish an event on a secure DPPI channel, the channel will ignore the event. If a non-secure peripheral subscribes to a secure DPPI channel, it will not receive any events from this channel. The following figure illustrates the principle of operation of the security logic for a subscribed channel:

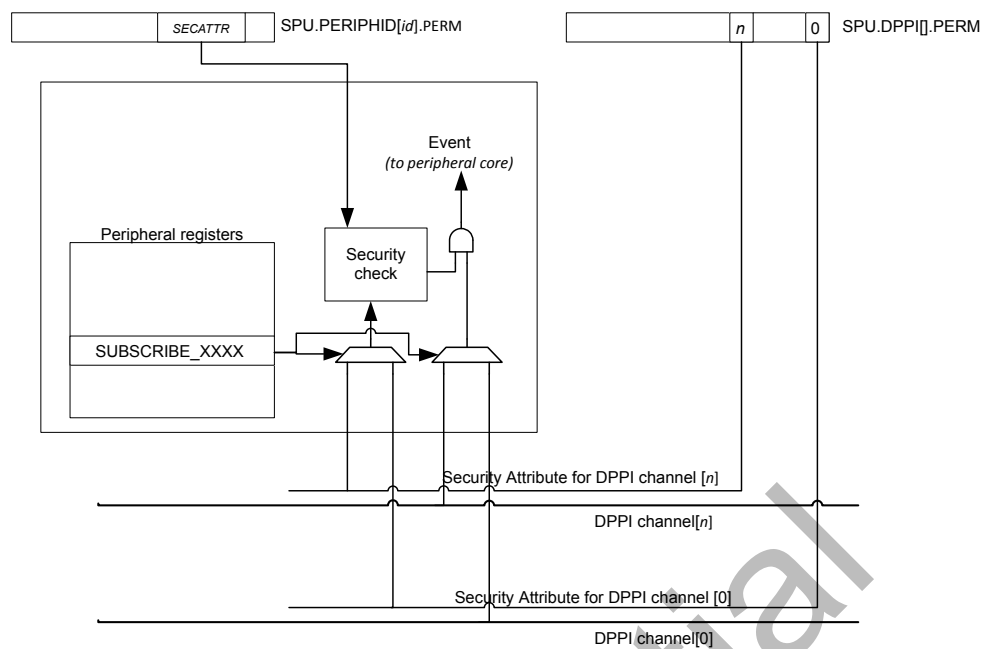


Figure 84: Subscribed channel security concept

No error reporting mechanism is associated with the DPPI access control logic.

6.17.6.1 Special considerations regarding the DPPIC configuration registers

DPPI channels can be enabled, disabled and grouped through the DPPIC controller (DPPIC). The DPPIC is a split-security peripheral, and handles both secure and non-secure accesses.

A non-secure peripheral access will only be able to configure and control DPPI channels defined as non-secure in SPU's DPPI[n].PERM register(s). A secure peripheral access can control all DPPI channels, independently of the configuration in the DPPI[n].PERM register(s).

The DPPIC allows the creation of group of channels to be able to enable or disable all channels within a group simultaneously. The security attribute of a group of channels (secure or non-secure) is defined as follows:

- If all channels (enabled or not) in the group are non-secure, then the group is considered non-secure
- If at least one of the channels (enabled or not) in the group is secure, then the group is considered secure

A non-secure access to a DPPIC register, or a bitfield controlling a channel marked as secure in SPU.DPPI[n].PERM register(s), will be ignored:

- Write accesses will have no effect
- Read will always return a zero value

No exceptions are thrown when a non-secure access targets a register or bitfield controlling a secure channel. For example, if the bit i is set in the SPU.DPPI[0].PERM register (declaring the DPPI channel i as secure), then:

- Non-secure write accesses to registers CHEN, CHENSET and CHENCLR will not be able to write to bit i of those registers
- Non-secure write accesses to registers TASK_CHG[j].EN and TASK_CHG[j].DIS will be ignored if the channel group j contains at least one channel defined as secure (it can be the channel i itself or any channel declared as secured)

- Non-secure read accesses to registers CHEN, CHENSET and CHENCLR will always read zero for the bit at position i

For the channel configuration registers (DPPIC.CHG[...]), access from non-secure code is only possible if the included channels are all non-secure, whether the channels are enabled or not. If a DPPIC.CHG[g] register included one or more secure channels, then the group g is considered as secure and only a secure transfer can read or write DPPIC.CHG[g]. A non-secure write will be ignored and a non-secure read will return zero.

The DPPIC can subscribe to secure or non-secure channels through SUBSCRIBE_CHG[] registers in order to trigger task for enabling or disabling groups of channels. But an event from a non-secure channel will be ignored if the group subscribing to this channel is secure. An event from a secure channel can trigger both secure and non-secure tasks.

6.17.7 External domain access control

Other domains with their own CPUs can access peripherals, flash and RAM memories. The SPU allows controlling accesses from those bus masters.

The external domains can access application MCU memories and peripherals. External domains are assigned security attributes as described in register EXTDOMAIN[n].PERM.

Domain	Capability register	Permission register
LTE modem	Modem is always a non-secure domain	Not applicable

Table 77: Register mapping for external domains

The figure below illustrates how the security control units are used to assign security attributes to transfers initiated by the external domains:

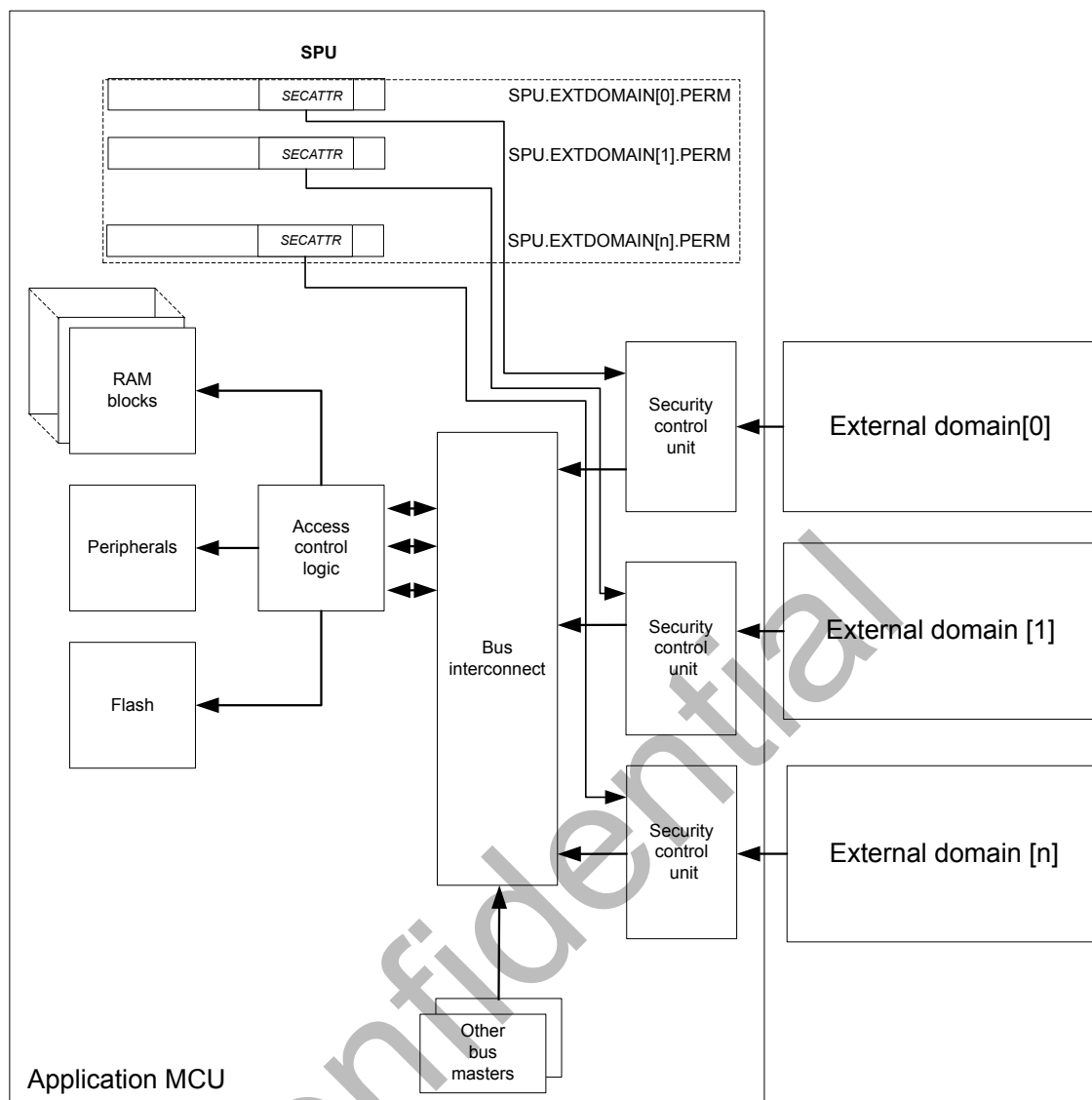


Figure 85: Access control from external domains

6.17.8 TrustZone for Cortex-M ID allocation

Flash and RAM regions, as well as non-secure and secure peripherals, are assigned unique TrustZone® IDs.

Note: TrustZone® ID should not be confounded with the peripheral ID used to identify peripherals.

The table below shows the TrustZone® ID allocation:

Regions	TrustZone Cortex-M ID
Flash regions 0..31	0..31
RAM regions 0..15	64..79
Non-secure peripherals	253
Secure peripherals	254

Table 78: TrustZone ID allocation

6.17.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50003000	SPU	SPU	S	NA	System Protection Unit	

Table 79: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
EVENTS_RAMACCERR	0x100		A security violation has been detected for the RAM memory space
EVENTS_FLASHACCERR	0x104		A security violation has been detected for the flash memory space
EVENTS_PERIPHACCERR	0x108		A security violation has been detected on one or several peripherals
PUBLISH_RAMACCERR	0x180		Publish configuration for event RAMACCERR
PUBLISH_FLASHACCERR	0x184		Publish configuration for event FLASHACCERR
PUBLISH_PERIPHACCERR	0x188		Publish configuration for event PERIPHACCERR
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
CAP	0x400		Show implemented features for the current device
EXTDOMAIN[0].PERM	0x440		Access for bus access generated from the external domain 0 List capabilities of the external domain 0
DPPI[0].PERM	0x480		Select between secure and non-secure attribute for the DPPI channels.
DPPI[0].LOCK	0x484		Prevent further modification of the corresponding PERM register
GPIOPORT[0].PERM	0x4C0		Select between secure and non-secure attribute for pins 0 to 31 of port 0. Retained
GPIOPORT[0].LOCK	0x4C4		Prevent further modification of the corresponding PERM register
FLASHNSC[0].REGION	0x500		Define which flash region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region 0
FLASHNSC[0].SIZE	0x504		Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region 0
FLASHNSC[1].REGION	0x508		Define which flash region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region 1
FLASHNSC[1].SIZE	0x50C		Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region 1
RAMNSC[0].REGION	0x540		Define which RAM region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region 0
RAMNSC[0].SIZE	0x544		Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region 0
RAMNSC[1].REGION	0x548		Define which RAM region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region 1
RAMNSC[1].SIZE	0x54C		Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region 1
FLASHREGION[n].PERM	0x600		Access permissions for flash region n
RAMREGION[n].PERM	0x700		Access permissions for RAM region n
PERIPHID[n].PERM	0x800		List capabilities and access permissions for the peripheral with ID n

Table 80: Register overview

6.17.9.1 EVENTS_RAMACCERR

Address offset: 0x100

A security violation has been detected for the RAM memory space

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	EVENTS_RAMACCERR			A security violation has been detected for the RAM memory space																											
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
			Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.17.9.2 EVENTS_FLASHACCERR

Address offset: 0x104

A security violation has been detected for the flash memory space

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	EVENTS_FLASHACCERR		A security violation has been detected for the flash memory space																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.17.9.3 EVENTS_PERIPHACCERR

Address offset: 0x108

A security violation has been detected on one or several peripherals

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	EVENTS_PERIPHACCERR		A security violation has been detected on one or several peripherals																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

6.17.9.4 PUBLISH_RAMACCERR

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event RAMACCERR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B A A A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that event RAMACCERR will publish to.																											
B	RW	EN																													
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.17.9.5 PUBLISH_FLASHACCERR

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event FLASHACCERR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event FLASHACCERR will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.17.9.6 PUBLISH_PERIPHACCERR

Address offset: 0x188

Publish configuration for event **PERIPHACCERR**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event PERIPHACCERR will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

6.17.9.7 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																													C B A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW RAMACCERR			Enable or disable interrupt for event RAMACCERR																											
		Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
		B	RW FLASHACCERR			Enable or disable interrupt for event FLASHACCERR																									
Disabled	0			Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
		C	RW PERIPHACCERR			Enable or disable interrupt for event PERIPHACCERR																									
Disabled	0			Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											

6.17.9.8 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																															C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW RAMACCERR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RAMACCERR																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
B	RW FLASHACCERR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event FLASHACCERR																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
C	RW PERIPHACCERR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PERIPHACCERR																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

6.17.9.9 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																															C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW RAMACCERR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RAMACCERR																													
		Clear	1	Disable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
B	RW FLASHACCERR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event FLASHACCERR																													
		Clear	1	Disable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
C	RW PERIPHACCERR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PERIPHACCERR																													
		Clear	1	Disable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

6.17.9.10 CAP

Address offset: 0x400

Show implemented features for the current device

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																															A		
Reset 0x00000001	0 1																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	R TZM			Show ARM TrustZone status																													
		NotAvailable	0	ARM TrustZone support not available																													
		Enabled	1	ARM TrustZone support is available																													

6.17.9.11 EXTDOMAIN[n].PERM (n=0..0)

Address offset: $0x440 + (n \times 0x4)$

Access for bus access generated from the external domain n

List capabilities of the external domain n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																													C	B	A	0
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW SECUREMAPPING			Define configuration capabilities for TrustZone Cortex-M secure attribute																												
		NonSecure	0	The bus access from this external domain always have the non-secure attribute set																												
		Secure	1	The bus access from this external domain always have the secure attribute set																												
		UserSelectable	2	Non-secure or secure attribute for bus access from this domain is defined by the EXTDOMAIN[n].PERM register																												
B	RW SECATTR			Peripheral security mapping																												
		NonSecure	0	Bus accesses from this domain have the non-secure attribute set																												
		Secure	1	Bus accesses from this domain have secure attribute set																												
C	RW LOCK			This register can be updated																												
		Unlocked	0	The content of this register can't be changed until the next reset																												
		Locked	1																													

Note: This field is ReadOnly

Note: This bit has effect only if EXTDOMAIN[n].PERM.SECUREMAPPING reads as UserSelectable

6.17.9.12 DPPI[n].PERM (n=0..0)

Address offset: $0x480 + (n \times 0x8)$

Select between secure and non-secure attribute for the DPPI channels.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																												
ID																													P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A	0
Reset 0x0000FFFF	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1																																												
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																									
A-P	RW CHANNEL[i] (i=0..15)			Select secure attribute.																																									
		Secure	1	Channeli has its secure attribute set																																									
		NonSecure	0	Channeli has its non-secure attribute set																																									

6.17.9.13 DPPI[n].LOCK (n=0..0)

Address offset: $0x484 + (n \times 0x8)$

Prevent further modification of the corresponding PERM register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	LOCK																														
			Locked	1	DPPI[n].PERM register can't be changed until next reset																											
			Unlocked	0	DPPI[n].PERM register content can be changed																											

6.17.9.14 GPIOPORT[n].PERM (n=0..0) (Retained)

Address offset: 0x4C0 + (n × 0x8)

This register is a retained register

Select between secure and non-secure attribute for pins 0 to 31 of port n.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Select secure attribute attribute for PIN i.																											
			Secure	1	Pin i has its secure attribute set																											
			NonSecure	0	Pin i has its non-secure attribute set																											

6.17.9.15 GPIOPORT[n].LOCK (n=0..0)

Address offset: 0x4C4 + (n × 0x8)

Prevent further modification of the corresponding PERM register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	LOCK																														
			Locked	1	GPIOPORT[n].PERM register can't be changed until next reset																											
			Unlocked	0	GPIOPORT[n].PERM register content can be changed																											

6.17.9.16 FLASHNSC[n].REGION (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x500 + (n × 0x8)

Define which flash region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																									B				A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	REGION			Region number																												
B	RW	LOCK																															
			Unlocked	0	This register can be updated																												
			Locked	1	The content of this register can't be changed until the next reset																												

6.17.9.17 FLASHNSC[n].SIZE (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x504 + (n \times 0x8)$

Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												B	A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	SIZE	Disabled	0	Size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region n The region n is not defined as a non-secure callable region. Normal security attributes (secure or non-secure) are enforced.																										
			32	1	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 32-byte size																										
			64	2	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 64-byte size																										
			128	3	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 128-byte size																										
			256	4	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 256-byte size																										
			512	5	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 512-byte size																										
			1024	6	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 1024-byte size																										
			2048	7	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 2048-byte size																										
			4096	8	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 4096-byte size																										
B	RW	LOCK	Unlocked	0	This register can be updated																										
			Locked	1	The content of this register can't be changed until the next reset																										

6.17.9.18 RAMNSC[n].REGION (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x540 + (n \times 0x8)$

Define which RAM region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												B	A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	REGION			Region number																										
B	RW	LOCK	Unlocked	0	This register can be updated																										
			Locked	1	The content of this register can't be changed until the next reset																										

6.17.9.19 RAMNSC[n].SIZE (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x544 + (n \times 0x8)$

Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID																												B			A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	SIZE	Disabled	0	Size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region n The region n is not defined as a non-secure callable region. Normal security attributes (secure or non-secure) are enforced.																													
			32	1	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 32-byte size																													
			64	2	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 64-byte size																													
			128	3	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 128-byte size																													
			256	4	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 256-byte size																													
			512	5	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 512-byte size																													
			1024	6	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 1024-byte size																													
			2048	7	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 2048-byte size																													
			4096	8	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 4096-byte size																													
B	RW	LOCK	Unlocked	0	This register can be updated																													
			Locked	1	The content of this register can't be changed until the next reset																													

6.17.9.20 FLASHREGION[n].PERM (n=0..31)

Address offset: $0x600 + (n \times 0x4)$

Access permissions for flash region n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID																												E		D		C	B	A
Reset 0x00000017	0 1 0 1 1 1																																	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	EXECUTE	Enable	1	Configure instruction fetch permissions from flash region n Allow instruction fetches from flash region n																													
			Disable	0	Block instruction fetches from flash region n																													
B	RW	WRITE	Enable	1	Configure write permission for flash region n Allow write operation to region n																													
			Disable	0	Block write operation to region n																													
C	RW	READ	Enable	1	Configure read permissions for flash region n Allow read operation from flash region n																													
			Disable	0	Block read operation from flash region n																													
D	RW	SECATTR	Non_Secure	0	Security attribute for flash region n Flash region n security attribute is non-secure																													
			Secure	1	Flash region n security attribute is secure																													
E	RW	LOCK	Unlocked	0	This register can be updated																													

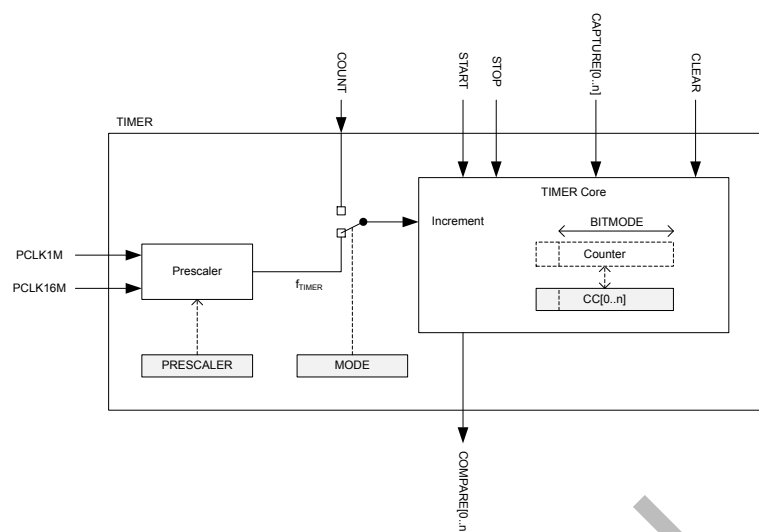


Figure 86: Block schematic for timer/counter

The timer/counter runs on the high-frequency clock source (HFCLK) and includes a four-bit (1/2X) prescaler that can divide the timer input clock from the HFCLK controller. Clock source selection between PCLK16M and PCLK1M is automatic according to TIMER base frequency set by the prescaler. The TIMER base frequency is always given as 16 MHz divided by the prescaler value.

The PPI system allows a TIMER event to trigger a task of any other system peripheral of the device. The PPI system also enables the TIMER task/event features to generate periodic output and PWM signals to any GPIO. The number of input/outputs used at the same time is limited by the number of GPIOTE channels.

The TIMER can operate in two modes, Timer mode and Counter mode. In both modes, the TIMER is started by triggering the START task, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. After the timer is stopped the timer can resume timing/counting by triggering the START task again. When timing/counting is resumed, the timer will continue from the value it had prior to being stopped.

In Timer mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one for every tick of the timer frequency f_{TIMER} as illustrated in [Block schematic for timer/counter](#) on page 283. The timer frequency is derived from PCLK16M as shown below, using the values specified in the PRESCALER register:

$$f_{\text{TIMER}} = 16 \text{ MHz} / (2^{\text{PRESCALER}})$$

When $f_{\text{TIMER}} \leq 1 \text{ MHz}$ the TIMER will use PCLK1M instead of PCLK16M for reduced power consumption.

In counter mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one each time the COUNT task is triggered, that is, the timer frequency and the prescaler are not utilized in counter mode. Similarly, the COUNT task has no effect in Timer mode.

The TIMER's maximum value is configured by changing the bit-width of the timer in the [BITMODE](#) on page 290 register.

[PRESCALER](#) on page 291 and the [BITMODE](#) on page 290 must only be updated when the timer is stopped. If these registers are updated while the TIMER is started then this may result in unpredictable behavior.

When the timer is incremented beyond its maximum value the Counter register will overflow and the TIMER will automatically start over from zero.

The Counter register can be cleared, that is, its internal value set to zero explicitly, by triggering the CLEAR task.

The TIMER implements multiple capture/compare registers.

Independent of prescaler setting the accuracy of the TIMER is equivalent to one tick of the timer frequency f_{TIMER} as illustrated in [Block schematic for timer/counter](#) on page 283.

6.18.1 Capture

The TIMER implements one capture task for every available capture/compare register.

Every time the CAPTURE[n] task is triggered, the Counter value is copied to the CC[n] register.

6.18.2 Compare

The TIMER implements one COMPARE event for every available capture/compare register.

A COMPARE event is generated when the Counter is incremented and then becomes equal to the value specified in one of the capture compare registers. When the Counter value becomes equal to the value specified in a capture compare register CC[n], the corresponding compare event COMPARE[n] is generated.

BITMODE on page 290 specifies how many bits of the Counter register and the capture/compare register that are used when the comparison is performed. Other bits will be ignored.

6.18.3 Task delays

After the TIMER is started, the CLEAR task, COUNT task and the STOP task will guarantee to take effect within one clock cycle of the PCLK16M.

6.18.4 Task priority

If the START task and the STOP task are triggered at the same time, that is, within the same period of PCLK16M, the STOP task will be prioritized.

6.18.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5000F000	TIMER	TIMER0 : S	US	NA	Timer 0	
0x4000F000		TIMER0 : NS				
0x50010000	TIMER	TIMER1 : S	US	NA	Timer 1	
0x40010000		TIMER1 : NS				
0x50011000	TIMER	TIMER2 : S	US	NA	Timer 2	
0x40011000		TIMER2 : NS				

Table 81: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x000		Start Timer
TASKS_STOP	0x004		Stop Timer
TASKS_COUNT	0x008		Increment Timer (Counter mode only)
TASKS_CLEAR	0x00C		Clear time
TASKS_SHUTDOWN	0x010		Shut down timer
TASKS_CAPTURE[0]	0x040		Capture Timer value to CC[0] register
TASKS_CAPTURE[1]	0x044		Capture Timer value to CC[1] register
TASKS_CAPTURE[2]	0x048		Capture Timer value to CC[2] register

Register	Offset	Security	Description	
TASKS_CAPTURE[3]	0x04C		Capture Timer value to CC[3] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[4]	0x050		Capture Timer value to CC[4] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[5]	0x054		Capture Timer value to CC[5] register	
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task START	
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task STOP	
SUBSCRIBE_COUNT	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task COUNT	
SUBSCRIBE_CLEAR	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task CLEAR	
SUBSCRIBE_SHUTDOWN	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task SHUTDOWN	Deprecated
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[0]	0x0C0		Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[0]	
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[1]	0x0C4		Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[1]	
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[2]	0x0C8		Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[2]	
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[3]	0x0CC		Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[3]	
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[4]	0x0D0		Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[4]	
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[5]	0x0D4		Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[5]	
EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	0x140		Compare event on CC[0] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	0x144		Compare event on CC[1] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[2]	0x148		Compare event on CC[2] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[3]	0x14C		Compare event on CC[3] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[4]	0x150		Compare event on CC[4] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[5]	0x154		Compare event on CC[5] match	
PUBLISH_COMPARE[0]	0x1C0		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[0]	
PUBLISH_COMPARE[1]	0x1C4		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[1]	
PUBLISH_COMPARE[2]	0x1C8		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[2]	
PUBLISH_COMPARE[3]	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[3]	
PUBLISH_COMPARE[4]	0x1D0		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[4]	
PUBLISH_COMPARE[5]	0x1D4		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[5]	
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks	
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt	
MODE	0x504		Timer mode selection	
BITMODE	0x508		Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER	
PRESCALER	0x510		Timer prescaler register	
CC[0]	0x540		Capture/Compare register 0	
CC[1]	0x544		Capture/Compare register 1	
CC[2]	0x548		Capture/Compare register 2	
CC[3]	0x54C		Capture/Compare register 3	
CC[4]	0x550		Capture/Compare register 4	
CC[5]	0x554		Capture/Compare register 5	

Table 82: Register overview

6.18.5.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start Timer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W	TASKS_START	1	Start Timer Trigger task																												

6.18.5.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop Timer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_STOP			Stop Timer																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.18.5.3 TASKS_COUNT

Address offset: 0x008

Increment Timer (Counter mode only)

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_COUNT			Increment Timer (Counter mode only)																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.18.5.4 TASKS_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x00C

Clear time

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_CLEAR			Clear time																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.18.5.5 TASKS_SHUTDOWN (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x010

Shut down timer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_SHUTDOWN			Shut down timer Deprecated																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.18.5.6 TASKS_CAPTURE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x040 + (n × 0x4)

Capture Timer value to CC[n] register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_CAPTURE			Capture Timer value to CC[n] register																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

6.18.5.7 SUBSCRIBE_START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task START

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task START will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.18.5.8 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task STOP

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.18.5.9 SUBSCRIBE_COUNT

Address offset: 0x088

Subscribe configuration for task COUNT

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task COUNT will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

6.18.5.10 SUBSCRIBE_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x08C

Subscribe configuration for task CLEAR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																										
ID	B																											A				A				A				A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																										
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																						
A	RW	CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task CLEAR will subscribe to																																						
B	RW	EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																																						
			Enabled	1	Enable subscription																																						

6.18.5.11 SUBSCRIBE_SHUTDOWN (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x090

Subscribe configuration for task SHUTDOWN

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																						
ID	B																											A				A				A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																						
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																		
A	RW	CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task SHUTDOWN will subscribe to																																		
B	RW	EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																																		
			Enabled	1	Enable subscription																																		

6.18.5.12 SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x0C0 + (n × 0x4)

Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																						
ID	B																											A				A				A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																						
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																		
A	RW	CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task CAPTURE[n] will subscribe to																																		
B	RW	EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																																		
			Enabled	1	Enable subscription																																		

6.18.5.13 EVENTS_COMPARE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x140 + (n × 0x4)

Compare event on CC[n] match